NEW ISSUE BOOK-ENTRY ONLY

In the opinion of Hiscock & Barclay, LLP and the Law Offices of Joseph C. Reid, PA, Co-Bond Counsel to the Authority, under existing statutes, regulations, administrative rulings and court decisions, and assuming compliance with the tax covenants described herein, interest on the Series 2012A Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and is not an item of tax preference for purposes of calculating the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations. However, such interest is included in "adjusted current earnings" for purposes of calculating the federal alternative minimum tax liability of certain corporations. Co-Bond Counsel are also of the opinion that under existing statutes, including the New York State Thruway Authority Act, interest on the Series 2012A Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York and any political subdivision thereof. See "TAX MATTERS" for further information.



## \$780,495,000 NEW YORK STATE THRUWAY AUTHORITY Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bonds Series 2012A

**Dated: Date of Delivery** 

Due: April 1, as shown on the inside cover hereof

Interest is payable each April 1 and October 1 commencing October 1, 2012. The New York State Thruway Authority Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bonds, Series 2012A (the "Series 2012A Bonds") are issuable only as fully registered bonds without coupons, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2012A Bonds will be initially issued under a book-entry only system and will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as Bondholder and nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York. See "DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2012A BONDS — Book-Entry Only System" herein. Principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2012A Bonds will be payable to Bondholders through The Bank of New York Mellon, New York, New York, as Trustee and Paying Agent.

The Series 2012A Bonds are subject to redemption prior to maturity as described herein.

The Series 2012A Bonds are special obligations of the Authority secured by a pledge of certain payments (the "Cooperative Agreement Payments") to the Authority from funds held in the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund, held in the joint custody of the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance and the Comptroller of the State, subject to the prior lien securing the First General Trust Fund Bonds (as defined herein). The primary source of the Cooperative Agreement Payments is a statutory allocation of all or a portion of the excise and business privilege taxes and fees imposed by the State on petroleum businesses, motor fuel, highway use, motor vehicles, auto rentals, and transmission and transportation corporations, and certain special revenues.

Cooperative Agreement Payments derived from funds held in the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund are subject to appropriation for such purpose by the State Legislature. The State is not bound or obligated to make such appropriations or continue the imposition or the existing allocation of the taxes and fees currently required to be deposited to the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund. The Authority is a public corporation of the State and has no taxing power. The Series 2012A Bonds are not a debt of the State and the State is not liable thereon, nor are the Series 2012A Bonds payable out of any funds of the Authority or any other source but those pledged by the Authority therefor.

The purpose of the issue is to provide funds to (i) reimburse the State for certain expenditures made or to be made by the State Department of Transportation in connection with the State's multi-year highway and bridge capital program, (ii) refund a portion of the Authority's outstanding First General Trust Fund Bonds and outstanding Second General Trust Fund Bonds and (iii) pay costs of issuance of the Series 2012A Bonds.

#### MATURITY SCHEDULE — See Inside Cover

The cover page and the inside cover page contain certain information for general reference only. They are not intended to be a summary of the security or terms of this issue. Investors are advised to read the entire Official Statement to obtain information essential to the making of an informed investment decision.

The Series 2012A Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and delivered to the Underwriters, and are subject to approval of legality by Hiscock & Barclay, LLP and the Law Offices of Joseph C. Reid, P.A., Co-Bond Counsel to the Authority. Certain legal matters are subject to the approval of William J. Estes, Esq., General Counsel to the Authority, and of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Counsel to the Underwriters. Public Financial Management, Inc. and ButcherMark Financial Advisors LLC are acting as financial advisors to the Authority. It is expected that the Series 2012A Bonds will be available for delivery to The Depository Trust Company in New York, New York on or about March 22, 2012.

BofA Merrill Lynch Barclays Capital Fidelity Capital Markets KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc.

J.P. Morgan
Janney Montgomery Scott
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated

Loop Capital Markets LLC Ramirez & Co., Inc. Jefferies Wells Fargo Securities

# \$780,495,000 NEW YORK STATE THRUWAY AUTHORITY Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bonds Series 2012A

# MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES, YIELDS OR PRICES, AND CUSIP NUMBERS

Due April 1	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Yield or Price	CUSIP Number* (Base #650014)
2013	\$96,625,000	2.50%	0.169%	VK6
2014	21,230,000	3.00	0.470	VL4
2014	56,510,000	5.00	0.470	WF6
2015	22,965,000	5.00	0.710	VM2
2016	1,205,000	3.00	0.890	VN0
2016	20,180,000	4.00	0.890	WG4
2017	11,255,000	4.00	1.140	VP5
2017	8,825,000	5.00	1.140	WH2
2018	3,555,000	3.00	1.510	VQ3
2018	14,970,000	5.00	1.510	WJ8
2019	59,680,000	5.00	1.830	VR1
2020	22,560,000	4.00	2.140	VS9
2020	34,880,000	5.00	2.140	WK5
2021	41,785,000	5.00	2.370	VT7
2022	7,230,000	4.00	2.540	VU4
2022	37,530,000	5.00	2.540	WL3
2023	1,225,000	4.00	$2.690^{\dagger}$	VV2
2023	49,765,000	5.00	$2.690^{\dagger}$	WM1
2024	24,350,000	5.00	$2.860^{\dagger}$	VW0
2025	25,570,000	5.00	$2.960^{\dagger}$	VX8
2026	26,850,000	5.00	$3.060^{\dagger}$	VY6
2027	28,190,000	5.00	$3.140^{\dagger}$	VZ3
2028	29,600,000	5.00	$3.210^{\dagger}$	WA7
2029	31,080,000	5.00	$3.280^\dagger$	WB5
2030	32,635,000	5.00	$3.350^\dagger$	WC3
2031	34,265,000	5.00	$3.400^{\dagger}$	WD1
2032	4,080,000	3.50	100	WE9
2032	31,900,000	5.00	$3.470^{\dagger}$	WN9

•

<sup>†</sup> Priced at the stated yield to the April 1, 2022 optional redemption date at a redemption price of 100%.

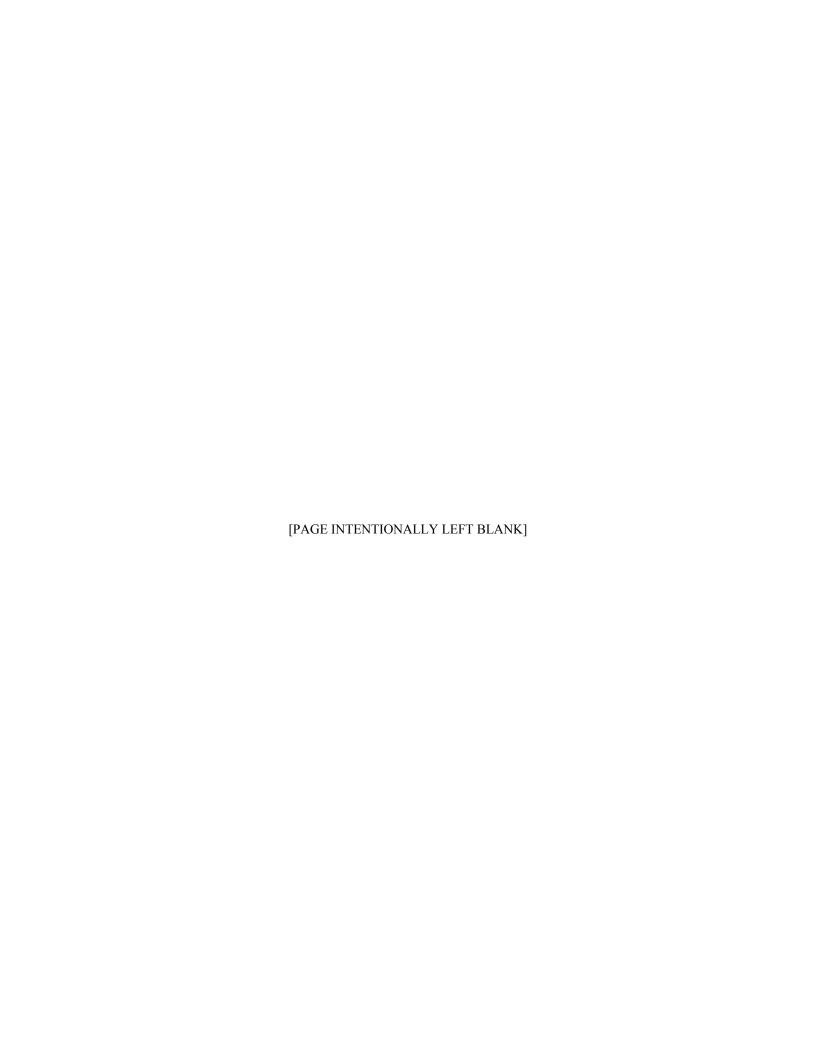
<sup>\*</sup> Copyright, American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with the Authority and are included solely for the convenience of the holders of the Series 2012A Bonds. Neither the Authority, the State, nor the Underwriters are responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers and no representation is made to their correctness on the Series 2012A Bonds or as indicated above. The CUSIP number for a specific maturity is subject to being changed after the issuance of the Series 2012A Bonds as a result of various subsequent actions including, but not limited to, a refunding in whole or in part of such maturity or as a result of the procurement of secondary market portfolio insurance or other similar enhancement by investors that is applicable to all or a portion of certain maturities of the Series 2012A Bonds.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations, other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Series 2012A Bonds by any person in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for the person to make such offer, solicitation or sale. The information set forth herein has been provided by the Authority, the State and other sources which are believed to be reliable by the Authority, but it is not guaranteed as to its accuracy or completeness and, with respect to the information supplied or authorized by the State, is not to be construed as a representation by the Authority. The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their respective responsibilities to investors under the Federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. The information herein is subject to change without notice and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Authority or of the State since the date hereof. This Official Statement is submitted in connection with the sale of the securities referred to herein and may not be reproduced or used, in whole or in part, for any other purpose.

This Official Statement contains statements which, to the extent they are not recitations of historical fact, constitute "forward-looking statements." In this respect, the words "estimate," "project," "anticipate," "expect," "intend," "believe" and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. A number of important factors affecting the State could cause actual results to differ materially from those stated in the forward-looking statements. See "SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SECOND GENERAL TRUST FUND BONDS" and "APPENDIX C – INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK".

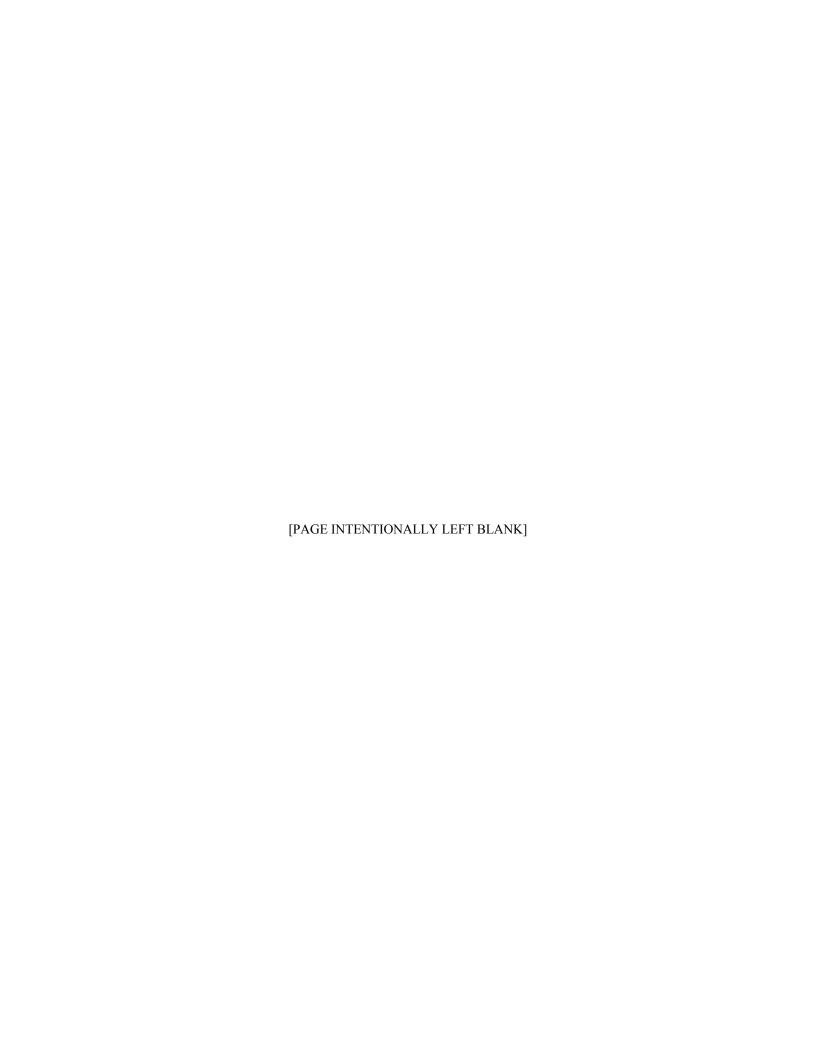
IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE SERIES 2012A BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVERALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICE OF SUCH BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZATION, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

IN MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, INVESTORS MUST RELY ON THEIR OWN EXAMINATION OF THE TERMS OF THE OFFERING INCLUDING THE MERITS AND RISKS INVOLVED. THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS DOCUMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>		<u>Page</u>
SUMMARY STATEMENT	i	DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2012A	
INTRODUCTION		BONDS	31
PLAN OF FINANCE		General	
THE DEDICATED HIGHWAY AND		Redemption Provisions	
BRIDGE TRUST FUND	3	Book-Entry Only System	
SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND		DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS	35
SECURITY FOR THE SECOND		ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF	
GENERAL TRUST FUND BONDS	5	FUNDS	36
General		THE AUTHORITY	
Certification of Cooperative Agreement		Introduction	
Payments Required by the Authority	5	Members and Officers	
Installment Payments to the Authority		Other Bond Programs	
Set Aside of the Trust Fund Revenues in the	0	LITIGATION	
Trust Fund	6	TAX MATTERS	
Moneys Held in the Trust Fund		Federal Income Taxes	
Appropriation by the State Legislature		State and Local Income Tax	
Flow of Trust Fund Revenues		Other Considerations	
Additional Bonds		STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE BONDS	
Parity Debt		RATINGS	
No Prior Liens		UNDERWRITING	
Credit of the State Not Pledged; State Not		VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL	
Obligated to Continue Imposition of Taxes		COMPUTATIONS	41
and Fees	11	LEGALITY OF INVESTMENT	
Reservation of State's Right to Substitute		LEGAL MATTERS	
Credit	12	FINANCIAL ADVISORS	
SOURCES OF REVENUE FOR THE	····	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDER	
TRUST FUND	12	SEC RULE 15c2-12	42
Introduction		MISCELLANEOUS	
Dedicated Petroleum Business Tax			
Dedicated Motor Fuel Tax		APPENDIX A – SUMMARY OF CERTAIN	
Highway Use Tax		PROVISIONS OF THE SECOND	
Dedicated Motor Vehicle Fees	23	GENERAL BOND RESOLUTION	A-1
Auto Rental Tax		APPENDIX B – FORMS OF THE STATE	
Transmission and Transportation Taxes		AGREEMENTS	B-1
Certain Special Revenues			2 1
Build America Bonds (BABs) Subsidy		APPENDIX C – INFORMATION	
Actual and Estimated Trust Fund Revenues		CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW	
Factors Affecting Trust Fund Revenues		YORK	C-1
STATE HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE		APPENDIX D – FORM OF OPINIONS OF C	.O-
CAPITAL PROJECTS AND		BOND COUNSEL	
FINANCING PLANS	29		2 1
State Transportation Programs		APPENDIX E – FORM OF CONTINUING	
Highway and Bridge Capital Improvements		DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT	E-1
Planning and Budgeting	29	APPENDIX F – LIST OF REFUNDED BON	DS F-1
Financing Plans		LET OF TELL ON BEEN BOTT	_ ~ 1
_			



## SUMMARY STATEMENT

This Summary Statement is subject in all respects to more complete information contained in this Official Statement and should not be considered a complete statement of the facts material to making an informed investment decision. The offering of the Series 2012A Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of the entire Official Statement. Capitalized terms used in this Summary Statement have the meanings given to such terms elsewhere in this Official Statement.

## **Purpose of Issue**

The New York State Thruway Authority, a public corporation organized and existing under the Act, is issuing \$780,495,000 aggregate principal amount of Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bonds, Series 2012A (the "Series 2012A Bonds") to provide funds to (i) reimburse the State for certain expenditures made or to be made by the State Department of Transportation (the "Department of Transportation") in connection with the State's current multi-year highway and bridge capital program, (ii) refund a portion of the Authority's outstanding First General Trust Fund Bonds and outstanding Second General Trust Fund Bonds described in Appendix F — List of Refunded Bonds (collectively, the "Refunded Bonds") and (iii) pay costs of issuance of the Series 2012A Bonds. See "STATE HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE CAPITAL PROJECTS AND FINANCING PLANS — Financing Plans" and "PLAN OF FINANCE."

The Series 2012A Bonds are to be issued under the Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bond Resolution adopted on February 27, 2003 (the "Second General Bond Resolution"). Bonds issued under the Second General Bond Resolution are herein called "Second General Trust Fund Bonds". The Authority previously issued bonds (the "First General Trust Fund Bonds") under the General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bond Resolution adopted on May 19, 1994, as amended and supplemented (the "First General Bond Resolution"). The First General Trust Fund Bonds and the Second General Trust Fund Bonds are herein called collectively the "Trust Fund Bonds", and the First General Bond Resolution and the Second General Bond Resolution are herein called collectively the "Resolutions". The Authority has covenanted, for so long as Trust Fund Bonds remain outstanding, to issue all bonds supported by Trust Fund Revenues, with the exception of bonds to refund the First General Trust Fund Bonds, under the Second General Bond Resolution. The Second General Trust Fund Bonds are not secured by a debt service reserve fund. In connection with the Authority's issuance of \$2,786,000,000 Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bonds, Series 2005B, the Authority amended the Resolutions to eliminate the Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement of the First General Bond Resolution. The Series 2012A Bonds, outstanding Second General Trust Fund Bonds and any additional Bonds (the "Additional Bonds") will be on a parity under the Second General Bond Resolution and are subordinate to the lien securing the First General Trust Fund Bonds. The Authority may issue bonds to refund the First General Trust Fund Bonds under either the First General Bond Resolution or the Second General Bond Resolution.

The State's highway and bridge program is funded by State dedicated revenues, Trust Fund Bonds, Federal funds, and State general obligation bonds. The 2011-12 Enacted Budget completes a two-year, \$7.0 billion program. The 2012-13 Executive Budget proposes a one-year \$4.5 billion program. See "THE DEDICATED HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE TRUST FUND" and "STATE HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE CAPITAL PROJECTS AND FINANCING PLANS — Financing Plans" for a discussion of the transportation plans.

Sources of Payment And Security for the Bonds The Second General Trust Fund Bonds are special obligations of the Authority secured by a pledge of Cooperative Agreement Payments to be made by the State to the Authority from funds in the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund (the "Trust Fund"), held in the joint custody of the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance and the Comptroller of the State. The source of the Cooperative Agreement Payments is a

statutory allocation of all or a portion of the excise and business privilege taxes and fees imposed by the State on petroleum businesses, motor fuel, highway use, motor vehicles, auto rentals, and transmission and transportation corporations, and certain special revenues (the "Trust Fund Revenues"). Cooperative Agreement Payments derived from funds held in the Trust Fund are subject to appropriation for such purpose by the State Legislature. The State is not bound or obligated to make such appropriation or continue the imposition or existing allocation of the taxes and fees currently required to be deposited to the Trust Fund. The Second General Trust Fund Bonds are also secured by a pledge of certain funds held by the Trustee under the Second General Bond Resolution and the investment earnings thereon. After payment of the First General Trust Fund Bonds (including any related parity debt) and Authority Expenses related to the State's multi-year highway and bridge capital program, the Second General Trust Fund Bonds and Parity Debt are entitled to a first lien, created by the pledge under the Second General Bond Resolution, on the Pledged Property.

The Second General Trust Fund Bonds are not a debt of the State and the State is not liable thereon, nor are the Second General Trust Fund Bonds payable out of any funds of the Authority or any other source but those pledged by the Authority therefor. The Second General Trust Fund Bonds do not constitute a legally enforceable obligation on the part of the State nor create a debt on behalf of the State enforceable against the State. See "SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SECOND GENERAL TRUST FUND BONDS" and "SOURCES OF REVENUE FOR THE TRUST FUND".

## Trust Fund Revenues

In State Fiscal Year 2012–13, Trust Fund Revenues are expected to be derived from the eight tax, fee, and subsidy sources as follows:

Motor Vehicle Fees	38%
Petroleum Business Tax	30
Motor Fuel Tax	19
Highway Use Tax	7
Auto Rental Tax	3
Other Sources <sup>(a)</sup>	3
	100%

<sup>(</sup>a) Includes Build America Bonds Subsidy, Certain Special Revenues, and Transmission and Transportation Taxes.

In State Fiscal Year 2010–11, automotive fuels accounted for approximately 95% of the gallonage on which the PBT was paid and 97% of the PBT revenues that were deposited in the Trust Fund. In that year, approximately 55% of total Trust Fund Revenues were derived from taxes on automotive fuels. See "SOURCES OF REVENUE FOR THE TRUST FUND".

## Flow of Funds

The Trust Fund consists of two accounts, the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account and the Highway and Bridge Capital Account. All Trust Fund Revenues are deposited first to the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account, and, subject to appropriation, shall be used by the Comptroller to make Cooperative Agreement Payments to the Authority at the times and in the amounts certified by the Chairperson of the Authority. The amounts certified are required by current law to be sufficient to cover, among other things, the Authority's cash requirements due under the First General Bond Resolution (primarily debt service on the First General Trust Fund Bonds), the Authority's debt service on the Second General Trust Fund Bonds and other indebtedness and Authority Expenses related to the State's multi-year highway and bridge capital program. Once the Cooperative Agreement Payments for the current State Fiscal Year have been appropriated, and amounts in the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account have been impounded by the Comptroller as required by

the Authorizing Legislation and all Cooperative Agreement Payments are current, excess Trust Fund Revenues may be transferred to the Highway and Bridge Capital Account and used to fund the pay-as-you-go portion of the State's multi-year highway and bridge capital program.

Availability of General Fund to Satisfy Set-Aside Trust Fund Receipts If, after the Cooperative Agreement Payments have been appropriated, the amount impounded by the Comptroller, together with any Installment Payments previously made, is insufficient to meet the Cooperative Agreement Payment required on any date, the Comptroller is required to, without further appropriation, transfer an amount equal to the deficiency first from the Highway and Bridge Capital Account and then, if necessary, from the State's General Fund to the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account.

Moneys Held if State Fails to Appropriate Required Amounts If the full amount of the Cooperative Agreement Payments is not appropriated, all Trust Fund Revenues deposited or to be deposited in the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account are required by current law to remain in such Account and may not be transferred to the Highway and Bridge Capital Account and will not be available for the State's multi-year highway and bridge capital program or any other purpose. In addition, the Comptroller would be prohibited from paying over or distributing any excess revenues in the Local Government Assistance Tax Fund to the State's General Fund. In State Fiscal Year 2010–11, \$2.4 billion of such excess revenue was paid over to the State's General Fund. See "SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SECOND GENERAL TRUST FUND BONDS — Moneys Held in the Trust Fund".

**Additional Bonds** 

The Authorizing Legislation authorizes the issuance of bonds, including the Trust Fund Bonds, in an aggregate principal amount not in excess of \$16.5 billion, excluding certain refunding and renewal obligations and bonds to fund any debt service reserve funds, provide capitalized interest, if any, and fund costs of issuance. The Authority has previously issued \$6,865,200,000 of First General Trust Fund Bonds, of which \$420,205,000 are outstanding and \$8,505,740,000 of Second General Trust Fund Bonds, of which \$6,702,570,000 are outstanding. Of the total amount of Trust Fund Bonds previously issued, \$5,776,892,248 in First General Trust Fund Bonds and \$5,840,790,000 of Second General Trust Fund Bonds count against the \$16.5 billion statutory authorization. Additional Bonds may be issued on a parity with the outstanding Second General Trust Fund Bonds and the Series 2012A Bonds only if the amount of collections of revenues in the Trust Fund for any 12 consecutive calendar months ended not more than six months prior to the date of such calculation, less Authority Expenses related to the State's multi-year highway and bridge capital program for the current State Fiscal Year, shall be at least 2.0 times the Aggregate Debt Service on all outstanding Trust Fund Bonds and Additional Bonds to be issued to refinance Bond Anticipation Notes then outstanding, including the Second General Trust Fund Bonds proposed to be issued, and any additional amounts payable with respect to Parity Debt, for each State Fiscal Year. See "SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SECOND GENERAL TRUST FUND BONDS — Additional Bonds" for further information regarding Additional Bonds.

**Debt Service Coverage** 

In accordance with the Additional Bonds test described above, Trust Fund Revenues of \$2.102 billion were available to pay debt service, which amount represents 2.3 times the maximum annual Aggregate Debt Service for all outstanding Trust Fund Bonds and the Series 2012A Bonds. See "STATE HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE CAPITAL PROJECTS AND FINANCING PLANS — Financing Plans" and "SOURCES OF REVENUE FOR THE TRUST FUND" for a discussion of projected revenues and program plans.

Continuing	To assist the Underwriters in complying with Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by th
Disclosure	Securities and Exchange Commission, the Authority, the State and the Trustee intend to enter into an agreement to provide continuing disclosure.

## NEW YORK STATE THRUWAY AUTHORITY

## **Official Statement**

## Relating to

## \$780,495,000 SECOND GENERAL HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE TRUST FUND BONDS SERIES 2012A

Albany, New York March 14, 2012

## INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this Official Statement, including the cover, inside cover and appendices, is to set forth information with respect to the \$780,495,000 aggregate principal amount of Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bonds, Series 2012A (the "Series 2012A Bonds") to be issued by the New York State Thruway Authority (the "Authority"). The Series 2012A Bonds are authorized by the New York State Thruway Authority Act, as amended, Title 9 of Article 2 of the Public Authorities Law, Chapter 43-A of the Consolidated Laws of New York (the "Act"), relevant provisions of Chapter 56 of the Laws of New York of 1993, as amended, and Chapters 637 and 638 of the Laws of New York of 1996, Chapter 432 of the Laws of New York of 1997, Chapter 56 of the Laws of New York of 1998, Chapter 61 of the Laws of New York of 2000, Chapter 60 of the Laws of New York of 2005, Section 89-b of the State Finance Law, and other applicable New York statutes (collectively, the "Authorizing Legislation").

Pursuant to the Authorizing Legislation, the State of New York (the "State") has authorized the Authority to issue, over a multi-year period, up to \$16.5 billion of bonds to support the Highway and Bridge Trust Fund program. Such principal amount is exclusive of certain refunding and renewal obligations and allows for the issuance of an aggregate additional principal amount of bonds to fund any debt service reserve funds, provide capitalized interest, if any, and fund costs of issuance. The Authority previously issued bonds (the "First General Trust Fund Bonds") supported by Trust Fund Revenues under its General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bond Resolution, adopted by the Authority on May 19, 1994 as amended and supplemented (the "First General Bond Resolution"). The Authority previously issued \$6,865,200,000 of First General Trust Fund Bonds (the "First General Trust Fund Bonds"), of which \$420,205,000 are outstanding. The Authority has also issued \$8,505,740,000 of Bonds under the Second General Bond Resolution (the "Second General Trust Fund Bonds"), of which \$6,702,570,000 are outstanding. Of the total amount previously issued, \$5,776,892,248 of First General Trust Fund Bonds and \$5,840,790,000 of Second General Trust Fund Bonds count against the \$16.5 billion statutory authorization. The Series 2012A Bonds are authorized to be issued under and pursuant to the Authority's Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bond Resolution, adopted by the Authority on February 27, 2003 (as such Resolution may be amended and supplemented, the "Second General Bond Resolution"), and the Sixteenth Supplemental Bond Resolution Authorizing the Issuance of Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bonds, Series 2012A, adopted by the Authority on March 2, 2012 (the "Supplemental Resolution"). The outstanding Second General Trust Fund Bonds and the Series 2012A Bonds and any additional Bonds ("Additional Bonds") issued under the Second General Bond Resolution on the terms and conditions set forth therein will be on a parity under the Second General Bond Resolution and the lien securing such Bonds is subordinate to the lien securing the First General Trust Fund Bonds. The outstanding Second General Trust Fund Bonds and the Series 2012A Bonds and any Additional Bonds are herein called collectively "Second General Trust Fund Bonds". See "SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SECOND GENERAL TRUST FUND BONDS — Additional Bonds". The First General Trust Fund Bonds and the Second General Trust Fund Bonds are herein called collectively "Trust Fund Bonds" and the First General Bond Resolution and the Second General Bond Resolution are herein called collectively the "Resolutions".

The purpose of this issue of Series 2012A Bonds is to provide funds to (i) reimburse the State for certain expenditures made or to be made by the Department of Transportation in connection with the State's current multi-

year highway and bridge capital program, (ii) refund a portion of the Authority's outstanding First General Trust Fund Bonds and (iii) pay costs of issuance of the Series 2012A Bonds.

In order to provide the funding necessary to undertake the State's multi-year highway and bridge capital program, the State established a Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund (the "Trust Fund"), which, pursuant to the Authorizing Legislation, is held in the joint custody of the Comptroller of the State (the "Comptroller") and the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance of the State (the "Commissioner of Taxation and Finance"). All or a portion of the revenues that are derived from excise and business privilege taxes and fees imposed by the State on petroleum businesses, motor fuel, highway use, motor vehicles, auto rentals, and transmission and transportation corporations, and certain special revenues (the "Trust Fund Revenues") are deposited in the Trust Fund. See "SOURCES OF REVENUE FOR THE TRUST FUND". Two separate accounts are established under the Trust Fund: the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account and the Highway and Bridge Capital Account. All Trust Fund Revenues are deposited first to the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account, whereupon such funds are required by the Authorizing Legislation to be paid by the Comptroller to the Authority at the times and in the amounts certified by the Chairperson of the Authority, subject to annual appropriation by the State Legislature. Once the full amount certified has been appropriated for a State Fiscal Year, and so long as such amounts have been set aside as required by the Authorizing Legislation and all Cooperative Agreement Payments (as hereinafter defined) to the Authority are current, excess moneys may be transferred to the Highway and Bridge Capital Account and used for the State's multi-year highway and bridge capital program. See "SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SECOND GENERAL TRUST FUND BONDS — Moneys Held in the Trust Fund".

To provide for the payment of the Trust Fund Bonds, the Department of Transportation and the Authority have entered into a Master Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement dated as of July 15, 1994, as amended (the "Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement"), which provides for payments (the "Cooperative Agreement Payments") to be made by the State, subject to legislative appropriation, from amounts on deposit in the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account, as described above. Cooperative Agreement Payments are required by law to be sufficient to cover, among other things, the Authority's debt service on the Trust Fund Bonds and other indebtedness and Authority Expenses related to the State's multi-year highway and bridge capital program. The Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement also requires each Project to be maintained and operated without cost to the Authority. The Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement contains a clause, required by statute, to the effect that the agreement of the State to make the Cooperative Agreement Payments is executory only to the extent of moneys available to the State and that no liability is incurred by the State beyond the moneys available. The Authorizing Legislation and the Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement provide that the Authority shall reimburse the State or other project sponsors for transportation-related capital expenditures from sums available from proceeds of Second General Trust Fund Bonds pursuant to Requisitions delivered by the Director of the Budget of the State (the "Director of the Budget") to the Authority.

In connection with the Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement, the Authority and the State, acting by and through the Director of the Budget, have entered into a Payment Agreement dated as of July 15, 1994 (the "Payment Agreement", and together with the Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement, the "State Agreements"), which provides for the specific manner, timing and amount of Cooperative Agreement Payments in accordance with the Authorizing Legislation. The Payment Agreement requires monthly installment payments to the Authority (the "Installment Payments"), subject to the exceptions specified under "SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SECOND GENERAL TRUST FUND BONDS — Installment Payments to the Authority". It is anticipated that such Installment Payments will be equal to the amounts set aside and impounded monthly by the Comptroller less the Authority's estimate of investment earnings available therefor from funds and accounts established under the Resolutions as described under "SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SECOND GENERAL TRUST FUND BONDS — Flow of Trust Fund Revenues". Installment Payments made to the Authority shall be credited against the amount of the next Cooperative Agreement Payment. The Payment Agreement also provides that the State's agreement and obligation to make Cooperative Agreement Payments from amounts on deposit in the Trust Fund shall be absolute and unconditional, subject to the prior appropriation therefor.

The Second General Trust Fund Bonds are special obligations of the Authority payable solely from and secured, subject to the prior pledge of Cooperative Agreement Payments and certain other rights under the State Agreements to the First General Trust Fund Bonds, by a pledge of the Authority's right, title and interest in and to

the State Agreements (other than certain reserved rights), including particularly the Cooperative Agreement Payments to the Authority, but not the right to receive Installment Payments, and certain funds established by the Second General Bond Resolution and investment earnings thereon. The Second General Trust Fund Bonds and any Parity Debt issued under the Second General Bond Resolution on the terms and conditions set forth therein will be on a parity under the Second General Bond Resolution. See "SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SECOND GENERAL TRUST FUND BONDS" and "APPENDIX A — SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SECOND GENERAL BOND RESOLUTION". The Second General Bond Resolution, subject to certain conditions, expressly reserves the right established in the Act, upon passage of State Constitutional debt reform, to substitute a new source of security for the Second General Trust Fund Bonds. See "SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SECOND GENERAL TRUST FUND BONDS — Reservation of State's Right to Substitute Credit".

The Authority is also authorized under the Authorizing Legislation to issue bonds to provide funds both for its own purposes and for other State and local highway purposes. The bonds issued for such other purposes are not secured by the Second General Bond Resolution or the revenues and other amounts pledged thereunder and the Second General Trust Fund Bonds have no lien on the revenues or pledged property securing such other borrowings. See "THE AUTHORITY — Other Bond Programs".

Capitalized terms used herein unless otherwise defined have the same meaning as ascribed to them in the Second General Bond Resolution. See "APPENDIX A — SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SECOND GENERAL BOND RESOLUTION".

#### PLAN OF FINANCE

The purposes of the issuance of the Series 2012A Bonds are to provide funds to (i) reimburse the State for certain expenditures made or to be made by the Department of Transportation in connection with the State's current multi-year highway and bridge capital program, (ii) refund a portion of the Authority's outstanding First General Trust Fund Bonds and outstanding Second General Trust Fund Bonds and (iii) pay costs of issuance of the Series 2012A Bonds. A portion of the proceeds of the Series 2012A Bonds will be deposited with The Bank of New York Mellon, the Trustee under the First General Bond Resolution and the Second General Bond Resolution and the Escrow Agent pursuant to escrow deposit agreements dated the date of delivery of the Series 2012A Bonds (the "Escrow Deposit Agreements") and will be used to acquire Government Obligations, the principal of and interest on which, when due, will provide an amount, together with any uninvested moneys, sufficient to pay the principal or redemption price of the Refunded Bonds on their respective redemption dates and the interest to become due on the Refunded Bonds on and prior to their redemption. Upon making such deposit with the Trustee and executing the Escrow Deposit Agreements containing irrevocable instructions to the Trustee pursuant to the First General Bond Resolution and the Second General Bond Resolution, as the case may be, the Refunded Bonds will, under the terms of the respective General Bond Resolution, be deemed to have been paid and no longer be Outstanding and the Refunded Bonds will cease to be entitled to any lien, benefit or security under the First General Bond Resolution or the Second General Bond Resolution, as the case may be. A list of the Refunded Bonds is set forth in Appendix F.

#### THE DEDICATED HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE TRUST FUND

The State Legislature, in 1993, recognizing that a sound State highway and bridge system is essential for the efficient movement of people and goods, is vitally important to commerce and industry, and ensures the protection of public safety, first authorized a State multi-year highway and bridge capital program to construct, reconstruct, repair, recondition, restore, rehabilitate, preserve, enhance and improve State highways, parkways and bridges. Subsequently, the State has enacted transportation plans that have established the programmatic and financial framework for transportation investment over specific time periods. The 2005–10 program totaled \$17.7 billion and resulted in significant transportation improvements throughout the State. A two-year program of \$7.0 billion for 2010-12 will be completed this year.

The 2012-13 Executive Budget proposes a one-year, \$4.5 billion program. Through careful management, and by implementing operational efficiencies, the Department of Transportation utilizes its capital funds to complete critical infrastructure projects that protect the health and safety of the traveling public and promote the economic vitality of the State.

The 2012-13 Executive Budget includes \$1.16 billion of new funding (\$917 million Federal and \$247 million State funds) under the New York Works program that will accelerate capital investment to maintain, repair and replace critical highway and bridge infrastructure, and to prolong the useful life of these assets. Funded components include over \$212 million for bridge repairs on 115 critical bridges throughout the State, \$250 million for a pavement preservation program which will treat more than 2,000 lane miles of State roads, and over \$700 million to accelerate signature transportation projects throughout the State. This investment would be supported by State and Federal resources and take advantage of "Design-Build" legislation passed in December 2011 to speed delivery of major infrastructure projects, where appropriate. The capital acceleration initiative builds upon core transportation funding to provide a total DOT capital program of nearly \$4.5 billion, including highways, bridges, rail, aviation, non-MTA transit, and DOT facilities. Funding for local highway and bridge projects under the Consolidated Highway Improvement Program (CHIPS) and Marchiselli program is maintained at \$402.8 million.

In addition, the 2012-13 Executive Budget incorporates programmatic and operational efficiencies that will reduce operating costs, including shared service initiatives between DOT, State agencies and other transportation entities within the State.

The 2012-13 Executive Budget merges the DOT accident damage account with the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund which will increase dedicated revenue by \$19.5 million in 2012-13 and \$24 million annually thereafter.

In addition to funding State transportation plan capital commitments, the 2012–13 Executive Budget continues to provide pay-as-you-go funding from the Trust Fund for certain transportation-related operating expenses of the Department of Transportation and the Department of Motor Vehicles, while incorporating reductions to improve agency operations and reduce General Fund support to the Trust Fund.

Approximately \$1.9 billion of the plan's support comes from the Trust Fund including Trust Fund Revenues used on a pay-as-you-go basis and proceeds from the sale of Bonds secured by Trust Fund Revenues. The balance of the program is supported by Federal aid (\$2.5 billion), State general obligation bonds, and a small amount of funding from the Dedicated Mass Transportation Trust Fund. The 2011-12 Budget includes a cash transfer of \$453 million from the General Fund to the Trust Fund. In addition, the 2012-13 Executive Budget projects cash transfers of approximately \$543 million from the General Fund to the Trust Fund to address an estimated funding shortfall in State Fiscal Year 2012–13. Additional funding shortfalls are projected for future years.

Significant portions of the State's transportation capital programs are supported by Federal aid. The most recently authorized act, known as SAFETEA-LU, expired on September 30, 2009. A successor program has not been established and Federal support for the State's transportation programs continues through temporary funding measures passed by Congress. The Federal Highway Trust Fund is expected to continue to have cash flow difficulties unless corrective action is taken. The 2012-13 Executive Budget includes an accelerated capital infrastructure initiative funded in part by a portion of the State's future Federal aid through the use of Federal advance construction management. To the extent that Federal aid under a new act or additional funding measures significantly varies from the underlying assumption of relatively flat aid levels, the State's program may need to be adjusted accordingly.

The authorized amount of bonds, including the Trust Fund Bonds, that may be issued to support the program and secured by Trust Fund Revenues is \$16.5 billion, excluding certain refunding and renewal obligations, and bonds to fund any debt service reserve funds, capitalized interest, if any, and costs of issuance.

The Trust Fund is a special fund established by the Authorizing Legislation and is held in the joint custody of the Comptroller and the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance. Trust Fund Revenues consist of a statutory allocation of all or a portion of the excise and business privilege taxes and fees imposed by the State with respect to petroleum businesses, motor fuel, highway use, motor vehicles, auto rentals, and transmission and transportation corporations, and certain special revenues. The Trust Fund consists of two accounts: the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account and the Highway and Bridge Capital Account.

All Trust Fund Revenues required by the Authorizing Legislation to be deposited in the Trust Fund are deposited first in the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account and shall, following appropriation by the

Legislature, be used to make the Cooperative Agreement Payments and Installment Payments due to the Authority. Once the full amount certified by the Chairperson of the Authority as being required for Cooperative Agreement Payments for the current State Fiscal Year has been appropriated by the State, and so long as amounts in the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account have been set aside as required by the Authorizing Legislation and Cooperative Agreement Payments have been made when due, excess Trust Fund Revenues may be transferred to the Highway and Bridge Capital Account within the Trust Fund and used to fund the pay-as-you-go portion of the highway and bridge capital program and for any other purposes permitted by the Authorizing Legislation. See "SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SECOND GENERAL TRUST FUND BONDS" for more information relating to the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account and the Highway and Bridge Capital Account and "STATE HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE CAPITAL PROJECTS AND FINANCING PLANS" for a discussion of the highway and bridge capital program.

#### SOURCES OF PAYMENT AND SECURITY FOR THE SECOND GENERAL TRUST FUND BONDS

#### General

The Second General Trust Fund Bonds are special obligations of the Authority payable solely from and secured by a pledge of the Authority's right, title and interest in and to the State Agreements (other than certain reserved rights), including particularly the Cooperative Agreement Payments to be made by the State, subject to appropriation, to the Authority pursuant to the State Agreements, certain Funds held by the Trustee under the Second General Bond Resolution and investment earnings thereon, and subject to the prior lien securing the First General Trust Fund Bonds, all as more fully described below (the "Pledged Property"). After payment of the First General Trust Fund Bonds (including any related parity debt) and Authority Expenses related to the State's multi-year highway and bridge capital program, the Second General Trust Fund Bonds and Parity Debt are entitled to a first lien, created by the pledge under the Second General Bond Resolution, on the Pledged Property. See "APPENDIX A — SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SECOND GENERAL BOND RESOLUTION". The lien securing the Second General Trust Fund Bonds is subordinate to the lien securing the First General Trust Fund Bonds. The Authority has covenanted to issue all bonds supported by the Trust Fund Revenues, with the exception of bonds to refund the First General Trust Fund Bonds, under the Second General Bond Resolution. Neither the First General Trust Fund Bonds nor the Second General Trust Fund Bonds are secured by a debt service reserve fund.

### **Certification of Cooperative Agreement Payments Required by the Authority**

Subject to appropriation, moneys on deposit in the Trust Fund are required by the Authorizing Legislation and the State Agreements to be paid to the Authority in the amounts and at the times set forth in the certificate of the Chairperson of the Authority required to be delivered to the Comptroller and the Director of the Budget under the Authorizing Legislation.

Not less than 120 days prior to each State Fiscal Year, the Chairperson is required to certify a schedule of anticipated cash requirements of the Authority under the Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement for that State Fiscal Year. That certification is required to include all amounts due under the First General Bond Resolution and all amounts necessary to pay Authority Expenses relating to the State's multi-year highway and bridge capital program (which does not include any costs of the Authority relating to the Thruway System), the total amount of debt service expected to become due on the Second General Trust Fund Bonds, the amounts expected to be due on Parity Debt, and all amounts required by the Authority to pay any other obligations of the Authority incurred under the Second General Bond Resolution or in connection with any Subordinated Indebtedness or amounts otherwise payable from the General Reserve Fund. The schedule accompanying that certification is also required to provide for payments on such dates as the Authority and the Director of the Budget deem appropriate to ensure that sufficient funds will be available from the Trust Fund to enable the Authority to meet its current obligations as they become due.

In addition, the Second General Bond Resolution requires the Authority, acting through the Chairperson, to prepare and submit the certification such that the Comptroller shall be required to transfer all amounts required for Cooperative Agreement Payments, including principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, Redemption Price or interest on any Second General Trust Fund Bond or for payments with respect to Parity Debt on or before the fifteenth day of any month preceding the date on which such payment is due; provided that, to ensure sufficient

funds will be available to meet the Authority's obligations when due, such certification shall require payment to the Authority of Installment Payments, as described under "Installment Payments to the Authority" below.

Under the Second General Bond Resolution, the Authority has covenanted to cause the Chairperson promptly to revise or amend the certification described above, and the schedule required to accompany that certification, from time to time, to assure that the certification, together with the accompanying schedule, accurately sets forth any and all amounts required or projected by the Authority for the current State Fiscal Year and the dates of those required payments. Further, the Chairperson is required immediately to revise or amend the certification, and the accompanying schedule, if additional amounts are required to make any payment of principal of or interest on the Second General Trust Fund Bonds or with respect to Parity Debt.

Concurrently with the issuance of the Series 2012A Bonds, the Chairperson's certification will be revised as required for State Fiscal Year 2012–13. The certification will be revised upon the issuance of each subsequent Series of Second General Trust Fund Bonds or the incurrence of other obligations under the Second General Bond Resolution.

## **Installment Payments to the Authority**

In order to ensure that sufficient funds will be available to enable the Authority to meet its current obligations under the Resolutions, pursuant to the Payment Agreements, the Chairperson's certification will require the Comptroller to make monthly Installment Payments in amounts equal to the amounts set aside and impounded monthly by the Comptroller less the Authority's estimate of investment earnings available therefor from funds and accounts established under the Resolutions, which shall be credited against the amount of the next Cooperative Agreement Payment required to be made to the Authority. The Payment Agreements provide that such Installment Payments are required to be made no later than the twenty-fifth day of each month for each month in which moneys in the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account are required to be set aside by the Comptroller pursuant to the Authorizing Legislation; provided that in no month shall the amount of any Installment Payment exceed the amount of moneys available to be set aside, or previously set aside, by the Comptroller pursuant to the Authorizing Legislation; and provided further that a shortfall in such amounts set aside and paid in any month to the Authority shall be made up by payments in any succeeding month or months to the extent of moneys available pursuant to such set aside.

The State's failure to make an Installment Payment is not an Event of Default under the Resolutions and does not have any effect on the General Fund of the State. The State's obligation to make Installment Payments is a contractual obligation to the Authority, and the Authority has not pledged its right to compel the payment of Installment Payments to bondholders under the Resolutions. However, the failure of the State to make Cooperative Agreement Payments as required by the Authorizing Legislation, which failure continues for a period of five days, is an Event of Default under the Resolutions. See "APPENDIX A — SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SECOND GENERAL BOND RESOLUTION".

#### Set Aside of the Trust Fund Revenues in the Trust Fund

In order to set aside the moneys necessary to meet the amounts required on the Cooperative Agreement Payment dates specified in the Chairperson's certificate, the State Finance Law requires the Comptroller to comply with certain provisions relating to the accumulation and set aside of the Trust Fund Revenues. Those set-aside provisions, which are referred to as impoundment, are summarized as follows:

1. Except as described below in paragraph 2, prior to transferring any moneys from the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account to the Highway and Bridge Capital Account, the Comptroller is required to set aside on a monthly basis all Trust Fund Revenues as received until the amount set aside is equal to twenty percent of the interest due on the Trust Fund Bonds or other obligations under the Resolutions on the next succeeding interest payment date multiplied by the number of months from the date of the last such payment and ten percent of the next principal installment due on such Trust Fund Bonds or other obligations multiplied by the number of months from the date of the last such principal installment where principal is due on an annual basis or twenty percent of the next principal

installment due on such Trust Fund Bonds or other obligations multiplied by the number of months from the date of the last such principal installment where principal is due on a semi-annual basis.

2. For the purpose of making a Cooperative Agreement Payment that is due on a monthly or more frequent basis, the Comptroller is required to set aside all Trust Fund Revenues as received until the amount so set aside is, in the reasonable judgment of the Comptroller, sufficient to pay such Cooperative Agreement Payments on or before the due date of such payment.

The impoundment provisions of the Authorizing Legislation are based upon and determined by the frequency, dates and amounts due with respect to the Cooperative Agreement Payments, and not with respect to the Installment Payments.

## **Moneys Held in the Trust Fund**

The Authorizing Legislation prohibits the Comptroller from paying over or distributing any Trust Fund Revenues out of the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account except to the Authority, unless two requirements are met. First, all Cooperative Agreement Payments certified as required by the Authority for a State Fiscal Year must have been appropriated to the Authority to the full amount specified in the Chairperson's certificate. Second, each certified and appropriated Cooperative Agreement Payment for which moneys are required to be set aside under the impoundment provisions must have been made to the Authority on the date by which it was required to have been made pursuant to the schedule in the Chairperson's certificate.

If an appropriation has been made to pay all amounts specified in the Chairperson's certificate as required by the Authority for a State Fiscal Year and all Cooperative Agreement Payments to the Authority are current, then the Comptroller is required by the Authorizing Legislation to pay over and distribute to the credit of the Highway and Bridge Capital Account, at least once a month, all Trust Fund Revenues in the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account, if any, in excess of the aggregate amounts required to be set aside pursuant to the impoundment provisions.

Under the Authorizing Legislation, no person (including the Authority or the holders of Trust Fund Bonds) shall have any lien on the Trust Fund Revenues held in the Trust Fund, and the provisions of the Authorizing Legislation requiring the State to make Cooperative Agreement Payments from the Trust Fund shall be executory only to the extent of Trust Fund Revenues available to the State in the Trust Fund. If, however, the amount set aside by the Comptroller in the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account, together with any Installment Payments already made to the Authority, is insufficient to meet the Cooperative Agreement Payments required pursuant to the Chairperson's certificate on any Cooperative Agreement Payment date, then the Comptroller is required by the Authorizing Legislation to immediately transfer (i) first from the Highway and Bridge Capital Account within the Trust Fund, and then, if necessary, (ii) from the State's General Fund, to the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account within the Trust Fund, without an additional appropriation, an amount which, when combined with the amount set aside under the impoundment provisions and any Installment Payments already made, shall be sufficient to make the Cooperative Agreement Payments required pursuant to the Chairperson's certificate. The Comptroller is not required to make any such transfers if amounts in the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account are sufficient to meet any Installment Payment required pursuant to the Chairperson's certificate.

## Appropriation by the State Legislature

The State may not expend money without an appropriation, except for the payment of debt service on general obligation bonds or notes issued by the State. An appropriation is an authorization approved by the State Legislature to expend money. The State Constitution requires all appropriations of State funds, including funds in the Trust Fund, to be approved by the State Legislature at least every two years. In addition, the State Finance Law provides that appropriations shall cease to have force and effect, except as to liabilities incurred thereunder, at the close of the State Fiscal Year for which they were enacted and that to the extent of liabilities incurred thereunder, such appropriations shall lapse on the succeeding June 30th or September 15th, depending upon the nature of the appropriation. The Authority expects that the State Legislature will make an annual appropriation from amounts on deposit in the Trust Fund sufficient to pay Cooperative Agreement Payments when due. The State Legislature may

not be bound in advance to make an appropriation, and there can be no assurances that the State Legislature will appropriate the necessary funds as anticipated.

Trust Fund Revenues are expected to exceed the amounts necessary to pay debt service on the Trust Fund Bonds, as described under "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" and "STATE HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE CAPITAL PROJECTS AND FINANCING PLANS — Financing Plans". The Authorizing Legislation contains provisions, which are described above under "Set Aside of the Trust Fund Revenues in the Trust Fund" and "Moneys Held in the Trust Fund", for the accumulation and setting aside of the Trust Fund Revenues to be paid, subject to appropriation, to the Authority. The effect of those provisions is that, if an appropriation for the payment of the Cooperative Agreement Payments is not made, all Trust Fund Revenues deposited or to be deposited in the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account shall remain in such Account and may not be transferred to the Highway and Bridge Capital Account and will not be available for the State's multi-year highway and bridge capital program or any other purposes.

In addition, the Authorizing Legislation provides that the Comptroller is prohibited from paying over or distributing any revenues from the Local Government Assistance Tax Fund (the "1% Sales Tax Fund") to the credit of the State's General Fund unless and until all Cooperative Agreement Payments certified by the Chairperson shall have been appropriated to the Authority. The 1% Sales Tax Fund is a fund held jointly by the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance and the Comptroller separate and apart from all other moneys of the State, the deposits in which are derived from one cent of certain sales and compensating use taxes imposed by the State on a statewide basis at the current rate of four percent, less certain amounts required for tax refunds. Subject to appropriation for such purpose, moneys in the 1% Sales Tax Fund are first available to make required payments on bonds and other obligations of the Local Government Assistance Corporation. Unlike the Trust Fund, after such payments, excess funds in the 1% Sales Tax Fund are otherwise returned to the General Fund of the State. In State Fiscal Year 2011–12, approximately \$2.4 billion of such excess revenue was paid over to the State's General Fund. A failure to appropriate for Cooperative Agreement Payments would interrupt the transfer of these excess funds and would have a significant adverse impact on the State's General Fund balance. See "APPENDIX C — INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK".

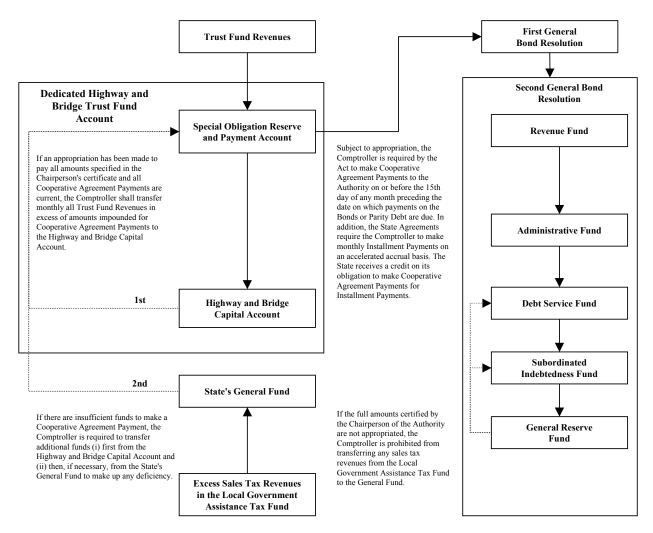
A failure to appropriate for Cooperative Agreement Payments certified by the Chairperson of the Authority in and of itself would have no impact on the ability of the Local Government Assistance Corporation to pay the debt service on its bonds and payments on its other obligations.

Under no circumstances are any moneys deposited in the 1% Sales Tax Fund available for appropriation to the Authority for the purposes of making Cooperative Agreement Payments or Installment Payments or otherwise as security for the Trust Fund Bonds or other obligations under the Resolutions.

The Authority and the Director of the Budget believe that any failure by the State Legislature to make annual appropriations as contemplated would have a serious impact on the ability of the State and its public benefit corporations to raise funds in the public credit markets.

#### Flow of Trust Fund Revenues

The chart below summarizes the flow of Trust Fund Revenues through the Trust Fund and the funds established under the Second General Bond Resolution.



#### **Additional Bonds**

The Authorizing Legislation currently authorizes the issuance of bonds in an aggregate principal amount not in excess of \$16.5 billion. The Authority has previously issued \$5,776,892,248 of First General Trust Fund Bonds and \$5,840,790,000 of Second General Trust Fund Bonds, which count against the \$16.5 billion authorization. Such principal amount is exclusive of certain refunding and renewal obligations and allows for the issuance of an additional aggregate principal amount of bonds (i) to fund any debt service reserve fund established in connection with the First General Trust Fund Bonds and any debt service reserve fund established in connection with Variable Interest Rate Bonds in accordance with the applicable debt service reserve requirement, (ii) to provide capitalized interest, if any, and (iii) to fund costs of issuance. Such costs of issuance include fees and other charges and expenses, including underwriters' discount, related to the issuance of such Additional Bonds, or related to the provision of any applicable Credit Facilities. The Second General Trust Fund Bonds are not secured by a debt service reserve fund.

Pursuant to the Second General Bond Resolution, Additional Bonds or Bond Anticipation Notes may be issued provided that (a) the amount of collections of the Trust Fund Revenues (and such other funds as may then be payable to the Trust Fund) for any 12 consecutive calendar months ended not more than six months prior to the date of such calculation, as certified by the Director of the Budget less (b) the Authority Expenses relating to the State's multi-year highway and bridge capital program for the State Fiscal Year, as estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority, shall be at least 2.0 times (c) the sum of (i) the amount required to be calculated pursuant to the First General Bond Resolution and (ii) the Aggregate Debt Service (excluding any accrued interest or capitalized interest but including interest on Variable Interest Rate Bonds calculated as if such Variable Interest Rate Bonds bore

interest at the average interest rate or rates anticipated to be borne by such Bonds over the period or periods for which such rates are anticipated to be in effect, all as estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority in consultation with the Director of the Budget) on all outstanding Second General Trust Fund Bonds and Additional Bonds to be issued to refinance Bond Anticipation Notes then outstanding, including the Series proposed to be issued, and any additional amounts payable with respect to Parity Debt, for each State Fiscal Year, as certified by an Authorized Officer of the Authority. In connection with any such Bond Anticipation Notes, such Authorized Officer of the Authority shall estimate, in consultation with the purchasers of such notes, the amortization schedule and interest rates of the Second General Trust Fund Bonds in anticipation of which such notes were issued. Aggregate Debt Service with respect to the First General Trust Fund Bonds shall be calculated in accordance with the First General Bond Resolution.

In accordance with the Additional Bonds test described above, Trust Fund Revenues of \$2.102 billion were available to pay debt service, which amount represents 2.3 times the maximum annual Aggregate Debt Service for all outstanding Trust Fund Bonds and the Series 2012A Bonds. For (i) information with respect to estimated maximum Aggregate Debt Service for all outstanding Trust Fund Bonds and the Series 2012A Bonds, see "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS", and (ii) additional information on the State's financing plan related to the State's multi-year highway and bridge capital program, see "STATE HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE CAPITAL PROJECTS AND FINANCING PLANS — Financing Plans".

The Second General Bond Resolution provides that Additional Bonds may be issued in order to refund Second General Trust Fund Bonds either by meeting the foregoing coverage requirement or without meeting the foregoing coverage requirement provided that (1) Aggregate Debt Service is not increased as a result of such refunding in any State Fiscal Year in which Second General Trust Fund Bonds were outstanding prior to the refunding or (2) the Authority certifies that the refunding Second General Trust Fund Bonds are being issued in order to avoid an imminent Event of Default to the extent permitted in the Second General Bond Resolution. The Second General Bond Resolution also provides that Additional Bonds may be issued in order to refund First General Trust Fund Bonds either by meeting the foregoing coverage requirement or without meeting the foregoing coverage requirement provided that the combined Aggregate Debt Service under the Resolutions for all outstanding Trust Fund Bonds is not increased as a result of such refunding in any State Fiscal Year in which bonds were Outstanding under either Resolution prior to the refunding.

The Second General Bond Resolution provides that in the event that any Series of Additional Bonds includes provisions relating to a mandatory purchase or redemption other than as a result of scheduled Sinking Fund Installments there shall be filed a certificate of an Authorized Officer setting forth the terms and provisions of such mandatory purchase or redemption and the conditions under which such purchase or redemption could occur and either (i) that the debt service coverage requirements described above have been calculated on the assumption that such mandatory purchase or redemption will occur or (ii) that provisions have been included in the Supplemental Resolution to the effect that only the scheduled payments of principal on the Second General Trust Fund Bonds to be issued and the Sinking Fund Installments with respect thereto and interest on the Second General Trust Fund Bonds of such Series will be on a parity with outstanding Second General Trust Fund Bonds and that all other redemption of principal as a result of such mandatory purchase or redemption provisions are payable solely from the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund or the General Reserve Fund.

For additional information, see "APPENDIX A — SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SECOND GENERAL BOND RESOLUTION — Special Provisions for Additional Bonds and Bond Anticipation Notes" and "— Refunding Bonds".

## **Parity Debt**

The Authority may incur Parity Debt pursuant to the terms of the Second General Bond Resolution which, subject to certain exceptions, would be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, Pledged Property on a parity with the lien created by the Second General Bond Resolution with respect to Second General Trust Fund Bonds. Parity Debt may be incurred in the form of a Parity Reimbursement Obligation or a Parity Swap Obligation. A Parity Reimbursement Obligation may be incurred in connection with obtaining a Credit Facility and represents the obligation to repay amounts advanced under the Credit Facility. It may include interest calculated at a rate higher than the interest rate on the related Second General Trust Fund Bond and may be secured by a pledge of, and a lien

on, Pledged Property on a parity with the lien created by the Second General Bond Resolution for the Second General Trust Fund Bonds only to the extent that principal amortization requirements of the Parity Reimbursement Obligation are equal to the amortization requirements for the related Bonds, without acceleration. A Parity Swap Obligation may be incurred in connection with a Qualified Fixed Payor Swap or a Qualified Fixed Receiver Swap and represents the Authority's obligation to pay any amount of interest (but not any termination or other fees) under the Qualified Fixed Payor Swap or Qualified Fixed Receiver Swap. It may be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, Pledged Property on a parity with the lien created by the Second General Bond Resolution for the Second General Trust Fund Bonds only to the extent that the timing of the payment of such interest coincides with the payment of interest on the Second General Trust Fund Bonds to which the Parity Swap Obligation relates. Parity Swap Obligations may not include any payments of any termination or other fees, expenses, indemnification or other obligations to a counterparty to a Qualified Fixed Payor Swap or Qualified Fixed Receiver Swap, or any payments that represent payment of interest under such an arrangement in advance of the payment of interest on the Second General Trust Fund Bonds to which the Parity Swap Obligation relates. See "APPENDIX A — SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SECOND GENERAL BOND RESOLUTION — Parity Debt".

#### No Prior Liens

Under the Second General Bond Resolution, subject to the limitations in the Authorizing Legislation and the First General Bond Resolution, the Authority has the power to and reserves the right to issue (i) evidences of indebtedness payable out of, or secured by a pledge of, Revenues to be derived on and after such date as the pledge of the Revenues provided in the Second General Bond Resolution shall be discharged and satisfied pursuant to the Second General Bond Resolution, (ii) Subordinated Indebtedness to be paid from amounts on deposit in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund, or (iii) indebtedness payable from amounts on deposit in the General Reserve Fund, so long as any such evidences of indebtedness are not entitled to a charge or lien or right prior or equal to the rights of the Authority and Holders of the Second General Trust Fund Bonds, Parity Debt and Bond Anticipation Notes provided by the Second General Bond Resolution, including, without limitation, the Debt Service Fund or with respect to the Pledged Property or with respect to proceeds from the Trust Fund Revenues.

Subject to the rights of holders of obligations issued pursuant to the First General Bond Resolution, the Authority shall not modify or amend the First General Bond Resolution in any manner that would have a material adverse effect on the owners of Second General Trust Fund Bonds, provided, however, that nothing in the Second General Bond Resolution shall prevent the Authority from supplementing the First General Bond Resolution to provide for the issuance of First General Trust Fund Bonds constituting Refunding Bonds (as defined in the First General Bond Resolution) issued pursuant to and in compliance with the First General Bond Resolution.

The Authority has covenanted with the holders of Second General Trust Fund Bonds that so long as any Second General Trust Fund Bonds remain Outstanding, it shall not issue any First General Trust Fund Bonds other than Refunding Bonds (as defined in the First General Bond Resolution) issued pursuant to and in compliance with Section 204(A)(4)(i) of the First General Bond Resolution. Section 204(A)(4)(i) of the First General Bond Resolution requires that, following the refunding, aggregate debt service under the First General Bond Resolution would be no greater in any State Fiscal Year in which there were First General Trust Fund Bonds outstanding.

#### Credit of the State Not Pledged; State Not Obligated to Continue Imposition of Taxes and Fees

The Second General Trust Fund Bonds do not constitute a legally enforceable obligation on the part of the State nor create a debt on behalf of the State enforceable against the State. Certain statements and information relating to the State have been provided by the State and are set forth in Appendix C to this Official Statement.

The State is not bound or obligated to continue the imposition of the taxes and fees from which the Trust Fund Revenues are currently derived. The Authorizing Legislation states that the State pledges and agrees with the holders of the Authority's notes and bonds that the State will not in any way impair the rights and remedies of holders of such notes or bonds until such notes or bonds and interest thereon and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceeding by or on behalf of the holders of such notes or bonds are fully met and discharged. Nevertheless, the State may in the exercise of its sovereign power amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to any taxes and fees. An Event of Default under the Second General Bond Resolution would not occur solely as a result of the State exercising its right to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise

alter such taxes and fees. There can be no assurance, however, that future economic, political or statutory changes will not materially reduce the flow of revenues to the Trust Fund. In such an event, the State may, but is not obligated to, consider remedial actions, including, but not limited to, restructuring revenues available to the Trust Fund or program activity.

The revenues, facilities, properties and any and all other assets of the Authority or any of its subsidiaries of any name and nature which are related to or a part of the Authority's or any subsidiary's ownership and operation of the Thruway System shall not be used for, or as a result of any court proceeding or otherwise applied to, the payment of the principal of and the interest on the Second General Trust Fund Bonds, and under no circumstances shall the aforementioned be available for such purpose. See "THE AUTHORITY" below for a further description of the Authority.

## Reservation of State's Right to Substitute Credit

The Second General Bond Resolution reserves to the State the right, upon amendment of the State Constitution to permit the issuance of State Revenue Bonds, which may be payable from or secured by revenues that include the Revenues pledged under the Second General Bond Resolution, (i) to assume, in whole or in part, the Second General Trust Fund Bonds, (ii) to extinguish the existing lien on Pledged Property created under the Second General Bond Resolution, and (iii) to substitute security for the Second General Trust Fund Bonds, in each case only so long as the assumption, extinguishment and substitution is accomplished in accordance with either of two provisions of the Second General Bond Resolution. (For these purposes, any Second General Trust Fund Bonds paid or deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Second General Bond Resolution on or before the date of any assumption, extinguishment and substitution are not to be taken into account in determining compliance with those provisions.)

The first provision of the Second General Bond Resolution referred to in the prior paragraph is intended to permit an assumption, extinguishment and substitution, without any right of consent of Bondholders or other parties, if certain conditions are satisfied. The second provision of the Second General Bond Resolution referred to in the prior paragraph permitting such an assumption, extinguishment and substitution is intended to permit a broader range of changes with the consent of issuers of Credit Facilities and the consent of certain Bondholders. It provides that any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution may be effected if certain conditions are satisfied.

In the event a constitutional amendment becomes part of the State Constitution, there can be no assurance that the State will exercise its rights of assumption, extinguishment and substitution with respect to the Second General Trust Fund Bonds. Moreover, there can be no assurance that the Authority would be the issuer of such State Revenue Bonds upon any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution and, if not the Authority, the issuer of such State Revenue Bonds could be the State or another public entity.

See "APPENDIX A — SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SECOND GENERAL BOND RESOLUTION — Reservation of State Rights of Assumption, Extinguishment and Substitution" for a more detailed summary of the provisions relating to any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution.

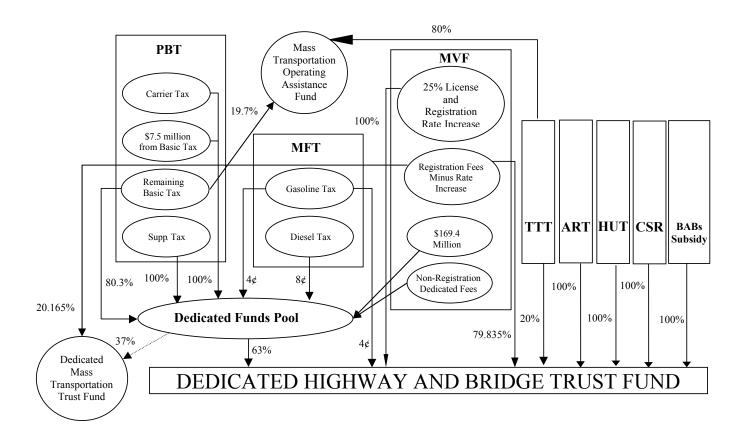
#### SOURCES OF REVENUE FOR THE TRUST FUND

#### Introduction

The State highway and bridge program is funded in part by various transportation-related taxes and fees including (a) portions of the State's (i) petroleum business taxes (the "PBT"), (ii) motor fuel taxes (the "MFT"), (iii) motor vehicle fees (the "MVF") and (iv) transmission and transportation taxes (the "TTT") in the corporation and utility taxes, (b) all revenues generated by the highway use tax (the "HUT") and auto rental tax (the "ART"), and (c) certain special revenues (the "CSR"). In addition to supporting this program through the Trust Fund, portions of the first four revenue sources are also statutorily allocated among several other State funds.

The flow chart below depicts the flow of funds to the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund for State Fiscal Year 2012–13.

## Transportation-Related Taxes & Fees Allocation State Fiscal Year 2012–13 Executive Budget



The PBT is the business privilege tax imposed on petroleum businesses operating in the State. The tax is measured by the quantity of various petroleum products refined or sold in the State or imported for sale or use in the State. PBT rates generally have two aspects: (i) the basic tax whose rate varies by product type, and (ii) the supplemental tax, which, in general, is applied at a uniform rate. Since State Fiscal Year 2002–03, most of the net PBT receipts from the basic tax and all of the supplemental tax were earmarked to the Dedicated Funds Pool. The Statewide Dedicated Funds Pool is the repository for revenues from the following dedicated taxes and fees: petroleum business taxes, motor fuel taxes, and motor vehicle fees that are derived mainly from vehicle registration and driver license fees. Subject to statutory allocation under State law, 63 percent of the Dedicated Funds Pool is deposited into the Trust Fund. The remaining 37 percent is deposited into the Dedicated Mass Transportation Trust Fund.

Dedicated motor fuel tax revenue earmarked to the Trust Fund has been derived from one hundred percent of the receipts from four cents of the aggregate eight-cent-per-gallon excise tax levied with respect to gasoline and other non-diesel motor fuels, generally for highway use. Legislation adopted with the 2000–01 Enacted Budget earmarked, over time, the remaining four cents of the aggregate eight-cent-per-gallon excise tax imposed on gasoline and the eight-cent-per-gallon excise tax levied on diesel motor fuel to the Dedicated Funds Pool. The Trust Fund receives 63 percent of receipts from the gasoline tax and diesel motor fuel tax which are deposited to the Dedicated Funds Pool.

All highway use tax revenues are earmarked to the Trust Fund and include three components: the truck mileage tax, the fuel use tax, and highway use registration fees. The truck mileage tax is levied on certain commercial vehicles based on the number of miles driven on the public highways of the State and the loaded or unloaded weight of the vehicles. The fuel use tax is imposed upon amounts of fuel purchased outside the State by certain common carriers and used while traveling on the public highways of the State. Highway use registrations are required for operators of vehicles that are subject to the highway use tax.

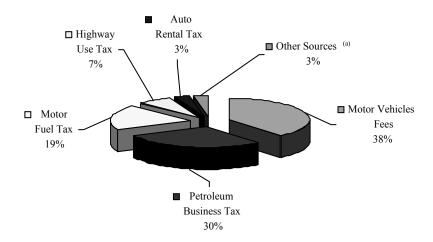
A large portion of the State's motor vehicle fees is earmarked to the Trust Fund. Motor vehicle fees are mainly derived from vehicle registration and driver licensing fees. Of the aggregate amount of motor vehicle registration fees, 45.5 percent is earmarked to the Trust Fund. The remaining 54.5 percent of the registration fees is earmarked to the Dedicated Funds Pool. The Trust Fund receives 63 percent of that share of motor vehicle fees. The State has directed additional moneys from non-registration motor vehicle fees to the Trust Fund since 2001–02. The 2005–06 Enacted Budget moved \$169 million of all of the remaining non-registration funds still deposited in the General Fund to the Dedicated Funds Pool, and earmarked revenues from proposed fee increase increments to the Dedicated Funds Pool.

The 2002–03 Enacted Budget directed all of the receipts collected from the auto rental tax to the Trust Fund, effective April 1, 2002. Currently, the State imposes a six percent tax on charges to certain rental passenger cars and a supplemental tax of five percent in the Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District ("MCTD").

The State imposes a franchise tax on transmission and transportation companies under Sections 183 and 184 of the corporation and utilities taxes. The 2003–04 Enacted Budget directed the deposit of 20 percent of transmission and transportation taxes to the Trust Fund effective April 1, 2004. These deposits are scheduled to cease on March 31, 2015.

The following chart indicates the portion of State Fiscal Year 2012–13 Trust Fund Revenues that is estimated in the 2012-13 Executive Budget to be derived from each of the revenue sources.

## Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Revenue Sources Executive Budget State Fiscal Year 2012–13



<sup>(</sup>a) Includes Build America Bonds Subsidy, Certain Special Revenues, and Transmission and Transportation Taxes.

The following sections provide general information on collections and projected receipts for each of the sources of revenues since the Trust Fund was established.

### **Dedicated Petroleum Business Tax**

*General*. The single largest source of revenues flowing to the Trust Fund is the business privilege tax imposed on petroleum businesses operating in the State. The base of the PBT is the quantity of various petroleum products refined or sold in the State or imported into the State for sale or use therein.

Tax Rates. Since 1990, the basic and supplemental PBT tax rates have been subject to separately computed annual adjustments on January 1 of each year, to reflect the change in the Producer Price Index ("PPI") for refined petroleum products for the 12 months ended August 31 of the immediately preceding year. The tax rates, therefore, increase as prices rise and decrease as prices fall. Legislation adopted in 1994 maintained the 1992 rates through 1995 and provided that beginning January 1, 1996, the PBT rates would be adjusted annually subject to a maximum change of five percent of the current rate in any year. In addition to the five percent cap on rate changes, the statute also requires basic and supplemental rates to be rounded to the nearest tenth of one cent. Subsequent legislation provided that diesel rates be rounded to the nearest hundredth of one cent. As a result, the tax rates usually do not change by the full five percent allowed under the statutory formula.

The table below shows the changes in the PPI for refined petroleum products since 2002–03 and the capped PBT index.

# Petroleum Business Tax Index Change (percent)

Year for PPI Change (September 1 to August 31)	PPI For Refined Petroleum Products Change	Year for PBT Index	PBT Index Change (January 1)
2002–03	27.01	2004	5.00
2003–04	12.94	2005	5.00
2004–05	35.10	2006	5.00
2005–06	35.89	2007	5.00
2006–07	-1.22	2008	-1.20
2007–08	42.08	2009	5.00
2008–09	-34.93	2010	-5.00
2009-10	18.55	2011	5.00
2010-11	29.78	2012	5.00
2011-12 <sup>(a)</sup>	4.30	2013 <sup>(a)</sup>	4.30

<sup>(</sup>a) Estimated.

The table below shows the rates per gallon for the PBT in effect for 2011 and 2012 and projected rates for 2013, respectively.

# PETROLEUM BUSINESS NET TAX RATES FOR 2011 – 13 (cents per gallon)

		2011			2012			2013	
Petroleum Products	Base	Supp	Total <sup>1</sup>	Base	Supp	Total <sup>1</sup>	Base	Supp	Total <sup>2</sup>
Highway-use fuel									
Gasoline and other non-diesel	10.20	6.80	17.00	10.70	7.10	17.80	11.20	7.40	18.60
Diesel	10.20	5.05	15.25	10.70	5.35	16.05	11.20	5.65	16.85
Aviation gasoline or Kero-jet fuel	6.80	0	6.80	7.10	0	7.10	7.40	0	7.40
Non highway-use diesel fuels									
Commercial gallonage	9.30	0	9.30	9.70	0	9.70	10.10	0	10.10
Nonresidential heating	5.00	0	5.00	5.20	0	5.20	5.50	0	5.50
Residual petroleum products									
Commercial gallonage	7.10	0	7.10	7.40	0	7.40	7.70	0	7.70
Nonresidential heating	3.80	0	3.80	4.00	0	4.00	4.20	0	4.20
Railroad diesel fuel	8.90	0	8.90	9.40	0	9.40	9.90	0	9.90

The tax rates represent the net tax rate after credits.

**Tax Base.** Generally, transactions that are excluded from the basic PBT base are also excluded from the supplemental tax base. Exclusions include sales for export from the State, sales of fuel oil for residential heating purposes and manufacturing use, and sales to government entities when such entities buy petroleum for their own use. Sales of kerosene (other than kero-jet fuel) and liquefied petroleum gas and sales of residual fuel oil used as bunker fuel also are exempted. Beginning January 1, 2002, all electric utilities that use petroleum to generate electricity have been allowed to apply commercial gallonage rates under deregulation.

The State also imposes a petroleum business carrier tax under the PBT on fuel purchased by motor carriers outside the State but consumed within the State. The carrier tax rates are the same as the PBT automotive gasoline and diesel rates listed above.

Legislative Changes. Legislation enacted in 1996 expanded the partial exemption provided for residual and distillate fuels used in manufacturing to a full exemption, effective January 1, 1998. In addition, such

Projected - The estimated petroleum producer price index increase of 4.3 percent through August 2012 would result in an increase of 4.3 percent in the PBT tax rates on January 1, 2013.

legislation provided (i) rate reductions for diesel motor fuel used by motor vehicles, phased in on January 1, 1998 and April 1, 1999; (ii) a full exemption from the supplemental tax imposed on residual and distillate fuels used by the commercial sector for heating, effective March 1, 1997; (iii) a partial reduction in the basic tax and a full exemption from the supplemental tax imposed on diesel motor fuel used by railroads, effective January 1, 1997; and (iv) an increase in the credit against the basic tax for residual and distillate fuels used by utilities, effective April 1, 1999. Where applicable, the new rate structure maintains indexing by allowing the rates to be adjusted by the index and then subsequently reducing such rate, or increasing such credit, by a fixed cents-per-gallon rate. To preserve dedicated funds revenue flows, the 1996 legislation also increased the share of the basic tax going to the Dedicated Funds Pool from 63.3 percent to 66.2 percent, effective January 1, 1997; to 68.1 percent, effective January 1, 1998; and to 69.8 percent, effective April 1, 1999. These changes were designed to be revenue-neutral to the Dedicated Funds Pool.

Legislation enacted in 1999 reduced the PBT rate on commercial heating oil by 20 percent and provided for reimbursement of PBT imposed on fuels used for mining and extraction, effective April 1, 2001. To preserve dedicated funds revenue flows, the 1999 legislation increased the share of the basic tax going to the Dedicated Funds Pool from 69.8 percent to 70.5 percent, effective April 1, 2001. Like the aforementioned changes made in 1994, 1995 and 1996, these changes were designed to be revenue-neutral to the Dedicated Funds Pool.

Legislation adopted with the 2000–01 Enacted Budget eliminated the PBT minimum taxes, effective March 1, 2001, and reduced the PBT rate on commercial heating oil by 33 percent, effective September 1, 2002. To save the Trust Fund harmless from these tax cuts, the legislation earmarked certain motor vehicle registration fees to the Dedicated Funds Pool (see "Dedicated Motor Vehicle Fees" below). Legislation adopted with the 2000–01 Enacted Budget and effective April 1, 2001, also increased revenues flowing to the Trust Fund by earmarking \$7.5 million of the PBT basic tax, which had been directed to the General Fund, to the Dedicated Funds Pool; increasing the percentage of the remaining basic tax receipts earmarked to the Dedicated Funds Pool from 70.5 percent to 80.3 percent; and depositing receipts from the PBT carrier tax to the Dedicated Funds Pool.

Legislation adopted with the 2004–05 Enacted Budget eliminated the PBT on fuels used for aircraft overflight and landing, effective November 1, 2004, and exempted fuel burned on takeoff by airlines operating non-stop flights between at least four cities in New York.

Legislation adopted with the 2005–06 Enacted Budget exempted or partially exempted PBT on alternative fuels, including ethanol (e85) and biodiesel (B20) until September 1, 2011. Legislation adopted with the 2011-12 Enacted Budget extended the exemption for one year. Legislation proposed with the 2012-13 Executive Budget would extend the exemption for five years.

Tax Imposition and Payment. Imposition of the tax occurs at different points in the distribution chain, depending upon the type of product. The tax is imposed on motor fuels at the same time as the eight-cent-per-gallon motor fuel tax. Gasoline, which represents the preponderance of automotive fuel sales in the State, is taxed upon importation into the State for sale or upon manufacture in the State. Other non-diesel highway-use fuels such as compressed natural gas, methanol and ethanol become subject to the tax on their first sale as motor fuel in the State. Highway-use diesel motor fuel becomes taxed upon its first non-exempt sale or use in the State. Non highway-use diesel fuel (such as No. 2 fuel oil used for commercial heating) and residual fuel usually become taxable on the sale to the consumer or upon use of the product in the State.

Most petroleum businesses remit this tax on a monthly basis. Taxpayers with yearly motor fuel tax and PBT liability totaling more than \$5 million now remit tax for the first 22 days of the month by electronic funds transfer by the third business day thereafter. Tax for the balance of the month is paid with the monthly returns filed by the 20<sup>th</sup> of the following month. The Department of Taxation and Finance advises that, in State Fiscal Year 2010–11, 31 taxpayers, accounting for 86 percent of all PBT receipts, participated in the electronic funds transfer program. As a complement to the fuel use tax, the PBT carrier tax is collected quarterly with the fuel use tax portion of the highway tax (see "Highway Use Tax" below).

Aspects relating to the imposition and collection of the PBT have been and may continue to be the subject of administrative claims and litigation by taxpayers.

*Historical Summary of PBT Revenue.* Since 1983, the State has substantially changed its taxation of petroleum businesses. These revisions altered collection mechanisms, modified tax bases, and increased the level of taxation. The most significant changes occurred in 1990 with the restructuring of a gross receipts tax to a cents-pergallon tax and the indexing of the tax rates to maintain price sensitivity. Full-year revenue history under the gallonage-based PBT, therefore, only exists from State Fiscal Year 1991–92. Full-year collections of both the basic PBT and the supplemental PBT began in State Fiscal Year 1992–93.

The following table provides historical information since 2001–02 on the basic PBT and the supplemental PBT, the major funding source for the Trust Fund.

# Actual Basic and Supplemental PBT Collections (\$ millions)

Collection Period State Fiscal Year	Basic PBT	Supplemental PBT
2001–02	\$635.7	\$347.4
2002–03	618.9	384.5
2003–04	674.2	358.3
2004–05	692.3	370.9
2005–06	735.0	389.4
2006–07	676.2	391.9
2007–08	709.0	423.2
2008–09	682.5	403.5
2009–10	674.1	411.0
2010-11	660.4	412.8

Source: New York State Department of Taxation and Finance.

Several factors account for the changes in PBT revenues during the period referenced above.

Receipts for State Fiscal Year 2001–02 reflect more than a one percent increase in gasoline consumption. Diesel consumption declined about 10 percent due to the economic slowdown. Aviation fuel consumption dropped more than 23 percent in the latter half of the year due to the terrorist attack on the World Trade Center in New York City on September 11, 2001. Receipts from residual fuel used by utilities declined due to the warm winter. Collections also reflect the 5 percent increase in PBT rates effective January 1, 2001 and another 5 percent increase effective January 1, 2002, and \$19.3 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for State Fiscal Year 2002–03 reflect the 5 percent increase in PBT rates effective January 1, 2002, and the 5 percent decline effective January 1, 2003. Collections also include \$20.2 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for State Fiscal Year 2003–04 increased significantly over State Fiscal Year 2002–03. The main reason for the increase was the decrease in the relative price of residual fuel compared to natural gas. Tax collections for State Fiscal Year 2003–04 also reflect the 5 percent decline in PBT rates effective January 1, 2003 and the 5 percent increase effective January 1, 2004. Total collections include \$19.9 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for State Fiscal Year 2004–05 increased over State Fiscal Year 2003–04. The collections reflect the 5 percent increase in PBT rates effective January 1, 2004 and another 5 percent increase effective January 1, 2005. The collections also reflect strong growth in diesel receipts. Total collections include \$21.9 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for State Fiscal Year 2005–06 increased over State Fiscal Year 2004–05. The collections reflect the 5 percent increase in PBT rates effective January 1, 2005 and another 5 percent increase effective January 1, 2006. Total collections include \$21.6 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for 2006–07 reflect the 5 percent increase in PBT rates effective January 1, 2006 and the 5 percent increase effective January 1, 2007. Basic PBT collections declined in 2006–07 due to a reduction in residual fuel use. Residual fuel use declined significantly in 2006–07 due to the increase in the relative price of residual fuel oil compared to natural gas. Total collections also include \$22.2 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for 2007–08 increased over State Fiscal Year 2006–07. The collections reflect a 5 percent increase in PBT rates effective January 1, 2007 and a 1.2 percent decrease in PBT rates effective January 1, 2008. Total collections include \$23.1 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for 2008–09 decreased over State Fiscal Year 2007–08. The collections reflect a 1.2 percent decrease in PBT rates effective January 1, 2008 and a 5 percent increase in PBT rates effective January 1, 2009. Total collections include \$20.6 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for 2009–10 decreased over State Fiscal Year 2008–09. The collections reflect a 5 percent increase in PBT rates effective January 1, 2009 and a 5 percent decrease in PBT rates effective January 1, 2010. Total collections include \$18.4 million from the carrier tax.

Receipts for 2010-11 decreased over State Fiscal Year 2009-10. The collections reflect a 5 percent decrease in PBT rates effective January 1, 2010, and a 5 percent increase in PBT rates effective January 1, 2011. Total collections include \$17.1 million from the carrier tax.

Actual and Estimated Revenues from Dedicated PBT. Actual receipts since State Fiscal Year 2002–03 and Division of the Budget's estimate of receipts from the dedicated PBT for State Fiscal Years 2011-12 and 2012-13 are as set forth in the following table:

#### **Trust Fund Revenues from PBT**

State Fiscal Year	Dedicated Funds Pool (\$ millions)	Trust Fund Revenue (\$ millions)	Trust Fund Share
2002–03	\$901.7	\$568.1	63.0%
2003–04	921.1	580.3	63.0
2004–05	950.2	598.6	63.0
2005–06	1,002.4	631.5	63.0
2006–07	958.6	603.9	63.0
2007–08	1,017.1	640.8	63.0
2008-09	973.6	613.4	63.0
2009–10	972.2	612.5	63.0
2010–11	961.9	605.9	63.0
2011–12 <sup>(a)</sup>	959.7	604.6	63.0
2012–13 <sup>(b)</sup>	1,024.1	645.2	63.0

<sup>(</sup>a) Estimated.

The estimate reflects the 2012-13 Executive Budget. In formulating its projection for 2012-13, the Division of the Budget made various assumptions regarding income, gasoline prices and consumption, fuel efficiency of the motor vehicles in the State and certain demographic trends. Forecasts of these variables are generated by the Division of the Budget's own economic models of the United States and State economies, and a forecast published by the Federal Energy Information Administration ("EIA"). These assumptions were supplemented with year-to-date actual receipts. The estimates for PBT receipts from gasoline motor fuel are consistent with the consumption estimates used in forecasting motor fuel tax receipts. The PBT forecast also incorporates the indexing provisions that increased the rates by 5 percent on January 1, 2012, and are projected to increase the rates by 4.3 percent on January 1, 2013.

In formulating its estimates of PBT revenues from diesel motor fuel, the Division of the Budget relied upon its own forecast of nationwide economic conditions, as reflected in national gross domestic product, and upon indicators of New York business activity. The estimates for PBT receipts from diesel motor fuel are also consistent with the consumption estimates used in forecasting motor fuel tax receipts.

The balance of the tax consists of tax paid with respect to commercial and utility usage of non highway-use diesel fuel and residual fuel oils (Nos. 4, 5 and 6 oils) and kero-jet fuel. The forecast anticipates that total tax

<sup>(</sup>b) Projected.

collections from these fuels will remain flat in 2011–12. The estimated receipts include \$17.8 million in 2011–12 from the carrier tax.

Legislation adopted with the 2006–07 Enacted Budget provided a partial or full exemption for alternative fuels from the PBT. Legislation adopted with the 2011-12 Enacted Budget extended the exemption until September 2012. Legislation proposed with the 2012-13 Executive Budget would extend the exemption until September 2017. The financial impact to the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund is minimal.

#### **Dedicated Motor Fuel Tax**

*General.* MFT revenue is derived from an eight-cent-per-gallon excise tax levied with respect to gasoline and diesel motor fuels, generally for highway use. The aggregate rate of tax on gasoline was last changed on February 1, 1972, when it was increased from seven cents to eight cents per gallon. The aggregate rate of tax on diesel motor fuel was last changed on January 1, 1996 when it decreased from ten cents to eight cents per gallon.

Prior to April 1, 2000, 50% of MFT gasoline revenue was earmarked to the Trust Fund. Effective April 1, 2000, legislation enacted in 2000 earmarked 67.7 percent of gasoline MFT revenue and 31.5 percent of diesel MFT revenue to the Trust Fund. Effective April 1, 2001, legislation enacted in 2000 increased the diesel MFT revenue to the Trust Fund from 31.5 percent to 49.2 percent. Effective April 1, 2003, legislation adopted with the 2000–01 Enacted Budget earmarked 81.5 percent of MFT gasoline revenue and 63.0 percent of MFT diesel revenue to the Trust Fund.

Tax Imposition and Payment. The tax on motor fuel is payable by distributors registered with the State. The gasoline motor fuel tax is imposed when gasoline is imported (or caused to be imported) into the State for sale or use in the State, or manufactured in the State. Generally, the tax on other non-diesel motor fuels earmarked to the Trust Fund (such as compressed natural gas, propane, methanol and ethanol) is remitted by the dealer selling it as motor fuel. The tax on diesel motor fuel is imposed on the first non-exempt sale of diesel in the State.

Most petroleum businesses remit these taxes on a monthly basis. Businesses with yearly MFT and PBT liability totaling more than \$5 million remit the PBT and MFT for the first 22 days of the month by electronic funds transfer by the third business day thereafter. Tax for the balance of the month is paid with the monthly returns filed by the 20th of the following month. In State Fiscal Year 2010–11, 28 taxpayers, accounting for 86 percent of all motor fuel tax receipts, participated in the electronic funds transfer program.

Although the tax is remitted by distributors, the incidence of the tax falls primarily on final users of the fuel on the highways and waterways of the State. Governmental purchases are exempt from the tax. Fuel purchased for certain road vehicles (such as fire trucks, buses used in local transit, taxicabs and ambulances), upon which the tax has been paid, may be eligible for full or partial reimbursement of the MFT. Reimbursement of the tax is also available for fuel not used on the highways (e.g., fuel used in farming). Certain exemptions, including sales of kerojet fuel for use in airplanes and sales to exempt organizations, apply only to the diesel motor fuel.

Actual and Estimated Revenues from Dedicated Motor Fuel Tax. Actual receipts since 2002–03 and Division of the Budget forecasts of Trust Fund receipts from the gasoline and diesel MFT for State Fiscal Years 2011–12 and 2012-13 are set forth in the following table:

# Trust Fund Revenues From MFT (\$ millions)

State Fiscal Year	Gasoline MFT	Diesel MFT	<b>Total Revenues</b>
2002–03	\$324.2	\$32.0	\$356.2
2003–04	377.2	33.2	410.4
2004–05	377.7	41.8	419.5
2005–06	376.4	43.4	419.8
2006–07	362.8	43.0	405.8
2007–08	369.8	44.8	414.6
2008–09	356.1	42.2	398.3
2009–10	360.1	41.0	401.1
2010–11	363.7	44.0	407.7
2011–12 <sup>(a)</sup>	352.6	43.0	395.6
2012–13 <sup>(b)</sup>	362.4	44.3	406.7

<sup>(</sup>a) Estimated.

In formulating the gasoline motor fuel tax forecast, the Division of the Budget relied principally upon relationships among gross domestic product, income, gasoline prices and gasoline demand that have been established by the Division of the Budget's own economic forecast and the EIA. Gasoline consumption is estimated to decline in 2011–12.

To develop the diesel MFT forecast, the Division of the Budget relied primarily on its own forecasts of State economic conditions, as reflected in real gross domestic product (GDP). Diesel consumption is estimated to decline in 2011–12.

Legislation adopted with the 2006–07 Enacted Budget provided a partial or full exemption for alternative fuels from the MFT. Legislation adopted with the 2011-12 Enacted Budget extended the exemption until September 2012. Legislation proposed with the 2012-13 Executive Budget would extend the exemption until September 2017. The financial impact to the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund is minimal.

## **Highway Use Tax**

*General*. The highway use tax includes three components: the truck mileage tax, the fuel use tax, and registration fees. Under current law, all HUT receipts are earmarked to the Trust Fund.

Since 1951, the truck mileage tax has been levied on commercial vehicles having a loaded gross weight of more than 18,000 pounds. In 1961, the State gave carriers the option of using an unloaded weight basis to compute truck mileage tax liability. A motor carrier pays tax based on both the number of miles driven on the public highways of this State and the weight of the vehicle.

Legislation enacted in 1998 reduced the truck mileage tax by 25 percent, effective January 1, 1999, and increased the percentage of motor vehicle registration fees flowing to the Trust Fund to save the Fund harmless from this and other tax and fee reductions and to increase the flow of funds to the Trust Fund by approximately \$25 million.

Effective April 1, 2001, legislation adopted with the 2000–01 Enacted Budget reduced the supplemental truck mileage tax by 20 percent. To save the Trust Fund harmless, legislation enacted with the Budget also increased the flow of motor vehicle fees to the Trust Fund (See "Dedicated Motor Vehicle Fees" below).

<sup>(</sup>b) Projected.

The fuel use tax is a complement to the State motor fuel and sales taxes. In contrast to the latter taxes, which are imposed upon the amount of fuel purchased within the State, the fuel use tax applies to fuel purchased outside New York State by trucks and tractors and by foreign or interstate bus carriers, but used while traveling on the public highways of the State.

The 1994 legislation enabled the State to join the federally mandated International Fuel Tax Agreement ("IFTA") on January 1, 1996. This agreement provides for the uniform reporting and collection of fuel-use-related taxes among IFTA jurisdictions. IFTA reduces and simplifies the reporting requirements of truckers by permitting motor carriers to file a single tax return with their base state. The base state then distributes revenues back to the other IFTA jurisdictions based on the miles traveled in those jurisdictions. Under IFTA, jurisdictions may impose a fuel use tax only on vehicles with gross weights of over 26,000 pounds or with three or more axles. New York's law required the fuel tax on vehicles with gross weights of over 18,000 pounds. Therefore, on and after January 1, 1996, the State fuel use tax no longer applied to vehicles that weigh between 18,000 and 26,000 pounds. To avert a loss in revenues flowing to the Trust Fund due to the 1994 legislative changes in truck mileage and fuel use taxes, that legislation increased the percentage of motor vehicle registration fees flowing to the Trust Fund from 13 percent to 17 percent on January 1, 1995 and to 20 percent on January 1, 1996.

Prior to July 1, 2007, commercial carriers liable for the truck mileage tax would purchase a highway use permit/sticker for each qualifying vehicle. Permits were issued triennially at an initial cost of \$15 with subsequent renewals of \$4 for motor vehicles and \$2 for trailers. With the enactment of the replacement fee proposal in the 2009–10 Enacted Budget, all permits cost \$15. Decals cost \$4.

On August 10, 2005, a Federal law was enacted that restricted the ability of States to require motor carriers to display a permit sticker. (This law was later repealed on September 6, 2008, in a technical corrections bill). On July 1, 2007, New York State replaced the permit system with a registration system to adhere to this Federal transportation law.

The current registration system is based on the license plate number of each vehicle. The Commissioner of the Department of Taxation and Finance has the authorization to mail out decals to TMT carriers. The Commissioner could deny registration if the carrier has not paid monies due from any other tax. There is now a civil penalty for any person who fails to obtain a certificate of registration when it is required. Special permits are issued for the transportation of motor vehicles, for automotive fuel carriers, and for trips into New York State not to exceed 72 hours.

Actual and Estimated Revenues from Highway Use Tax. The table below shows actual receipts since State Fiscal Year 2002–03 and the Division of the Budget forecast of HUT receipts for State Fiscal Years 2011–12 and 2012-13. The forecast reflects the 2012-13 Executive Budget and is based upon forecasts of national and State economic conditions and motor fuel prices.

#### Trust Fund Revenues From HUT

State Fiscal Year	Revenues (\$ millions)
2002–03	\$146.8
2003–04	146.6
2004–05	151.4
2005–06	160.2
2006–07	152.7
2007–08	148.0
2008–09	140.9
2009–10	137.2
2010–11	129.2
2011–12 <sup>(a)</sup>	134.0
2012–13 <sup>(b)</sup>	147.0

<sup>(</sup>a) Estimated.

<sup>(</sup>b) Projected.

Legislation adopted with the 2006–07 Enacted Budget capped State sales tax on motor fuel and diesel motor fuel at eight cents per gallon. This change reduces the receipts from the fuel use tax sales tax component.

The State also provided a partial or full exemption for alternative fuels from the fuel use tax to September 1, 2011. Legislation proposed with the 2012-13 Executive Budget would extend the exemption for five years. The financial impact to the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund is minimal.

Legislation adopted with the 2009–10 Enacted Budget increased the highway use tax fee for a registration certificate from \$4 to \$15 for a motor vehicle, and from \$2 to \$15 for a trailer, semi-trailer, dolly or other drawn device

#### **Dedicated Motor Vehicle Fees**

*General*. Motor vehicle fees are derived from a variety of sources, but consist mainly of vehicle registration and driver licensing fees.

A percentage of State motor vehicle registration fees is earmarked to the Trust Fund. These motor vehicle fees derive from the registration of passenger vehicles, trucks, vans, motorcycles, trailers, semitrailers, buses, and other types of vehicles operating on the public highways of the State.

The State Department of Motor Vehicles administers motor vehicle registration provisions of the State Vehicle and Traffic Law. County clerks in most counties act as agents for the State in administering the issuance of most types of motor vehicle registration. Motor vehicle registration renewals generally are accomplished by mail.

With the exceptions of buses, which are charged according to seating capacity, and semitrailers, which are currently registered at a flat fee of \$23, motor vehicle registration fees in the State are currently based on vehicle weight. Since July 1, 1998 passenger vehicles are registered at graduated annual rates of 64.5 cents per 100 lbs. up to 3,500 lbs., and 97 cents for each 100 lbs. over 3,500 lbs., with a maximum yearly registration fee of \$56.06. The yearly registration fee for trucks and light delivery vehicles is \$2.88 per 500 lbs. of maximum gross weight. Tractors are registered at an annual fee of \$1.21 per 100 lbs. of maximum gross weight. Motorcycles, snowmobiles, all-terrain vehicles, ambulances, trucks used exclusively in the transportation of household goods, and other specialized vehicles have separate registration fee schedules.

Legislation enacted in 1989 mandated biennial registration of all motor vehicles weighing less than 18,000 lbs. Thus, most motor vehicle registrations are issued and renewed for two-year periods; registrations are staggered evenly throughout the months to ensure an even workload.

To avert a loss in revenues flowing to the Trust Fund as a result of reducing and eliminating the truck mileage tax imposed on Thruway mileage, 1994 legislation increased the percentage of motor vehicle registration fees flowing to the Trust Fund from 13 percent to 17 percent on January 1, 1995, and to 20 percent on and after January 1, 1996.

Legislation which was enacted with the State's 1997–98 budget eliminated certain refunds of registration fees. It was later repealed, making refunds available again.

Legislation enacted with the State's 1998–99 budget reduced the registration fees for passenger vehicles by 25 percent, starting July 1, 1998 (see above), and increased the county clerk's retention as payment for collecting these fees. Both to hold the Trust Fund harmless from this reduction and to increase the flow of revenue to the Trust Fund by approximately \$25 million, legislation enacted with the 1998–99 budget increased the percentage of registration fees earmarked to the Trust Fund to 28 percent, effective April 1, 1998, and to 34 percent, effective July 1, 1998. Also, to save the Trust Fund harmless from the 25 percent reduction of the truck mileage tax, such legislation increased the percentage of registration fees earmarked to the Trust Fund to 45.5 percent, effective February 1, 1999.

Legislation enacted in 1999 increased county clerks' retention fees from 9.3 percent to 12.7 percent, effective April 1, 1999.

To increase the amount of revenues flowing to the Trust Fund and to save the Trust Fund harmless from the PBT tax cuts enacted in 2000, legislation enacted with the 2000–01 State Budget earmarked the remaining 54.5 percent of motor vehicle registration fees to the Dedicated Funds Pool. The Trust Fund will receive 63 percent of such motor vehicle fees. Effective April 1, 2001, 23.5 percent of certain motor vehicle registration fees were deposited to the Dedicated Funds Pool. That percentage increased to 54.5 percent effective April 1, 2002.

In addition, legislation enacted with the 2000–01 Enacted Budget directed the State Comptroller to deposit into the Dedicated Funds Pool \$28.4 million in 2002-03, \$67.9 million in 2003-04, and \$170.1 million in 2004-05. Of these amounts, 63% was directed to the Trust Fund.

Effective April 1, 2001, to save harmless the Trust Fund from the 20 percent reduction of the supplemental truck mileage tax, legislation enacted with the 2000–01 State Budget also directed an amount of non-registration motor vehicle fees to be deposited in the Trust Fund. The amount is equal to 10 percent of the base truck mileage tax. See "— Highway Use Tax", above.

Legislation enacted with the 2001–02 State Budget directed the deposit of \$169 million of non-registration motor vehicle fee revenues to the Trust Fund in State Fiscal Year 2001–02. Legislation enacted with the 2002–03 State Budget redirected \$171.6 million of non-registration motor vehicle fees to the Trust Fund in State Fiscal Year 2002–03 and \$152.7 million in State Fiscal Year 2003–04.

The 2003–04 Enacted Budget directed \$170.1 million of additional other motor vehicle fees to the Dedicated Funds Pool in State Fiscal Year 2004–05 and thereafter and directed \$59.9 million from the General Fund to the Trust Fund in State Fiscal Year 2004–05. It also increased the certificate of vehicle sale fee (estimated to be \$12.0 million), the original title application fee (estimated to be \$14.7 million), and the vehicle safety inspection fee (estimated to be \$21.2 million) in State Fiscal Years 2004–05 and thereafter for deposit to the Trust Fund.

The 2005–06 Enacted Budget moved \$169 million of all of the remaining non-registration funds still deposited into the General Fund to the Dedicated Funds Pool, effective April 1, 2005. Legislation adopted with the 2011-12 Enacted Budget amended the \$169 million provision by including all funds (fees, taxes, fines, and assessments) and not just the non-dedicated portion. The 2005–06 Enacted Budget increased certain non-registration fees, including title fees estimated to be \$39.4 million in 2005–06 and \$78.8 million thereafter. Revenues from these fee increases are deposited in the Dedicated Funds Pool in 2005–06 and thereafter.

Legislation adopted with the 2009–10 Enacted Budget increased license fees by 25 percent for a revenue increase of \$18.8 million in 2009–10 and \$36.4 million in 2010-11. The additional revenues from this increase are directed to the Trust Fund.

In addition, most registrations increased by 25 percent for a revenue increase of \$51.9 million in 2009–10 and \$103.4 million in 2010-11. The additional revenues from this increase are directed to the Trust Fund.

Also, the license plate fee increased from \$15 to \$25 effective April 1, 2010, resulting in an estimated revenue increase of \$20 million. The additional revenues from this increase are directed to the General Fund.

There is also a MTA supplemental registration and license fee imposed on motorists living in the MCTD. The additional revenues from these supplemental fees will be directed to the MTA.

Actual and Estimated Revenues from Motor Vehicle Fees. The Division of the Budget has forecasted the registration fees for passenger and commercial motor vehicles and other motor vehicle fees for State Fiscal Years 2011–12 and 2012–13. The forecast reflects the State's 2012–13 Executive Budget.

#### **Trust Fund Revenues From MVF**

State Fiscal Year	Revenues (\$ millions)
2002–03	\$469.9
2003–04	468.1
2004–05	524.5
2005–06	495.1
2006–07	556.4
2007–08	568.2
2008–09	542.0
2009–10	626.6
2010–11 <sup>(a)</sup>	813.3
2011–12 <sup>(a)(b)</sup>	802.0
2012–13 <sup>(a)(c)</sup>	799.0

<sup>(</sup>a) Includes all motor vehicle receipts that are directed to the DHBTF. Nearly \$107 million in CSR revenues, that are collected by the Department of Motor Vehicles, are now included in this amount.

## **Auto Rental Tax**

The State imposes an auto rental tax on any rental or use in New York State of a passenger car with a gross vehicle weight of 9,000 pounds or less that has seating capacity for nine or fewer passengers. The tax rate was increased from five percent to six percent on charges for the rental. Legislation enacted with the 2002–03 State Budget increased the amount of revenue that flows to the Trust Fund by shifting the auto rental tax receipts from the General Fund to the Trust Fund, effective April 1, 2002. Legislation in the 2009–10 Enacted Budget increased the auto rental tax from 5 percent to 6 percent. There is also a MTA supplemental tax of 5 percent imposed on passenger car rentals within the MCTD. Revenues from this supplemental tax are directed to the MTA and are not included in the table below.

**Trust Fund Revenues From Auto Rental Tax** 

State Fiscal Year	Revenues (\$ millions)
2002–03	\$37.2
2003–04	38.6
2004–05	39.8
2005–06	42.3
2006–07	45.5
2007–08	47.0
2008–09	60.7
2009–10	51.7
2010–11	60.0
2011–12 <sup>(a)</sup>	65.0
2012–13 <sup>(b)</sup>	68.0

<sup>(</sup>a) Estimated.

## **Transmission and Transportation Taxes**

The State imposes franchise taxes on transmission and transportation companies doing business in New York State. Under Section 183 of the Tax Law, companies pay tax based on the highest of three alternatives: allocated value of issued capital stock at a tax rate of 1.5 mills (.0015); allocated value of issued capital stock on which dividends are paid at a rate of 6 percent or more, at a tax rate of 0.375 mills (.000375) for each 1 percent of dividends paid, or a rate of 1.5 mills (.0015) to capital stock on which dividends are not paid, or are paid at a rate of less than 6 percent; or a minimum tax of \$75. Section 184 of the Tax Law provides for a tax rate of 0.375 percent of gross earnings. The 2003–04 Enacted Budget increased the flow of funds to the Dedicated Highway and Bridge

<sup>(</sup>b) Estimated.

<sup>(</sup>c) Projected.

<sup>(</sup>b) Projected.

Trust Fund by shifting 20 percent of receipts from the transmission and transportation taxes from the General Fund, effective April 1, 2004. The 2005–06 Enacted Budget continued these additional deposits through March 31, 2010. The 2009-10 Enacted Budget extended these additional deposits through March 31, 2015. Since April 1, 2004, 80 percent of transmission and transportation taxes have been deposited into the Mass Transportation Operating Assistance Fund ("MTOAF"), with the remaining amounts deposited into the Trust Fund.

The table below shows deposits of transmission and transportation taxes into the MTOAF and the Trust Fund since State Fiscal Year 2004–05 and the Division of Budget estimate of such deposits for State Fiscal Years 2011–12 and 2012-13. The forecast for State Fiscal Years 2011–12 and 2012-13 reflects the 2012–13 Executive Budget.

## Transmission and Transportation Taxes Deposits to MTOAF and Trust Fund

	MTOAF	Trust Fund
State Fiscal Year	(\$ millions)	(\$ millions)
2004-05	\$64.5	\$16.1
2005-06	73.9	18.4
2006-07	68.4	17.1
2007-08	60.3	15.1
2008-09	71.8	17.9
2009–10	78.6	19.7
2010–11	65.6	16.4
2011–12 <sup>(a)</sup>	58.0	15.0
2012–13 <sup>(b)</sup>	65.0	15.0

<sup>(</sup>a) Estimated.

## **Certain Special Revenues**

Since April 1, 1999, certain transportation-related fees and charges have been deposited in the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund. Prior to 1999–2000, these transportation-related fees were deposited to the credit of four State special revenue funds. The 1999–2000 Enacted Budget redirected these fees, through administrative action, to the Trust Fund. These fees are generated from the sale of permits for transportation of oversized and/or overweight cargo over the State's highways and bridges, the sale of permits for highway work, fees imposed for directional and outdoor advertising signs posted along State highways, and miscellaneous other transportation-related fees. These fees have been deposited directly in the Trust Fund since the 2000–01 Enacted Budget formalized in statute the redirection of these fees to the Trust Fund. Some of the fee schedules associated with these Trust Fund Revenues are subject to change by the Commissioner of Transportation.

The 2003–04 Enacted Budget moved receipts from State Department of Motor Vehicles ("DMV") data search fees (\$50.0 million) from the General Fund to the Trust Fund, effective April 1, 2003. The 2003–04 Enacted Budget also increased data search fees effective April 1, 2004; the additional receipts have been deposited into the Trust Fund since April 1, 2004.

The 2004–05 Enacted Budget increased overweight truck fees, which were estimated to bring in an additional \$0.8 million in State Fiscal Year 2004–05, and \$1.5 million per year thereafter.

The 2005–06 Enacted Budget increased the data sales fee, insurance buyback fee and salvaged vehicle inspection fee, generating an additional \$21 million on a fully-annualized basis in State Fiscal Year 2006–07.

The 2006–07 Enacted Budget dedicated DMV fee increases of \$3.6 million for the driver responsibility program in State Fiscal Year 2006–07, and increasing to \$28.6 million per year thereafter.

<sup>(</sup>b) Projected.

The 2011–12 Enacted Budget recognizes \$2.1 million in receipts from private sector partnerships in funding State HELP trucks.

The 2012-13 Executive Budget merges the DOT accident damage account with the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund, increasing dedicated revenues by \$19.5 million in 2012-13 and \$24 million thereafter.

# **Certain Special Revenues**

State Fiscal Year	Revenues (\$ millions)
2002–03	\$ 18.9
2003–04	64.7
2004–05	81.2
2005–06	82.4
2006–07	101.3
2007–08	129.9
2008–09	155.6
2009–10	144.9
2010–11 <sup>(a)</sup>	29.4
2011–12 <sup>(b)</sup>	24.6
2012–13 <sup>(c) (d)</sup>	44.6

<sup>(</sup>a) Nearly \$107 million in receipts are now categorized under motor vehicle receipts. Only dedicated receipts collected by the Department of Transportation are included in this category.

# **Build America Bonds (BABs) Subsidy**

The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 ("ARRA") authorized the Build America Bonds ("BABs") program, which offered issuers the opportunity to issue taxable bonds for capital projects that would otherwise qualify for tax-exemption and receive a subsidy equal to 35% of each interest payment from the U.S. Treasury. The Trust Fund receives a 35% interest subsidy on the Second General Trust Fund Bonds Series 2010B.

**Trust Fund Revenues from BABs Subsidy** 

State Fiscal Year	(\$ millions)
2010-11	\$5.6
2011-12 <sup>(a)</sup>	5.4
2012-13 <sup>(b)</sup>	5.4

<sup>(</sup>a) Estimated.

<sup>(</sup>b) Estimated.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(c)</sup> Includes \$19.5 million from merging the Accident Damage account with the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust fund.

<sup>(</sup>d) Projected.

<sup>(</sup>b) Projected.

## **Actual and Estimated Trust Fund Revenues**

The following table provides a summary of the actual and estimated Trust Fund Revenues derived from the sources discussed above.

# Actual and Estimated Trust Fund Revenues (\$ millions)

State Fiscal Year	PBT	MFT	HUT	MVF	ART	TTT	CSR	BABs	Total
2002–03	\$568.1	\$356.2	\$146.8	\$469.9	\$37.2		\$18.9		\$1,597.1
2003-04	580.3	410.4	146.6	468.1	38.6	_	64.7	_	1,708.7
2004–05	598.6	419.5	151.4	524.5	39.8	\$16.1	81.2	_	1,831.1
2005–06	631.5	419.8	160.2	495.1	42.3	18.4	82.4	_	1,849.6
2006–07	603.9	405.8	152.7	556.4	45.5	17.1	101.3	_	1,882.6
2007-08	640.8	414.6	148.0	568.2	47.0	15.1	129.9	_	1,963.6
2008–09	613.4	398.3	140.9	542.0	60.7	17.9	155.6	_	1,928.9
2009-10	612.5	401.1	137.2	626.6	51.7	19.7	144.9	_	1,993.7
2010–11	605.9	407.7	129.2	813.3	60.0	16.4	29.4	\$5.6	2,067.4
2011–12 <sup>(a)</sup>	604.6	395.6	134.0	802.0	65.0	15.0	24.6	5.4	2,046.2
2012–13 <sup>(b)</sup>	645.2	406.7	147.0	799.0	68.0	15.0	44.6	5.4	2,130.9

<sup>(</sup>a) Estimated.

# **Factors Affecting Trust Fund Revenues**

The discussion above has generally covered receipts since State Fiscal Year 2002–03. Trust Fund receipts should also be viewed from a long term perspective.

An examination of historical data for the calendar years 1971 through 2010 by the Division of the Budget suggests that the revenues that would have flowed to the Trust Fund would have been affected positively or negatively by factors which include but are not limited to: (1) State legislative changes affecting the tax rates, the tax base, payment schedules and the allocation of receipts to the Trust Fund; (2) overall economic conditions in the State; (3) population growth in the State; (4) significant changes in the price of petroleum and refined petroleum products; (5) improvements in the fuel efficiency of automobiles; (6) the use of the extensive public transportation network of subways, buses and commuter rails; (7) world political events, such as the OPEC oil embargo (1973–75), the Persian Gulf War (1990–91), the terrorist attacks on September 11, 2001 and the war in Iraq; (8) variations in climate and in the price of natural gas relative to certain competing taxable petroleum products, which primarily affect the consumption of taxable petroleum products by utilities; (9) environmental pressures to reduce acid rain through reduction of sulfur dioxide emissions from facilities burning fossil fuels; (10) the shift in the State from a manufacturing-based to service-based economy; (11) State and Federal initiatives encouraging energy efficiency and environmental protection; (12) impact of utility deregulation on Statewide supply and demand of electricity; and (13) tax evasion and Federal and State enforcement measures.

Historically, the price of refined petroleum products has tended to increase over the long term. An examination of the factors mentioned above over the period covered by the historical data demonstrates that even relatively sharp price increases have not had a permanent adverse effect on motor fuel consumption levels. Furthermore, the impact of higher prices on motor fuel consumption (by far the largest component of Trust Fund receipts) is relatively limited. The data suggest that short-term demand is relatively inelastic in the face of price changes, and that motor fuel tax collections have thus been relatively stable, compared with the price of refined petroleum products.

General economic conditions also have an impact upon fuel consumption. During recessions, motor fuel consumption declines as business activity slows. Motor fuel consumption, however, recovers and begins to grow during periods of economic strength. In general, motor fuel tax collections flowing to the Trust Fund have remained relatively constant over the period covered by the historical data. The PBT, being affected by both price and quantity changes, shows somewhat more variability. Although the bulk of the interval covered by the historical data

<sup>(</sup>b) Projected.

is marked by growth, there were periods when the revenue effects of changes in consumption were offset by price changes.

Likewise, motor vehicle registration fee receipts have been primarily influenced over the period covered by the historical data by population, economic conditions, and statutory changes. Over the period covered by the historical data, motor vehicle registration fees would have provided a modestly growing source of revenue for the Trust Fund.

Generally, over the period covered by the historical data discussed above, the sources of revenue dedicated to the Trust Fund were subject to a variety of extreme economic and political conditions, yet would have provided a reasonably stable and moderately growing flow of revenue to the Trust Fund without intervention by the State. There can be no assurances, however, that future economic, political or statutory changes will not materially reduce the flow of revenues to the Trust Fund. In such an event, the State may, but is not obligated to, consider remedial actions, including but not limited to, restructuring revenues available to the Trust Fund or program activity.

## STATE HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE CAPITAL PROJECTS AND FINANCING PLANS

## **State Transportation Programs**

The State's transportation programs are designed to provide a safe and efficient transportation network to all citizens. The Department of Transportation, headed by the Commissioner, currently has an approximately 8,700-person workforce located in Albany, 11 regions and over 60 local headquarters.

In carrying out its mission, the Department of Transportation maintains a system of more than 38,000 highway lane miles and over 7,500 bridges which support over 140 billion annual vehicle miles of travel. It also coordinates and develops comprehensive State policy, encompassing highways and bridges, rail, mass transit, port and aviation facilities. It formulates and keeps a comprehensive Statewide master plan for the balanced development of both public and private transportation facilities, and regulates rates and services for rail and motor carriers involved in intrastate commerce. Its Public Transportation Safety Board oversees the safe operation of bus lines, commuter rail and subway systems which are subsidized with public funds.

# Highway and Bridge Capital Improvements Planning and Budgeting

The Department's capital planning and budgeting process takes place in the context of several key planning activities. Since 2006, the Department has prepared a Statewide Master Plan, "Strategies for a New Age: New York State's Master Plan for 2030"; a twenty-year needs assessment, "The New York State Department of Transportation Multimodal Investment Needs & Goals For The Future 2010–2030"; and in October 2009, the "New York State Department of Transportation Capital Program Proposal for 2010–2015." These documents discuss the transportation challenges facing the State during the next several decades, and recommend investment policies and strategies to better meet these challenges.

In addition to these longer term planning documents, the Department continuously examines the implementation of the current financing plan, and works with its Regions and metropolitan transportation planning organizations on a program update process. The Department coordinates the development of a twelve-year transportation program plan with the required five-year Federal Transportation Improvement Plans (TIP) and four-year Statewide Transportation Improvement Plan (STIP). Projects in these plans will form the basis of the next transportation financing plan. Programs are reviewed and approved by the Department of Transportation's executive management to ensure that regional, corridor and statewide programs achieve intended results.

Condition rating surveys of State pavements are performed annually. All highway bridges are inspected at least every two years. Annual summary reports are issued on the condition of State highways and bridges. Detailed reports identify pavement conditions for each segment (approximately one-twentieth of a mile) and each structural component of the bridge, guiding the capital and preventive maintenance decision-making process.

# **Financing Plans**

From time to time, the State has enacted transportation plans that have established the programmatic and financial framework for transportation investment over specific multi-year time periods. The 2005–10 program totaled almost \$17.7 billion and resulted in significant transportation improvements throughout the State. A two-year program of \$7.0 billion for 2010-12 will be completed this year.

The 2012-13 Executive Budget proposes a one-year, \$4.5 billion program. Through careful management, and by implementing operational efficiencies, the Department of Transportation utilizes its capital funds to complete critical infrastructure projects that protect the health and safety of the traveling public and promote the economic vitality of the State.

The 2012-13 Executive Budget includes \$1.16 billion of new funding (\$917 million Federal and \$247 million State funds) under the New York Works program that will accelerate capital investment to maintain, repair and replace critical highway and bridge infrastructure, and to prolong the useful life of these assets. Funded components include over \$212 million for bridge repairs on 115 critical bridges throughout the State, \$250 million for a pavement preservation program which will treat more than 2,000 lane miles of State roads, and over \$700 million to accelerate signature transportation projects throughout the State. This investment would be supported by State and Federal resources and take advantage of "Design-Build" legislation passed in December 2011 to speed delivery of major infrastructure projects, where appropriate. The capital acceleration initiative builds upon core transportation funding to provide a total DOT capital program of nearly \$4.5 billion, including highways, bridges, rail, aviation, non-MTA transit, and DOT facilities. Funding for local highway and bridge projects under the Consolidated Highway Improvement Program (CHIPS) and Marchiselli program is maintained at \$402.8 million.

In addition, the 2012-13 Executive Budget incorporates programmatic and operational efficiencies that will reduce operating costs, including shared service initiatives between DOT, State agencies and other transportation entities within the State.

The 2012-13 Executive Budget merges the DOT accident damage account with the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund which will increase dedicated revenue by \$19.5 million in 2012-13 and \$24 million thereafter.

In addition to funding State transportation plan capital commitments, the 2012–13 Executive Budget continues to provide pay-as-you-go funding from the Trust Fund for certain transportation-related operating expenses of the Department of Transportation and the Department of Motor Vehicles, while incorporating reductions to improve agency operations and reduce General Fund support to the Trust Fund.

Approximately \$1.9 billion of the plan's support comes from the Trust Fund including Trust Fund Revenues used on a pay-as-you-go basis and proceeds from the sale of Bonds secured by Trust Fund Revenues. The balance of the program is supported by Federal aid (\$2.5 billion), State general obligation bonds, and a small amount of funding from the Dedicated Mass Transportation Trust Fund. The 2011-12 Budget includes a cash transfer of \$453 million from the General Fund to the Trust Fund. In addition, the 2012-13 Executive Budget projects cash transfers of approximately \$543 million from the General Fund to the Trust Fund to address an estimated funding shortfall in State Fiscal Year 2012–13. Additional funding shortfalls are projected for future years.

Significant portions of the State's transportation capital programs are supported by Federal aid. The most recently authorized act, known as SAFETEA-LU, expired on September 30, 2009. A successor program has not been established and Federal support for the State's transportation programs continues through temporary funding measures passed by Congress. The Federal Highway Trust Fund is expected to continue to have cash flow difficulties unless corrective action is taken. The 2012-13 Executive Budget includes an accelerated capital infrastructure initiative funded in part by a portion of the State's future Federal aid through the use of Federal advance construction management. To the extent that Federal aid under a new act or additional funding measures significantly varies from the underlying assumption of relatively flat aid levels, the State's program may need to be adjusted accordingly.

In September 2005, the Authority issued \$2,786,000,000 aggregate principal amount of its Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bonds, Series 2005B, to among other things, accomplish a programmatic restructuring of the State's Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bond program, realigning the program's annual debt service requirement to better match the term of debt to asset life, thereby providing additional capital capacity to fund the State's 2005-2010 multi-year highway and bridge capital program.

Legislation enacted in 2000 established the authorized amount of Trust Fund Bonds that may be issued to support the program at \$10.25 billion, excluding certain refunding and renewal obligations, and bonds to fund debt service reserve funds, if any, provide capitalized interest, if any, and fund costs of issuance. The 2005–06 Enacted Budget included legislation that increased this authorization from \$10.25 billion to \$16.5 billion. The Authority has previously issued \$5,776,892,248 of First General Trust Fund Bonds and \$5,840,790,000 of Second General Trust Fund Bonds, which count against the \$16.5 billion authorization.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES 2012A BONDS**

#### General

The Series 2012A Bonds will be dated the date of delivery, will bear interest at the rates per annum and will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Series 2012A Bonds will be payable semi-annually on April 1 and October 1 of each year, commencing on October 1, 2012. Interest on the Series 2012A Bonds is calculated on the basis of a 360-day year, consisting of twelve 30-day months.

The Series 2012A Bonds will be issued as fully registered bonds and, when issued, will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). Principal and premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2012A Bonds will be payable through The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee (the "Trustee") and paying agent (the "Paying Agent") under the Second General Bond Resolution. Purchases of beneficial interests from DTC in the Series 2012A Bonds will be made in book-entry only form in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. For so long as Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, is the registered owner of the Series 2012A Bonds, payments of the principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Series 2012A Bonds will be made directly to DTC. Disbursement of such payments to the DTC Participants is the responsibility of DTC and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners is the responsibility of the DTC Participants and the Indirect Participants, each such term as hereinafter defined. See "Book-Entry Only System".

# **Redemption Provisions**

The Series 2012A Bonds are subject to optional redemption as described below and in "APPENDIX A — SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SECOND GENERAL BOND RESOLUTION — Redemption of Bonds".

Optional Redemption for the Series 2012A Bonds. The Series 2012A Bonds maturing on or before April 1, 2022 are not subject to optional redemption prior to maturity. The Series 2012A Bonds maturing on or after April 1, 2023 are subject to redemption prior to maturity on or after April 1, 2022 in any order at the option of the Authority, as a whole or in part at any time, at par, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

Selection of Series 2012A Bonds to be Redeemed. In the case of redemptions of Series 2012A Bonds at the option of the Authority, the Authority shall select the maturities of the Series 2012A Bonds to be redeemed. If less than all of the Series 2012A Bonds of a maturity are to be redeemed, the Trustee shall assign to each outstanding Series 2012A Bond of such maturity to be redeemed a distinctive number for each unit of the principal amount of such Bond equal to the lowest denomination in which the Series 2012A Bonds are authorized to be issued and shall select by lot, using such method of selection as it shall deem proper in its discretion, from the numbers assigned to such Bonds, as many numbers as, at such unit amount equal to the lowest denomination in which the Series 2012A Bonds are authorized to be issued for each number, shall equal the principal amount of such Series 2012A Bonds to be redeemed.

Notice of Redemption. The Trustee is to give notice of the redemption of the Series 2012A Bonds in the name of the Authority, which notice shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, not less than thirty (30) days nor more than forty-five (45) days prior to the Redemption Date to the registered owners of any Series 2012A Bonds which are to be redeemed, at their last known addresses, if any, appearing on the registration books of the Authority. The failure of any owner of a Series 2012A Bond to be redeemed to receive notice of redemption thereof will not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of Series 2012A Bonds with respect to which notice has been given in accordance with the Second General Bond Resolution. If directed in writing by the Authority, the Trustee shall publish or cause to be published such notice in an Authorized Newspaper not less than thirty (30) days nor more than forty-five (45) days prior to the Redemption Date, but such publication is not a condition precedent to such redemption and failure to publish such notice or any defect in such notice or publication will not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of such Series 2012A Bonds. If at the time of notice, the Authority shall not have deposited with the Trustee moneys sufficient to redeem all the Series 2012A Bonds called for optional redemption, such notice shall state that such optional redemption is conditional, in that it is subject to the sufficient deposit of moneys with the Trustee not later than the date fixed for redemption. Such notice shall be of no effect and no optional redemption shall occur unless such moneys are so deposited.

If on the Redemption Date moneys for the redemption of the Series 2012A Bonds to be redeemed, together with interest thereon to the Redemption Date, are held by the Trustee so as to be available for payment of the Redemption Price, and if notice of redemption shall have been mailed, then interest on the Series 2012A Bonds to be redeemed will cease to accrue from and after the Redemption Date and such Series 2012A Bonds will no longer be considered to be Outstanding under the Second General Bond Resolution.

## **Book-Entry Only System**

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Series 2012A Bonds. The Series 2012A Bonds will be issued as fully-registered bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Series 2012A Bond certificate will be issued for each stated maturity of the Series 2012A Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC. SO LONG AS CEDE & CO. IS THE REGISTERED OWNER OF THE SERIES 2012A BONDS, AS PARTNERSHIP NOMINEE FOR DTC, REFERENCES HEREIN TO BONDHOLDERS OR OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2012A BONDS (OTHER THAN UNDER THE CAPTIONS "TAX MATTERS" AND "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDER SEC RULE 15c2-12") SHALL MEAN CEDE & CO. AND SHALL NOT MEAN THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE SERIES 2012A BONDS.

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com and www.dtc.org.

Purchases of Series 2012A Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Series 2012A Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual

purchaser of each Series 2012A Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Series 2012A Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Series 2012A Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Series 2012A Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Series 2012A Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Series 2012A Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee does not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Series 2012A Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Series 2012A Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Series 2012A Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Series 2012A Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the security documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Series 2012A Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Series 2012A Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of the notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Series 2012A Bonds within a stated maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such Bonds to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Series 2012A Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Authority as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Series 2012A Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest payments on the Series 2012A Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Authority or Paying Agent on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name", and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent or the Authority, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of principal, redemption premium, if any, and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Authority or the Paying Agent, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners shall be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Series 2012A Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Authority or the Paying Agent. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Series 2012A Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The Authority may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event Series 2012A Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The Authority may treat DTC (or its nominee) as the sole and exclusive registered owner of the Series 2012A Bonds registered in its name for the purposes of payment of the principal of, and redemption premium, if any, or interest on, the Series 2012A Bonds, giving any notice permitted or required to be given to registered owners under the Second General Bond Resolution, registering the transfer of the Series 2012A Bonds, or other action to be taken by registered owners and for all other purposes whatsoever.

NEITHER THE AUTHORITY NOR THE UNDERWRITERS (IN SUCH CAPACITY) WILL HAVE ANY RESPONSIBILITY OR OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPANTS, TO INDIRECT PARTICIPANTS OR TO ANY BENEFICIAL OWNER WITH RESPECT TO (i) THE ACCURACY OF ANY RECORDS MAINTAINED BY DTC, ANY PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT; (ii) THE PAYMENT BY DTC OR ANY PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY AMOUNT WITH RESPECT TO THE PRINCIPAL OF, OR REDEMPTION PREMIUM, IF ANY, OR INTEREST ON, THE SERIES 2012A BONDS; (iii) ANY NOTICE WHICH IS PERMITTED OR REQUIRED TO BE GIVEN TO SERIES 2012A BONDHOLDERS; (iv) ANY CONSENT GIVEN BY DTC OR OTHER ACTION TAKEN BY DTC AS A SERIES 2012A BONDHOLDER; OR (v) THE SELECTION BY DTC OR ANY PARTICIPANT OR INDIRECT PARTICIPANT OF ANY BENEFICIAL OWNERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENT IN THE EVENT OF ANY PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THE SERIES 2012A BONDS.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from DTC or other sources that the Authority believes to be reliable, but neither the Authority nor the Underwriters take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

The following schedule sets forth the amounts required to be paid by the Authority from Cooperative Agreement Payments for debt service on the Trust Fund Bonds after issuance of the Series 2012A Bonds.

	Outstanding First General	Outstanding Second General		Series 2012A Bond	s	Total Aggregate
12 Month Period Ending April 1	Trust Fund Bonds Debt Service <sup>(1)</sup>	Trust Fund Bonds Debt Service <sup>(1)</sup>	Principal Payments	Interest Payments	Debt Service	Debt Service on Trust Fund Bonds <sup>(2)</sup>
2012 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$183,474,000	\$556,404,599	-	-	_	\$739,878,599
2013	-	794,338,987	\$96,625,000	\$ 36,288,716	\$132,913,716	927,252,703
2014	-	789,329,055	77,740,000	32,988,000	110,728,000	900,057,055
2015	-	747,575,880	22,965,000	29,525,600	52,490,600	800,066,480
2016	-	715,287,127	21,385,000	28,377,350	49,762,350	765,049,477
2017	-	703,358,382	20,080,000	27,534,000	47,614,000	750,972,382
2018	-	702,348,452	18,525,000	26,642,550	45,167,550	747,516,002
2019	-	650,528,668	59,680,000	25,787,400	85,467,400	735,996,068
2020	-	617,311,541	57,440,000	22,803,400	80,243,400	697,554,941
2021	-	585,171,391	41,785,000	20,157,000	61,942,000	647,113,391
2022	-	336,978,026	44,760,000	18,067,750	62,827,750	399,805,776
2023	-	336,980,524	50,990,000	15,902,050	66,892,050	403,872,574
2024	-	322,060,685	24,350,000	13,364,800	37,714,800	359,775,485
2025	-	302,481,554	25,570,000	12,147,300	37,717,300	340,198,854
2026	-	261,750,070	26,850,000	10,868,800	37,718,800	299,468,870
2027	-	234,477,120	28,190,000	9,526,300	37,716,300	272,193,420
2028	-	176,665,531	29,600,000	8,116,800	37,716,800	214,382,331
2029	-	116,998,568	31,080,000	6,636,800	37,716,800	154,715,368
2030	-	76,166,370	32,635,000	5,082,800	37,717,800	113,884,170
2031	-	32,475,000	34,265,000	3,451,050	37,716,050	70,191,050
2032	<u>-</u> _	<u></u>	35,980,000	1,737,800	37,717,800	37,717,800
Total <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>\$183,474,000</u>	\$9,058,687,531	\$780,495,000	\$355,006,266	\$1,135,501,266	\$10,377,662,797

<sup>(1)</sup> Reflects the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds.
(2) Totals may not add due to rounding.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

<sup>(3)</sup> Excludes interest due and paid on October 1, 2011.

# ESTIMATED SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The proceeds received from the sale of the Series 2012A Bonds, together with other available monies, are expected to be applied in the following approximate amounts:

#### **Sources of Funds**

Principal Amount of Series 2012A Bonds	\$780,495,000.00
Original Issue Premium	111,802,730.95
Other Available Monies	<u>8,520,105.00</u>
Total Sources of Funds	\$900,817,835.95

#### **Uses of Funds**

Deposit to Bond Proceeds Fund	\$540,000,000.00
Refunding Escrow Deposits	350,948,075.28
Costs of Issuance*	6,829,825.37
Underwriters' Discount	<u>3,039,935.30</u>
Total Uses of Funds	<u>\$900,817,835.95</u>

<sup>\*</sup> Includes the State Bond Issuance Charge of \$6,501,545.02.

#### THE AUTHORITY

#### Introduction

The Authority, a body corporate and politic constituting a public corporation, created in 1950 by the Act, is empowered to finance, construct, operate and maintain as a toll facility, and to improve and reconstruct, the Governor Thomas E. Dewey Thruway. In addition, pursuant to Chapter 766 of the Laws of New York of 1992 and other authorizations, the Authority, among other things, (i) has jurisdiction of and operational and financing authority over the New York State canal system, (ii) will finance and undertake specified economic development transportation projects in the State and (iii) may undertake certain financings on behalf of the State for transportation purposes.

## **Members and Officers**

The Act provides that the Authority consists of a Board of seven members appointed by the Governor of the State, with the advice and consent of the State Senate. Board members serve for terms of nine years each. Vacancies in the Authority occurring other than by expiration of term are filled for the remainder of the unexpired term in the manner previously stated. Pursuant to the New York State Public Officers Law, members of the Authority whose terms have expired continue to serve until a successor is appointed and qualified. The members of the Authority receive no salary but are reimbursed for their necessary expenses incurred in connection with their duties. The Chairman serves in that capacity for the full term of his appointment as a member of the Authority. The members of the Authority may appoint other officers. The present members of the Board and the expiration dates of their terms of office are as follows:

<u>Name</u>	Expiration of Term
Howard P. Milstein	January 1, 2020
E. Virgil Conway	January 1, 2017
José Holguín-Veras	December 12, 2018
Donna J. Luh	June 22, 2017
J. Donald Rice Jr	June 13, 2018
Brandon R. Sall	January 1, 2014
Richard Simberg	September 14, 2017

Howard P. Milstein was unanimously confirmed as Chairman of the Authority on June 15, 2011, for a term expiring January 1, 2020. Mr. Milstein is an active investor and leader in industries that include finance, real estate, technology and entertainment. He is also a renowned philanthropist, provides dynamic leadership and generous support for a broad range of charitable, educational and civic causes. Mr. Milstein serves as Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer of New York Private Bank & Trust and its operating bank, Emigrant Bank (the country's largest privately held bank). He also chairs and operates the Milstein family's real estate companies, including: Milstein Properties, Milford Management, and the Milford Agency. Mr. Milstein is founding chairman of the merchant bank, FriedbergMilstein. Mr. Milstein earned a B.A. in Economics, *summa cum laude*, from Cornell University, along with a J.D. and an M.B.A from Harvard University.

E. Virgil Conway was initially confirmed as a member of the Authority Board in December 2006. Mr. Conway has been a financial consultant and corporate director for more than 50 years. Mr. Conway had served most recently as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer for the New York State Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA). Mr. Conway is a graduate of Colgate University and received his *Legum Baccalaures* from Yale University School of Law.

José Holguín-Veras, Ph.D., P.E. was confirmed as a member of the Authority Board in May 2010. His term will expire on December 12, 2018. Dr. Holguín-Veras is a Professor and Director of the Center for Infrastructure, Transportation, and the Environment at the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute. Dr. Holguín-Veras received a Bachelor of Science degree in civil engineering from Universidad Autonoma de Santo Domingo; a Master of Science degree in Transportation from Universidad Central de Venezuela; and a doctoral degree in transportation from University of Texas at Austin.

Donna J. Luh was confirmed as a member of the Authority Board in June 2008 and was appointed Vice Chair on June 16, 2010. Ms. Luh currently owns and operates Luh Consulting Services. Ms. Luh is a graduate of Canisius College, earning a Master of Science in Education Administration.

J. Donald Rice, Jr. was confirmed as a member of the Authority Board in May 2010. His term will expire on June 13, 2018. Mr. Rice is founder and Chief Executive Officer of Rice Financial Products Company, a New York City-based full service municipal investment banking firm. Mr. Rice received a M.B.A. with distinction from Harvard Business School and a bachelor's degree in engineering from Kettering University.

Brandon R. Sall was confirmed as a member of the Authority Board in June 2008. Mr. Sall is currently a partner in the law firm of Schuman Sall & Geist concentrating in real estate law, trusts and estates. Mr. Sall is a graduate of the University of Miami and earned his Juris Doctor at Benjamin N. Cardozo School of Law.

Richard N. Simberg was confirmed as a member of the Authority Board in June 2009. Mr. Simberg previously served in several positions at the New York State Department of Transportation from 1958-1991. He served as Assistant Commissioner for Engineering and Chief Engineer, as well as Regional Director of Transportation for the Central New York and Mohawk Valley Regions. Since then, he has been active in engineering education, engineering ethics, and has consulted with the City of Alexandria regarding the Woodrow Wilson Bridge. Mr. Simberg earned a Bachelor of Civil Engineering degree from Clarkson University and received a Master of Civil Engineering degree from Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

The present officers of the Authority are as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<b>Office</b>
Howard P. Milstein	Chairman
Donna J. Luh	Vice Chair
Thomas J. Madison, Jr	<b>Executive Director</b>
John M. Bryan	Treasurer
Michael Sikule	Assistant Treasurer
Jill Warner	Secretary
Judy A. Gallagher	Assistant Secretary
William F. McDonough	Assistant Secretary
Elizabeth A. Yanus	Assistant Secretary

Thomas J. Madison, Jr. is the Executive Director of the New York State Thruway Authority and Canal Corporation. Upon the recommendation of Governor Andrew M. Cuomo, Mr. Madison was appointed to serve in this position by the Boards of the Thruway Authority and the Canal Corporation on September 15, 2011 and was confirmed by the New York State Senate on January 9, 2012. Previously, Mr. Madison had been Vice President and Director of Transportation Policy for STV, Inc. Prior to his position with STV, Mr. Madison served as Federal Highway Administrator for the United States Department of Transportation. He also served as President of Spectra Subsurface Imaging Group, LLC and as Vice President for Infrastructure Services of Spectra Environmental Group, Inc. Before joining Spectra, Mr. Madison served as Commissioner of the New York State Department of Transportation and held several other high level positions in both New York State and local government. Mr. Madison earned a B.A. in Political Science from the State University of New York at Geneseo.

John M. Bryan serves as Chief Financial Officer of the Authority. William J. Estes, Esq. serves as the General Counsel to the Authority.

## **Other Bond Programs**

The Authority issues bonds and notes under its General Revenue Bond Resolution primarily to finance capital projects for the Thruway System. The Authority's General Revenue Bonds are secured by toll and other revenues primarily generated by the operation of the Thruway System. The Authority's General Revenue Bonds have no lien on the Pledged Property, including the Revenues, which secure the Trust Fund Bonds and the Trust Fund Bonds have no lien on the revenues or pledged property securing the Authority's General Revenue Bonds.

Pursuant to its statutory mandate the Authority has also from time to time issued bonds to provide funds to finance primarily non-Authority transportation projects in the State. These bonds and the programs discussed below have no lien on the Pledged Property, including the Revenues, which secure the Trust Fund Bonds and the Trust Fund Bonds have no lien on the revenues or pledged property securing such other bonds and programs. These bond programs include the Local Highway and Bridge Service Contract Bonds and State Personal Income Tax Revenue Bonds (Transportation), all issued in multiple series for State and local highway purposes. These bond programs require varying debt service payments which are payable solely from payments received by the Authority under contractual agreements with the State. In each of these bond programs the obligation of the State to make such payments is subject to, and dependent upon, annual State legislative appropriations. The State may from time to time authorize the Authority by statute to undertake additional financing activities. See "THE DEDICATED HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE TRUST FUND".

#### LITIGATION

There is not now pending or threatened any litigation restraining or enjoining the issuance, sale, execution or delivery of the Series 2012A Bonds or in any way contesting or affecting the validity of the Series 2012A Bonds or any proceedings of the Authority taken with respect to the issuance or the sale thereof, or the pledge or the

application of any money or security provided for the payment of the Series 2012A Bonds or the existence or powers of the Authority.

#### TAX MATTERS

#### **Federal Income Taxes**

In the opinion of Hiscock & Barclay, LLP and the Law Offices of Joseph C. Reid, PA, Co-Bond Counsel to the Authority, and assuming compliance with the representations, certifications and covenants described in the immediately succeeding paragraph, under existing statutes, regulations, administrative rulings and court decisions as of the date of such opinion, interest on the Series 2012A Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Furthermore, in the opinion of Co-Bond Counsel, such interest is not an item of tax preference for purposes of calculating the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations. However, interest on the Series 2012A Bonds is included in "adjusted current earnings" for purposes of calculating the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations. Corporate purchasers of the Series 2012A Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the computation of any alternative minimum tax.

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), establishes certain requirements that must be met at the time of, and subsequent to, the issuance and delivery of the Series 2012A Bonds in order that interest on the Series 2012A Bonds be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Included among these continuing requirements are certain restrictions and prohibitions on the use of bond proceeds, restrictions on the investment of bond proceeds and other moneys or properties, and the rebate to the United States of certain earnings in respect of investments. Noncompliance with such continuing requirements may cause the interest on the Series 2012A Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2012A Bonds irrespective of the date on which such noncompliance occurs. The Second General Bond Resolution, the certificate as to arbitrage and use of proceeds delivered by the Authority at the time of delivery of the Series 2012A Bonds (the "Arbitrage Certificate"), and certificates dated the date of closing from each of the Director of the Budget and the Commissioner of Transportation (collectively, the "Tax Certificates") contain certain factual certifications, covenants, representations and warranties as to compliance with the requirements of the Code. In rendering the above-described opinions, Co-Bond Counsel will assume the accuracy of such factual certifications and continuing compliance by the Authority and the State with such covenants, representations and warranties set forth in the Second General Bond Resolution, the Arbitrage Certificate and the Tax Certificates.

The Series 2012A Bonds, other than the Series 2012A Bonds maturing April 1, 2032 and bearing interest at 3.50% (collectively, the "Premium Bonds") are initially offered to the public at prices greater than the amounts payable thereon at maturity. As a result of the tax cost reduction requirements of the Code relating to amortization of bond premium, under certain circumstances, an initial owner of Premium Bonds may realize a taxable gain upon disposition of such Premium Bonds even though they are sold or redeemed for an amount equal to such owner's original cost of acquiring such Premium Bonds. Owners of Premium Bonds are advised that they should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of owning such Premium Bonds.

Co-Bond Counsel express no opinion regarding any other federal tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or receipt or accrual of interest on, the Series 2012A Bonds. The proposed form of the approving opinion of Co-Bond Counsel relating to the Series 2012A Bonds is attached to this Official Statement as Appendix D.

In addition to the matters referred to in the preceding paragraphs, prospective purchasers of the Series 2012A Bonds should be aware that the accrual or receipt of tax-exempt interest on the Series 2012A Bonds may otherwise affect the federal income tax liability of the recipient. The extent of these other tax consequences may depend upon the recipient's particular tax status or other items of income or deduction. Co-Bond Counsel express no opinion regarding any such consequences. Examples of collateral federal income tax consequences of acquiring or holding the Series 2012A Bonds include, without limitation, that (i) with respect to certain insurance companies, the Code reduces the deduction for loss reserves by a portion of the sum of certain items, including interest on the Series 2012A Bonds, (ii) interest on the Series 2012A Bonds earned by certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States may be subject to a branch profits tax imposed by the Code, (iii) passive

investment income, including interest on the Series 2012A Bonds, may be subject to federal income taxation under the Code for certain S corporations that have certain earnings and profits, and (iv) the Code requires recipients of certain Social Security and certain other federal retirement benefits to take into account, in determining gross income, receipts or accruals of interest on the Series 2012A Bonds.

In addition, the Code generally denies the interest deduction for indebtedness incurred or continued by a taxpayer, including without limitation, banks, thrift institutions, and certain other financial institutions to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, such as the Series 2012A Bonds.

All prospective purchasers of the Series 2012A Bonds should consult with their tax advisors in order to understand the implications of the Code as to these and other federal and state tax consequences, as well as any local tax consequences, of purchasing or holding the Series 2012A Bonds.

#### **State and Local Income Tax**

Co-Bond Counsel are also of the opinion that under existing statutes, including the Act, interest on the Series 2012A Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State of New York or any political subdivision thereof.

Any noncompliance with the Federal income tax requirements set forth above would not, however, affect the exemption of interest on the Series 2012A Bonds from personal income taxes imposed by New York State or any political subdivision thereof.

Co-Bond Counsel express no opinion regarding any other state or local tax consequences related to the ownership or disposition of, or the receipt or accrual of interest on, the Series 2012A Bonds.

Interest on the Series 2012A Bonds may or may not be subject to state or local income taxes in jurisdictions other than the State of New York under applicable state or local tax laws. Co-Bond Counsel express no opinion, however, as to the tax treatment of the Series 2012A Bonds under other state or local jurisdictions. Each purchaser of Series 2012A Bonds should consult his or her own tax advisor regarding the taxable status of the Series 2012A Bonds in a particular state or local jurisdiction other than the State of New York.

#### **Other Considerations**

Co-Bond Counsel have not undertaken to determine (or to inform any person) whether any actions taken (or not taken) or events occurring (or not occurring) after the date of issuance of the Series 2012A Bonds may adversely affect the value of, or the tax status of, interest on, the Series 2012A Bonds.

Certain requirements and procedures contained or referred to in the Second General Bond Resolution, the Tax Certificates, the Arbitrage Certificate and other relevant documents may be changed and certain actions may be taken or omitted under the circumstances and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in such documents, upon the advice or with the approving opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel. Co-Bond Counsel express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences with respect to the Series 2012A Bonds or the interest thereon if any such change occurs or action is taken or omitted upon the advice or approval of a bond counsel other than Hiscock & Barclay, LLP and the Law Offices of Joseph C. Reid, PA.

No assurance can be given that any future legislation, including amendments to the Code or the State income tax laws, regulations, administrative rulings, or court decisions, will not cause interest on the Series 2012A Bonds to be subject, directly or indirectly, to federal or State or local income taxation, or otherwise prevent Bondholders from realizing the full current benefit of the tax status of such interest. Further, no assurance can be given that the introduction or enactment of any such future legislation, or any judicial decisions or action of the Internal Revenue Service, including but not limited to the promulgation of a regulation or ruling, or the selection of the Series 2012A Bonds for audit examination or the course or result of any Internal Revenue Service examination of the Series 2012A Bonds or obligations which present similar tax issues, will not affect the market price or

marketability of the Series 2012A Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Series 2012A Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the forgoing matters.

#### STATE NOT LIABLE ON THE BONDS

The Authorizing Legislation provides that the Series 2012A Bonds shall not be a debt of the State nor shall the State be liable thereon.

## RATINGS

Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Division of The McGraw Hill Companies ("S&P"), and Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") have rated the Series 2012A Bonds "AA" and "AA", respectively.

Ratings reflect only the respective views of such organizations, and any desired explanation of the significance of such ratings should be obtained from the rating agencies furnishing the same. The Authority furnished to such rating agencies certain materials and information in addition to that provided here. There is no assurance that such ratings will prevail for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by any or all of such rating agencies if, in the judgment of any or all of them, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating or ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Series 2012A Bonds.

#### UNDERWRITING

The Underwriters have jointly and severally agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase from the Authority the Series 2012A Bonds described on the cover page and the inside cover page of this Official Statement at an aggregate purchase price of \$889,257,795.65 reflecting an original issue premium of \$111,802,730.95 and an underwriters' discount of \$3,039,935.30 and to reoffer such Series 2012A Bonds at the public offering prices or yields derived from such prices set forth on the inside cover page hereof. Such Series 2012A Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including dealers depositing such Series 2012A Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower or yields higher than such public offering prices or yields and such prices or yields may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters. The Underwriters' obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent, and they will be obligated to purchase all such Series 2012A Bonds if any Series 2012A Bonds are purchased. The Underwriters have designated Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as Representative of the Underwriters of the Series 2012A Bonds.

# VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS

The arithmetical accuracy of certain computations was independently verified by AMTEC Corporation of Avon, Connecticut and Ross & Company, PLLC (a Certified Public Accountant) (collectively, the "Verification Agent"). These computations, which were provided by the Underwriters, indicate (i) the sufficiency of the receipts from the Government Obligations, together with an initial cash deposit, to pay to and at early redemption, the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds and (ii) the yields to be considered in determining that the Bonds are not "arbitrage bonds" under Section 148 of the Internal Revenue Code. The Verification Agent relied upon assumptions and information supplied by the Underwriters on behalf of the Authority and has not made any study or examination of them, except as noted in its report. The Verification Agent has not expressed an opinion on the reasonableness of the assumptions or the likelihood that the debt service requirements of the Refunded Bonds will be paid as described in its report.

## LEGALITY OF INVESTMENT

Pursuant to the Act, the Series 2012A Bonds are made securities in which all public officers and bodies of the State and all municipalities and municipal subdivisions, all insurance companies and associations and other persons carrying on an insurance business, all banks, bankers, trust companies, savings banks and saving associations, including savings and loan associations, building and loan associations, investment companies and other persons carrying on a banking business, all administrators, guardians, executors, trustees and other fiduciaries

and all other persons whatsoever who are now or may hereafter be authorized to invest in bonds or other obligations of the State, may properly and legally invest funds including capital in their control or belonging to them. The Series 2012A Bonds are also made securities which may be deposited with and may be received by all public officers and bodies of the State and all municipalities and municipal subdivisions for any purpose for which the deposit of bonds or other obligations of the State is now or may hereafter be authorized.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

All legal matters incident to the authorization and issuance of the Series 2012A Bonds are subject to the approval of Hiscock & Barclay, LLP, New York, New York, and the Law Offices of Joseph C. Reid, P.A., New York, New York, Co-Bond Counsel to the Authority. Certain legal matters are subject to the approval of William Estes, Esq., General Counsel to the Authority, and of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., New York, New York, Counsel to the Underwriters.

#### FINANCIAL ADVISORS

The Authority has retained Public Financial Management, Inc. of New York, New York, and ButcherMark Financial Advisors LLC as Financial Advisor ("Financial Advisors") in connection with the issuance and sale of the Series 2012A Bonds. Although the Financial Advisors have assisted in the preparation of the Official Statement, the Financial Advisors have not undertaken to make an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of information in the Official Statement. Public Financial Management, Inc. and ButcherMark Financial Advisors LLC are independent financial advisory firms not engaged in the business of underwriting, trading or distributing municipal securities or other public securities.

#### **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDER SEC RULE 15c2-12**

In order to assist the Underwriters of the Series 2012A Bonds to comply with the provisions of paragraph (b)(5) of Rule 15c2-12 promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Rule 15c2-12"), the Authority, the State and the Trustee will enter into a written agreement (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement") for the benefit of the holders of the Series 2012A Bonds to provide continuing disclosure.

Pursuant to the Continuing Disclosure Agreement the State will undertake each year to electronically file with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB") through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, on an annual basis on or before 120 days after the end of each State fiscal year, commencing with the fiscal year ending March 31, 2012, financial and operating data concerning the State and the sources of revenue for the Trust Fund of the type included in this Official Statement (the "Annual Information"). The proposed form of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement is attached hereto as APPENDIX E.

The State Comptroller is required by existing law to issue audited annual financial statements of the State prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") within 120 days after the close of the State fiscal year, and the State will undertake to electronically file with the MSRB the State's annual financial statements for such year, prepared in accordance with GAAP and audited by an independent firm of certified public accountants in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in Government Auditing Standards, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; provided, however, that if audited financial statements are not then available, unaudited financial statements shall be electronically filed with the MSRB and such audited financial statements shall be electronically filed with such statements are available.

In addition, the Authority will undertake, for the benefit of the holders of the Series 2012A Bonds, to electronically file a notice with the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of any of the fourteen events described in the Continuing Disclosure Agreement. The Authority will also undertake to electronically file with the MSRB, in a timely manner, notice of any failure by the State to

electronically file the Annual Information and annual financial statements by the date required in the Continuing Disclosure Agreement.

The sole and exclusive remedy for breach or default under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement is an action to compel specific performance of the undertakings of the State and/or the Authority contained therein, and no person, including any Holder of the Series 2012A Bonds, may recover monetary damages thereunder under any circumstances. Any Series 2012A Bondholder, including any beneficial owner, may enforce the Continuing Disclosure Agreement for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders similarly situated to the extent provided in the Continuing Disclosure Agreement. A breach or default under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Second General Bond Resolution. In addition, if all or any part of Rule 15c2-12 ceases to be in effect for any reason, then the information required to be provided under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, insofar as the provision of Rule 15c2-12 no longer in effect required the provision of such information, shall no longer be required to be provided. The obligations of the State under the Continuing Disclosure Agreement may be terminated if the State ceases to be an obligated person as defined in Rule 15c2-12.

The State has not in the previous five years failed to comply, in all material respects, with any previous undertakings pursuant to Rule 15c2-12. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement is intended to set forth a general description of the type of financial information and operating data that will be provided; the descriptions are not intended to state more than general categories of financial information and operating data; and where an undertaking calls for information that no longer can be generated because the operations to which it is related have been materially changed or discontinued, a statement to that effect will be provided. As a result, the parties to the Continuing Disclosure Agreement do not anticipate that it often will be necessary to amend the information undertakings. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement, however, may be amended or modified without Bondholders' consent under certain circumstances set forth therein.

A copy of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement, when executed by the parties thereto on the date of the initial delivery of the Series 2012A Bonds, will be on file at the office of the Authority.

# **MISCELLANEOUS**

The references herein to the Authorizing Legislation, the Resolutions and the State Agreements are brief summaries or outlines of certain provisions thereof. Such summaries and outlines do not purport to be complete and reference is made to the Authorizing Legislation, the Resolutions and the State Agreements for full and complete statements of such provisions. Copies of the Authorizing Legislation, the Resolutions and the State Agreements are available at the offices of the Authority and the Trustee.

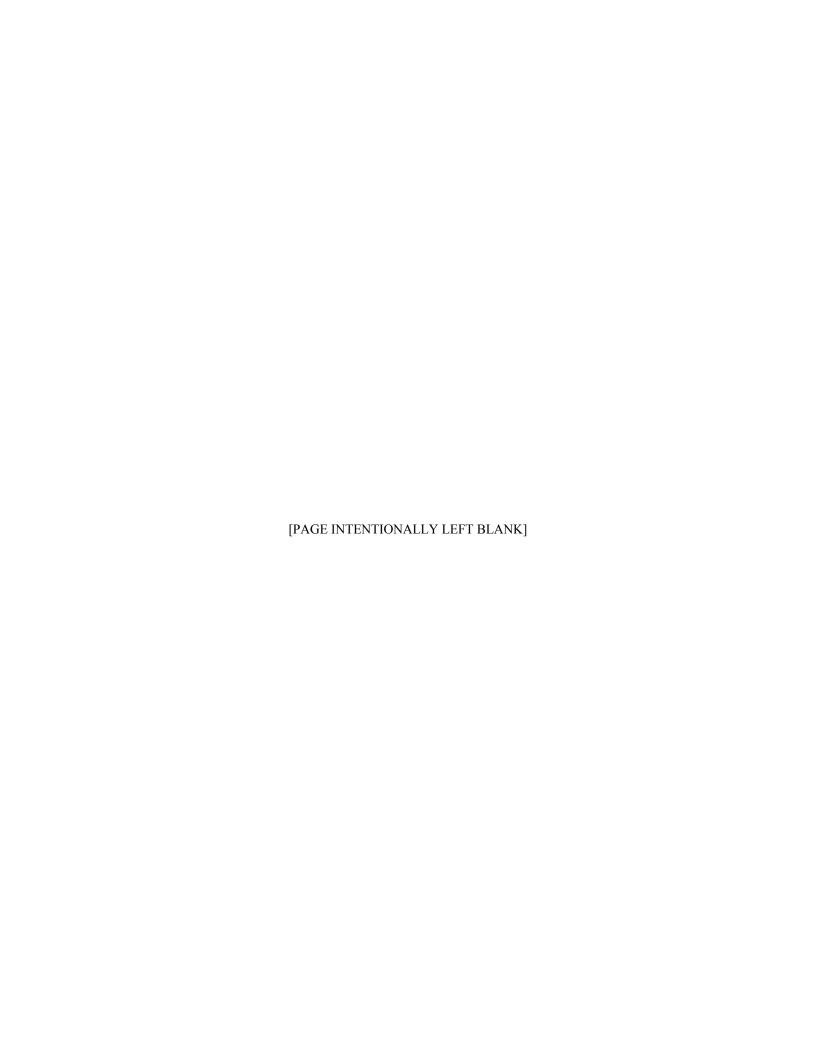
The agreements of the Authority with the Holders of the Series 2012A Bonds are fully set forth in the Second General Bond Resolution. Neither any advertisement of the Series 2012A Bonds nor this Official Statement is to be construed as a contract with purchasers of the Series 2012A Bonds.

Any statements in this Official Statement involving matters of opinion, projections or estimates, whether or not expressly stated, are intended merely as expressions of opinion, projections or estimates and not as representations of fact.

The delivery of this Official Statement has been duly authorized by the Authority.

# **NEW YORK STATE THRUWAY AUTHORITY**

By:	/s / John M. Bryan	
-	Chief Financial Officer & Treasurer	



#### SUMMARY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF THE SECOND GENERAL BOND RESOLUTION

The following is a general summary of certain provisions of the Second General Bond Resolution. This summary is not to be considered a full statement of the terms of the Second General Bond Resolution and, accordingly, is qualified by reference thereto and is subject to the full text thereof. Copies of the Resolution are available at the office of the Authority.

## **Definitions (Section 102)**

The following are definitions in summary form of certain terms defined in the Second General Bond Resolution and used in this Official Statement:

"Accreted Amount" means, as of any date of computation with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, an amount equal to the principal amount of such Capital Appreciation Bond (the principal amount at its original issuance) plus the interest accrued on such Capital Appreciation Bond from the date of its original issuance to the Interest Payment Date next preceding the date of computation or the date of computation if such date is an Interest Payment Date, such interest to accrue at the interest rate per annum of the Capital Appreciation Bonds set forth in the Supplemental Resolution or a related Certificate of Determination authorizing the issuance of such Capital Appreciation Bonds, compounded on each Interest Payment Date, and, with respect to matters related to the payment upon redemption or acceleration of the Capital Appreciation Bonds, if such date of computation shall not be an Interest Payment Date, a portion of the difference between the Accreted Amount as of the immediately preceding Interest Payment Date (or the date of original issuance) and the Accreted Amount as of the immediately succeeding Interest Payment Date, calculated based upon an assumption that Accreted Amount accrues during any semi-annual period in equal daily amounts on the basis of a year of 360 days consisting of twelve (12) months of thirty (30) days each.

"Act" means the New York State Thruway Authority Act, Title 9 of Article 2 of the Public Authorities Law, Chapter 43-A of the Consolidated Laws of the State of New York, as it may be hereafter amended from time to time.

- "<u>Additional Bonds</u>" means Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance pursuant to Section 203 of the Resolution.
- "<u>Administrative Fund</u>" means the fund so designated as the Administrative Fund established in Section 502 of the Resolution.
- "Administrative Fund Requirement" means the amount of monies required to pay Authority Expenses for the next succeeding calendar quarter which amount shall be determined and payable in the manner set forth in the Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement applicable to each Series of Bonds and the Payment Agreement.
- "<u>Aggregate Debt Service</u>" means for any period and as of any date of calculation, the sum of the amounts of Debt Service for such period with respect to all Series of Bonds then Outstanding.
- "Amortized Value" when used with respect to securities purchased at a premium above or a discount below par, means the value at any given date obtained by dividing the total premium or discount at which such securities were purchased by the number of Interest Payment Dates remaining to maturity on such securities after such purchase, and by multiplying the amount so calculated by the number of interest payment dates having passed since the date of such purchase; and (i) in the case of securities purchased at a premium, by deducting the product thus obtained from the purchase price, and (ii) in the case of securities purchased at a discount, by adding the product thus obtained to the purchase price.

"Appreciated Value" means (i) as of any date of computation with respect to any Capital Appreciation and Current Interest Bond prior to the Interest Commencement Date set forth in the Supplemental Resolution or related

Certificate of Determination providing for the issuance of such Capital Appreciation and Current Interest Bonds, an amount equal to the principal amount of such Capital Appreciation and Current Interest Bond (the principal amount at its original issuance) plus the interest accrued on such Capital Appreciation and Current Interest Bond from the date of original issuance of such Bond to the Interest Payment Date next preceding the date of computation or the date of computation if such date is an Interest Payment Date, such interest to accrue at the rate per annum of the Capital Appreciation and Current Interest Bonds set forth in the Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination providing for the issuance of such Capital Appreciation and Current Interest Bond, compounded semi-annually on each Interest Payment Date, and, if such date of computation shall not be an Interest Payment Date, a portion of the difference between the Appreciated Value as of the immediately preceding Interest Payment Date (or the date of original issuance) and the Appreciated Value as of the immediately succeeding Interest Payment Date calculated based upon an assumption that Appreciated Value accrues during any period in equal daily amounts on the basis of a year of 360 days consisting of twelve (12) months of thirty (30) days each, and (ii) as of any date of computation on and after the Interest Commencement Date, the Appreciated Value on the Interest Commencement Date.

"Arbitrage and Use of Proceeds Certificate" means, with respect to any Series of Bonds, the interest on which is intended by the Authority to be excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, a certificate or certificates executed by an Authorized Officer in connection with the initial issuance and delivery of the Bonds of such Series and containing representations, warranties and covenants of the Authority relating to the federal tax status of such Series of Bonds, as such certificate or certificates may be amended and supplemented from time to time.

"Authority" means the New York State Thruway Authority, a public corporation organized and existing under the Act, or any body, agency or instrumentality of the State which shall hereafter succeed to the rights, obligations, powers, duties and functions of the Authority contemplated by the terms of the Resolution.

"Authority Board" means the board of the Authority duly appointed and acting pursuant to the Act.

"Authority Expenses" means all proper items of cost or expenditure incurred or anticipated to be incurred by the Authority in connection with the financing of any Trust Fund Project pursuant to the Resolution, or direct and indirect administrative costs and expenses and allocable portions of direct and indirect costs of the Authority incurred in connection with financing such Trust Fund Projects, including Costs of Issuance, initial fees and periodic fees to be paid in connection with Credit Facilities, legal fees, fees and expenses of trustees, remarketing agents, market agents, tender agents, auction agents, Depositaries and Paying Agents, and financing charges and fees and expenses of financial advisors and consultants, costs of audits, and such other expenses not specified therein as may be necessary or incident to the financing of such Trust Fund Projects, including through the issuance of Bonds or Bond Anticipation Notes and all other expenses of the Authority relating to the financing of Trust Fund Projects set forth in Section 385 of the Act; provided, however, that Authority Expenses shall not include any termination or other payments to be made in connection with Qualified Fixed Payor Swaps, Qualified Fixed Receiver Swaps or other similar arrangements or, except to the extent expressly provided in the Resolution, Credit Facilities.

"Authorized Newspaper" means any newspaper customarily published at least once a day for at least five days (other than legal holidays) in each calendar week, printed in the English language and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, City and State of New York, designated by the Authority.

"Authorized Officer" means any member of the Authority, its Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, its Executive Director, its Director of Thruway Finance and any other person authorized by a resolution or the by-laws of the Authority to perform the act or execute the document in question.

"Bond" or "Bonds" or "Second General Trust Fund Bonds" means any bond, note, bonds or notes payable from amounts in the Debt Service Fund; provided, however, that such terms shall not include any Bond Anticipation Notes, or Subordinated Indebtedness or indebtedness of the Authority payable from the General Reserve Fund.

"Bond Anticipation Notes" means notes issued pursuant to Section 206 of the Resolution.

"Bondholder," "Holder" or "Holder of Bonds" or any similar term, means any person who shall be the registered owner of any Outstanding Bond or Bonds.

"Bond Proceeds Fund" means the Fund designated as the Bond Proceeds Fund established in Section 502 of the Resolution.

"Business Day" means a day of the year which is not a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday in the State and not a day on which the New York Stock Exchange is closed or offices of the Authority, the State, the Trustee, a Paying Agent or a provider of a Credit Facility are authorized or obligated to close.

"Capital Appreciation and Current Interest Bonds" means any Bonds as to which accruing interest is not paid prior to the Interest Commencement Date specified in the Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination providing for the issuance of such Bonds and the Appreciated Value for such Bonds is compounded semi-annually on each of the applicable semi-annual dates designated for compounding prior to the Interest Commencement Date for such Bonds, all as so designated by the Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination providing for the issuance of such Bonds.

"Capital Appreciation Bonds" means Bonds of a Series the interest on which (1) is compounded and accumulated at the rates and on the dates set forth in the Supplemental Resolution or the Certificate of Determination authorizing the issuance of such Bonds and (2) is payable upon the maturity or redemption of such Bonds.

"Capital Funds" when used with respect to any Fiduciary means that total of (i) paid in capital, (ii) surplus, (iii) undivided profits and (iv) the par value of outstanding capital notes issued and subordinated to the claims of creditors of such Fiduciary other than the holders of such capital notes.

"Certificate of Determination" means a certificate of an Authorized Officer of the Authority fixing terms, conditions and other details of Bonds in accordance with the delegation of power to do so under a Supplemental Resolution.

"Chairperson" or "Chairman" means the Chairman or Chairperson of the Board of Directors of the Authority in accordance with the Act, or any successor thereto and, to the extent permitted by law in connection with the exercise of any specific duty, the Authorized Officer or Officers delegated in writing by the Chairman or Chairperson to exercise such duty in his or her absence or unavailability.

"Chapter 56" means Chapter 56 of the Laws of 1993 of the State, as amended.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Each reference to a section of the Code shall be deemed to include the Regulations, including temporary and proposed Regulations, relating to such section which are applicable to the Resolution, including the Bonds or the use of Bond proceeds.

"Commissioner" means the Commissioner of Transportation of the State or his or her duly authorized representative.

"Comptroller" means the Comptroller of the State and, to the extent permitted by law in connection with the exercise of any specific right or duty, any other official of the State authorized to act on behalf of the Comptroller in connection therewith.

"Cooperative Agreement Reimbursements" shall have the meaning set forth in the Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement.

"Cost" or "Costs" of Issuance means the items of expense incurred in connection with the authorization, sale and issuance of a Series of Bonds or Bond Anticipation Notes, which items of expense may include, but are not limited to, Authority Expenses, State bond issuance charges, document printing and reproduction costs, filing and recording fees, costs of credit ratings, initial fees and charges of the Trustee, legal fees and charges, professional consultants fees, underwriting fees, fees and charges for execution, transportation and safekeeping of Bonds,

premiums, fees and charges for Credit Facilities, Reserve Credit Facilities, Qualified Fixed Payor Swaps, Qualified Fixed Receiver Swaps and other similar financial arrangements, costs and expenses of refunding such Bonds and other costs, charges and fees, including those of the Authority, in connection with the foregoing.

"Counsel's Opinion" means an opinion signed by an attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the practice of law relating to municipal, state and public agency financing selected by the Authority.

"Credit Facility" means any letter of credit, standby bond purchase agreement, line of credit, policy of bond insurance, surety bond, guarantee or similar instrument which is obtained by the Authority or the State and is issued by a financial, insurance or other institution and which provides security or liquidity in respect of the Bonds of any Series (and with respect to a policy of bond insurance guarantees the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds).

"Current Interest Bonds" means Bonds of a Series the interest on which is payable on the Interest Payment Dates provided therefor in a Supplemental Resolution.

"Debt Service" for any period means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series, an amount equal to the sum of (i) interest accruing during such period on the Bonds of such Series, including, to the extent not otherwise provided in a Supplemental Resolution, all additional interest amounts due and payable by the Authority and all additional interest amounts to accrue to the end of such period pursuant to Parity Debt, and (ii) that portion of each Principal Installment for such Series which would accrue during such period if such Principal Installment were deemed to accrue daily in equal amounts from the next preceding Principal Installment payment date for such Series (or, if there shall be no such preceding Principal Installment payment date, from a date one year prior to the due date of the first Principal Installment of the Bonds of such Series); provided, however, that in calculating Aggregate Debt Service for purposes of Sections 203 and 204 of the Resolution, Debt Service on Outstanding Bonds for which the Authority has entered into a Qualified Fixed Payor Swap shall be calculated assuming that the interest rate on such Bonds shall equal the stated fixed rate on the Qualified Fixed Payor Swap. Such interest and Principal Installments shall be calculated on the assumption that no Bonds of such Series Outstanding at the date of calculation will cease to be Outstanding except by reason of the payment of each Principal Installment on the due date thereof, provided, however, that there shall be excluded from "Debt Service" (1) interest on Bonds to the extent that Escrowed Interest is available to pay such interest, (2) Principal Installments on Bonds to the extent that Escrowed Principal is available to pay such Principal Installments, and (3) interest funded from Bond proceeds to the extent that such amounts are held by the Trustee in the Debt Service Fund for such purpose.

"<u>Debt Service Fund</u>" means the Fund designated as the Debt Service Fund pursuant to Section 502 of the Resolution.

"<u>Defeased Municipal Obligations</u>" means pre-refunded municipal obligations rated "AAA" by S&P, "Aaa" by Moody's and "AAA" by Fitch (but only to the extent that any such rating agency is then rating the bonds), and meeting the following requirements:

- (a) the municipal obligations are (i) not subject to redemption prior to maturity or (ii) the Authority, the Trustee or the Paying Agent has been given irrevocable instructions concerning their call and redemption and the issuer of the municipal obligations has covenanted not to redeem such municipal obligations other than as set forth in such instructions; and
- (b) the municipal obligations are fully secured by cash or Government Obligations which may be applied only to payment of the principal of and interest and premium, if any, on such municipal obligations.

"<u>Department of Transportation</u>" means the agency of the State known as the New York State Department of Transportation, or any successor thereto.

"<u>Depositary</u>" means any bank or trust company or national banking association selected by the Authority, the Trustee (with the consent of the Authority), or the Paying Agent (with the consent of the Authority) as a depositary of monies and securities held under the provisions of the Resolution and may include the Trustee or the Paying Agent.

"<u>Director of the Budget</u>" means the Director of the Division of the Budget of the State and, to the extent permitted by law in connection with the exercise of any specific right or duty, any other official of the State authorized to act on behalf of the Director of the Budget in connection therewith.

"Escrowed Interest" means amounts irrevocably deposited in escrow or earnings on such amounts which are required to be applied to pay interest on particular Bonds.

"Escrowed Principal" means amounts irrevocably deposited in escrow or earnings on such amounts which are required to be applied to pay Principal Installment on particular Bonds.

"Estimated Average Interest Rate" means, as to any Variable Interest Rate Bonds or Qualified Fixed Receiver Swap and as of any date of calculation, the average interest rate or rates anticipated to be borne by such Bonds or Qualified Fixed Receiver Swap, or by the combination of such arrangements, over the period or periods for which such rate or rates are anticipated to be in effect, all as estimated by an Authorized Officer of the Authority in consultation with the Director of the Budget.

"Event of Default" means any Event of Default set forth pursuant to Section 1101 of the Resolution.

"Fiduciary" means the Trustee, any Paying Agent, or any or all of them, as may be appropriate.

"First General Bond Resolution" means the General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bond Resolution adopted by the Authority on May 19, 1994, as amended and supplemented.

"First General Trust Fund Bonds" means any bonds, notes or other obligations, including any parity debt, issued and outstanding under the First General Bond Resolution.

"Fitch" means Fitch Ratings, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, its successors and assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Fitch" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority.

"Floater/Inverse Floater Bonds" means Bonds which bear interest at a variable interest rate (or a multiple of a variable rate of interest) and with respect to which each of the following conditions is met: (i) such Bonds are issued concurrently in two halves of equal principal amounts of floating interest rate Bonds and inverse floating interest rate Bonds, with each half bearing a variable rate of interest (or a multiple of a variable rate of interest), (ii) such Bonds and such other Bonds, unless linked to bear a fixed rate of interest, are required to remain Outstanding in equal principal amounts at all times, and (iii) the net effect of such equal principal amounts and variable interest rates (or multiples of variable interest rates) is at all times a fixed interest rate to the Authority.

"Fund" means any one of the funds created and established pursuant to the Resolution.

"General Reserve Fund" means the fund designated as the General Reserve Fund pursuant to Section 502 of the Resolution.

"Government Obligations" means (a) direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and the interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America and entitled to the full faith and credit thereof; (b) an obligation the principal of and interest on which are fully insured or guaranteed as to payment by a federal agency described in clause (a) (ii) in the definition of Investment Obligations herein and approved by the Authority; (c) certificates, depositary receipts or other instruments which evidence a direct ownership interest in obligations described in clauses (a) or (b) above or in any specific interest or principal payments due in respect thereof; provided, however, that the custodian of such obligations or specific interest or principal payments shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States of America or of any state or territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, with a combined capital stock, surplus and undivided profits of at least \$50,000,000 or the custodian is appointed by or on behalf of the United States of America; and provided, further, that except as may be otherwise required by law, such custodian shall be obligated to pay to the holders of such certificates, depositary receipts or other instruments the full amount received by such custodian in respect of such obligations or

specific payments and shall not be permitted to make any deduction therefrom; (d) Defeased Municipal Obligations; and (e) a share or interest in a mutual fund, partnership or other fund wholly comprised of any of the foregoing obligations described in this definition.

"Installment Payment" refers to any obligation of the State or the State Comptroller, incurred pursuant to a State Agreement and denominated therein as an "Installment Payment," to pay to the Authority or the Trustee all or any portion of an amount set aside pursuant to subdivision 3(e) of Section 89-b in advance of the date on which such State Agreements require a payment pursuant to subdivision 3(d) of Section 89-b.

"Interest Commencement Date" means, with respect to any particular Capital Appreciation and Current Interest Bond, the date, which must be an Interest Payment Date, as set forth in the Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination providing for the issuance of such Bond (which date must be prior to the scheduled maturity date for such Bond) after which interest accruing on such Bond shall be payable semi-annually, with the first such payment being the applicable Interest Payment Date immediately succeeding such Interest Commencement Date.

"Interest Payment Date" means, with respect to a Series of Bonds, each date on which interest, if any, is payable pursuant to the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds.

"Investment Obligations" means, to the extent the same are at the time legal for investment of funds of the Authority under the Act or under other applicable law:

- (a) (i) Government Obligations and (ii) bonds, debentures, notes or other obligations issued or guaranteed by any of the following: Federal National Mortgage Association, the Federal Financing Bank, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Association, the Federal Housing Administration, the Farmers Home Administration, the Government National Mortgage Association, or any other agency controlled by or supervised by and acting as an instrumentality of the United States government,
- (b) certificates of deposit issued by, and time deposits in, and bankers acceptances of, any bank (including any Paying Agent or Trustee), any branch of any bank, national banking association or federally chartered savings and loan association; provided that, with respect to any of the foregoing institutions, whose long-term unsecured indebtedness is rated less than A by Moody's, S&P and Fitch (but only to the extent that any such rating agency is then rating the Bonds), such certificates of deposit or time deposits or bankers acceptances are (i) insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation for the full face amount thereof or (ii) to the extent not so insured, collateralized by direct obligations of the United States of America having a market value of not less than the face amount of such certificates and deposits,
- (c) evidences of ownership of a proportionate interest in specified direct obligations of the United States of America, which obligations are held by a bank or trust company organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof in the capacity of custodian, or when "stripped" by the United States Treasury, then by the custodian designated by the United States Treasury,
- (d) obligations of state or local government municipal bond issuers which are rated in one of the two highest Rating Categories by S&P, Moody's and Fitch (but only to the extent that any such rating agency is then rating the Bonds),
- (e) obligations of state or local government municipal bond issuers, the principal of and interest on which, when due and payable, have been insured by an insurance policy or guaranteed by a letter of credit and which are rated in one of the two highest Rating Categories by S&P, Moody's and Fitch (but only to the extent that any such rating agency is then rating the Bonds),
- (f) interests in a monies market mutual fund registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, 15 U.S.C. §§80-1, et seq., as from time to time amended, the portfolio of which is limited to obligations described in clause (a), (d), or (e) above and repurchase agreements fully collateralized thereby provided that such fund has total assets of at least \$100,000,000 and is rated in the highest Rating Category by S&P, Moody's and Fitch (but only to the extent that any such rating agency is then rating the Bonds),

- (g) evidences of ownership of a proportionate interest in specified Defeased Municipal Obligations which Defeased Municipal Obligations are held by a bank or trust company organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof in the capacity of custodian,
- (h) any repurchase agreement for Government Obligations by the Authority or any Trustee that is with a bank, trust company (including any Trustee) or securities dealer which is a member of the Securities Investors Protective Corporation, each of which is a primary reporting dealer in government securities as determined by the Federal Reserve Bank, or if "primary reporting dealers" cease to be determined by the Federal Reserve Bank, such other comparable standard as the Authority shall implement pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution; provided, however, that the Government Obligations must be transferred to the Authority or any Trustee or a third party agent by physical delivery or by an entry made on the records of the issuer or registrar of such obligations, and the collateral security must continually have a market value at least equal to the amount so invested and the collateral must be free of third party claims. Any investment in a repurchase agreement shall be considered to mature on the date the bank, trust company or recognized securities dealer providing the repurchase agreement is obligated to repurchase the Government Obligations,
- (i) commercial paper rated in the highest Rating Category by S&P, Moody's and Fitch (but only to the extent that any such rating agency is then rating the Bonds), and
- (j) any other obligations from time to time permitted pursuant to the Act or other applicable law, provided, however, that if the funds invested in any such obligation are pledged for the payment of Bonds hereunder and the Bonds are then rated by Moody's, S&P or Fitch, such obligation shall be rated in one of the two highest Rating Categories of each such rating agency or, if such obligation is not then rated by any such rating agency, an obligation of comparable credit quality of the same issuer is rated in one of the two highest Rating Categories of such rating agency.

Any investment in obligations described in (a), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) and (i) above may be made in the form of an entry made on the records of the issuer of the particular obligation.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, its successors and assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "Moody's" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority.

"Outstanding" when used with reference to Bonds, means, as of any date, all Bonds theretofore or thereupon being authenticated and delivered under the Resolution except:

- (i) Any Bond canceled or delivered for cancellation at or prior to such date:
- (ii) Any Bond (or portion of a Bond) deemed to have been paid in accordance with Section 1104 of the Resolution unless a Supplemental Resolution or a Certificate of Determination provides that Bonds of a Series having the benefit of a Credit Facility shall not thereby be deemed paid if payment is provided by the Credit Facility; or
- (iii) Any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which other Bonds shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the Resolution;

provided, however, that, unless required pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution, a Parity Reimbursement Obligation shall not, by itself, increase the Outstanding principal amount of Bonds.

"Parity Debt" means any Parity Reimbursement Obligation or any Parity Swap Obligation.

"Parity Reimbursement Obligation" has the meaning provided in the Resolution, as summarized in this Appendix A under the subheading "Parity Debt."

"Parity Swap Obligation" has the meaning provided in the Resolution, as summarized in this Appendix A under the subheading "Parity Debt."

"Paying Agent" or "Paying Agents" means any paying agent for the Bonds of any Series appointed pursuant to Section 802 of the Resolution, and its successor or successors and any other corporation which may at any time be substituted in its place pursuant to the Resolution, and in the event that for any reason there shall be a vacancy in the office of Paying Agent, the Authority shall act as such Paying Agent.

"Payment Agreement" means any payment agreement authorized by Section 385 of the Act and entered into in connection with Bonds.

"Pledged Property" means, subject to the rights of holders of First General Trust Fund Bonds, all of the Authority's right, title and interest in and to the State Agreements (other than (i) the Authority's right to receive the payment of Authority Expenses, (ii) the right of the Authority to enforce the obligation of the State or the Comptroller to make Installment Payments, (iii) the right of the Authority to agree to the amendment of a State Agreement in accordance with Section 610 of the Resolution, and (iv) the right of the Authority to enforce the provisions of any State Agreement independently of the Trustee, without limiting the right of the Trustee to enforce the payment of amounts (other than Installment Payments) under the State Agreements for the benefit of Bondholders or Fiduciaries), the Revenues and Funds (other than (a) the Administrative Fund, and (b) the Rebate Fund), including Investment Securities held in any such Fund thereunder, together with all proceeds and revenues of the foregoing and all other monies, securities or funds pledged for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on the Bonds in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution; provided, however, that in no event shall any Trust Fund Project or any interest therein be deemed to be "Pledged Property."

"Principal" or "principal" means (1) with respect to any Capital Appreciation Bond, the Accreted Amount thereof (the difference between the stated amount to be paid at maturity and the Accreted Amount being deemed unearned interest), provided, however, when used in connection with (a) the authorization and issuance of Bonds and (b) the order of priority of payments of Bonds after a default under Article XI of the Resolution, "Principal" or "principal" means the Original Principal Amount of a Capital Appreciation Bond (the difference between the Accreted Amount and the Original Principal Amount being deemed interest), and provided further, however, that when used in connection with determining whether the Bondholders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Bonds have given any required consent, notice, waiver, request, demand, authorization, direction or notice, "Principal" or "principal" means the Accreted Amount, (2) with respect to any Capital Appreciation and Current Interest Bond, the Appreciated Value thereof, (3) with respect to any Current Interest Bond, the principal amount of such Bond payable at maturity, and (4) with respect to any Parity Reimbursement Obligation, the amount due thereunder attributable to any principal on Bonds paid from a related Credit Facility.

"Principal Installment" means, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Series, (a) the Principal amount of Outstanding Bonds of such Series, due on the dates and in the amounts, in each case as specified in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series, reduced by the Principal amount of such Bonds which would be retired by reason of the payment when due and application in accordance with the Resolution of Sinking Fund Installments payable before such future date, plus the unsatisfied balance of any Sinking Fund Installment due on such certain future date, together with the aggregate amount of the premiums, if any, applicable on such future date upon the redemption of such Bonds by application of such Sinking Fund Installments in a principal amount equal to such unsatisfied balance, and (b) with respect to any Parity Reimbursement Obligation, the amount due thereunder attributable to any principal on Bonds paid from a related Credit Facility.

"Qualified Fixed Payor Swap" means, to the extent from time to time permitted pursuant to law, with respect to Bonds, any financial arrangement (i) that is entered into by the Authority with an entity that is a Qualified Swap Provider at the time the arrangement is entered into; (ii) which provides that the Authority shall pay to such entity an amount based on the interest accruing at a fixed rate on an amount equal either to the principal amount of such Bonds of such Series or a notional principal amount relating to all or a portion of the principal amount of such Series, and that such entity shall pay to the Authority an amount based on the interest accruing on such actual or notional principal amount at a variable rate of interest computed according to a formula set forth in such arrangement or that one shall pay to the other any net amount due under such arrangement or such other similar arrangement, the net effect of (a) such arrangement and (b) the interest rate borne by such Bonds, taken together is at all times a fixed interest rate to the Authority; (iii) which provides for a commencement date and a termination date

identical to the term or remaining term of such Bonds, taking into account any conversion of Bonds from a variable interest rate to a fixed interest rate as a termination date; and (iv) which has been designated in writing to the Trustee by an Authorized Officer as a Qualified Fixed Payor Swap with respect to such Bonds.

"Qualified Fixed Receiver Swap" means, to the extent from time to time permitted by law, with respect to the Bonds, any financial arrangement (i) that is entered into by the Authority with an entity that is a Qualified Swap Provider at the time the arrangement is entered into, (ii) that is entered into by the Authority in connection with Bonds bearing interest at a fixed rate of interest in the expectation of lowering the Authority's costs of incurring such indebtedness, (iii) that is entered into by the Authority for a term of more than five years, (iv) the net effect of which, together with the interest rate borne by such Bonds, is a variable rate of interest to the Authority during the term of such arrangement, and (v) which has been designated in writing to the Trustee by an Authorized Officer as a Qualified Fixed Receiver Swap with respect to such Bonds.

"Qualified Swap Provider" means, with respect to a Series of Bonds, an entity whose senior long term obligations, other senior, unsecured long term obligations or claims paying ability or whose payment obligations under an interest rate exchange agreement are guaranteed by an entity whose senior long term debt obligations, other senior unsecured long term obligations or claims paying ability are rated either (i) at least as high as "A3" by Moody's, "A" by S&P, and "A" by Fitch, or the equivalent thereof by any successor thereto if such rating agency then maintains a rating on the Bonds, but in no event lower than any Rating Category designated by each such rating agency for the Bonds Outstanding subject to such Qualified Fixed Payor Swap, or (ii) any such lower Rating Categories which each such rating agency then maintaining a rating on the Bonds Outstanding indicates in writing to the Authority and the Trustee will not, by itself, result in a reduction or withdrawal of its rating on the Bonds Outstanding subject to such Qualified Fixed Payor Swap or Qualified Fixed Receiver Swap that is in effect prior to entering into such Qualified Fixed Payor Swap or Qualified Fixed Receiver Swap, as appropriate.

"Rating Categories" means one of the generic rating categories of Moody's, S&P or Fitch without regard to any refinement or gradation of such rating by a numerical modifier or otherwise.

"Rebate Amount" means, with respect to each Series of Bonds, the amount equal to the rebatable arbitrage and any income attributable to the rebatable arbitrage as required by the Code.

"Rebate Fund" means the Fund designated as the Rebate Fund established in Section 502 of the Resolution.

"Record Date" means with respect to any Interest Payment Date, unless the applicable Supplemental Resolution authorizing a particular Series of Bonds or a Certificate of Determination relating thereto provides otherwise with respect to Bonds of such Series, the fifteenth (15th) day of the calendar month next preceding such Interest Payment Date.

"Redemption Date" means the date upon which Bonds are to be called for redemption pursuant to the Resolution.

"Redemption Price" means, with respect to any Bonds, the Principal amount thereof plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon the redemption thereof.

"Refunding Bonds" means all Bonds, whether issued in one or more Series of Bonds, authenticated and delivered pursuant to Section 204 of the Resolution on original issuance, and any Bonds thereafter authenticated and delivered in lieu of or in substitution for such Bonds.

"Regulations" means the Income Tax Regulations promulgated by the Department of the Treasury from time to time.

"Reimbursement Obligation" has the meaning provided in of Section 205 of the Resolution.

"Requisition" means any instructions delivered by the Director of the Budget to the Authority, in accordance with Section 385.1(b) of the Act and a Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement, providing for the payment of Bond proceeds to the State.

"<u>Resolution</u>" means the Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bond Resolution as from time to time amended or supplemented by Supplemental Resolutions in accordance with the terms and provisions thereof.

"Revenue Fund" means the Fund designated as the Revenue Fund established in Section 502 of the Resolution.

"Revenues" means (i) all amounts appropriated and paid to the Authority from the Trust Fund pursuant to the Act, Section 89-b and Section 10-e, (ii) any other amounts appropriated and paid by the State to the Authority or received from any other source by the Authority and pledged by the Authority as security for the payment of Bonds, and (iii) interest received or to be received on any monies or securities held pursuant to the Resolution and paid or required to be paid into the Revenue Fund.

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Division of The McGraw Hill Companies, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, its successors and assigns, and, if such corporation shall be dissolved or liquidated or shall no longer perform the functions of a securities rating agency, "S&P" shall be deemed to refer to any other nationally recognized securities rating agency designated by the Authority.

"Section 89-b" means section 89-b of the State Finance Law, as it may be hereafter amended from time to time.

"Section 10-e" means section 10-e of the Highway Law of the State, as it may be hereafter amended from time to time.

"Serial Bonds" means the Bonds so designated in a Supplemental Resolution or a Certificate of Determination.

"Series" means all of the Bonds authenticated and delivered on original issuance and denominated as part of the same series, and thereafter delivered in lieu of or in substitution of such Bonds pursuant to Section 203 of the Resolution regardless of variations in maturity, interest rate, Sinking Fund Installments or other provisions.

"Sinking Fund Installment" means, with respect to any Series of Bonds, as of any date of calculation and with respect to any Bonds of such Series, the amount of monies required by the applicable Supplemental Resolution pursuant to which such Bonds were issued, to be paid in all events by the Authority on a single future date for the retirement of any Outstanding Bonds of said Series which mature after said future date, but does not include any amount payable by the Authority by reason only of the maturity of such Bond.

"State" means the State of New York.

"State Agreements" means, with respect to a Series of Bonds, the applicable Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement and Payment Agreement.

"State Fiscal Year" means the fiscal year of the State as set forth in the State Finance Law.

"State Legislature" means the Legislature of the State of New York.

"State Revenue Bonds" means any notes, bonds or other obligations to be issued or incurred by the State or by a public corporation of the State on behalf of the State in accordance with a hereinafter enacted amendment to the State Constitution, payments with respect to which (i) are payable from specified, dedicated revenues and (ii) do not require an appropriation by the State Legislature in order to be made.

"<u>Subordinated Indebtedness</u>" means any evidence of indebtedness of the Authority payable out of amounts available in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund established under the Resolution.

"Supplemental Resolution" means any resolution supplemental to or amendatory of the Resolution, adopted by the Authority and becoming effective in accordance with the Resolution.

"<u>Tax Law</u>" means the tax law of the State.

"<u>Term Bonds</u>" means with respect to Bonds of a Series, the Bonds so designated in an applicable Supplemental Resolution or the applicable Certificate of Determination and payable as principal or from Sinking Fund Installments.

"Thruway System" means the Thruway System as defined in the Act.

"Trust Fund" means the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund established by Section 89-b of the State Finance Law, as it may be hereafter amended from time to time.

"Trust Fund Bonds" means the First General Trust Fund Bonds and the Second General Trust Fund Bonds.

"Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement" means any dedicated highway and bridge trust fund cooperative agreement authorized by Section 385 of the Act and entered into with respect to Bonds, as it may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Trust Fund Project" means any project or activity financed in whole or in part by the Authority pursuant to Section 385 of the Act and Section 89-b.

"Trust Fund Project Costs" means authorized expenditures relating to a Trust Fund Project.

"<u>Trustee</u>" means a trustee appointed by the Authority pursuant to the Resolution, its successor and assigns, and any other corporation or association which may at any time be substituted in its place as provided therein.

"Variable Interest Rate Bonds" means Bonds which bear a variable interest rate but does not include any Bond which, during the remainder of the term thereof to maturity, bears interest at a fixed rate; provided, however, that Bonds bearing a variable rate of interest shall not be deemed Variable Interest Rate Bonds if (a) the Authority has entered into a Qualified Fixed Payor Swap with respect to such Bonds (but only for so long as such Qualified Fixed Payor Swap meets all requirements of a "Qualified Fixed Payor Swap" as defined in the Resolution) or (b) such Bonds constitute Floater/Inverse Floater Bonds; provided further that (1) Bonds bearing a fixed rate of interest shall be deemed Variable Interest Rate Bonds to the extent that the Authority has entered into a Qualified Fixed Receiver Swap and (2) the derivative rate of such arrangement shall be deemed to be the variable interest rate of such Bonds.

"Vehicle and Traffic Law" means the vehicle and traffic law of the State.

# **Resolution to Constitute Contract (Section 104)**

In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any and all of the Bonds authorized to be issued under the Resolution by those who shall hold the same from time to time, the Resolution shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Authority and the Holders from time to time of the Bonds; and the pledge made in the Resolution and the covenants and agreements therein set forth to be performed on behalf of the Authority shall be for the equal benefit, protection and security of the Holders of any and all of the Bonds, all of which, regardless of the time or times of their issue or maturity, shall be of equal rank without preference, priority or distinction of any of the Bonds over any other thereof except as expressly provided in or permitted by the Resolution.

## **Authorization of Bonds (Section 201)**

The Bonds shall be special obligations of the Authority secured by the pledge effected pursuant to Section 501 of the Resolution and are payable solely out of the Pledged Property, which is derived principally from amounts appropriated by the State Legislature as authorized pursuant to Section 89-b without recourse against any other assets, revenues or funds of or other payments due to the Authority. The aggregate principal amount of the Bonds which may be executed, authenticated and delivered under the Resolution is not limited except as provided in the Resolution or as limited by law.

The Bonds shall not be a debt of the State, and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall they be payable out of any funds other than those of the Authority pledged therefor pursuant to the Resolution.

## **General Provisions for Issuance of Bonds (Section 202)**

The Bonds of each Series shall be executed by the Authority, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered to or upon the order of the Authority upon receipt by the Trustee, among other things, of a Counsel's Opinion to the effect that (i) the Authority has the right and power under the Act to adopt this Resolution, and the Resolution has been duly and lawfully adopted by the Authority, is in full force and effect and is valid and binding upon the Authority and enforceable in accordance with its terms, and no other authorization for the Resolution is required, (ii) the Resolution creates the valid pledge to the payment of the Bonds of the Pledged Property which it purports to create pursuant to Section 501, subject to the provisions of the Resolution permitting the withdrawal, payment, setting apart or appropriation thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution, and (iii) upon the execution and delivery thereof and upon authentication by the Trustee, the Bonds of such Series will be valid, binding, special obligations of the Authority payable as provided in, and enforceable in accordance with their terms and the terms of, the Resolution and entitled to the benefits of the Act and the Resolution, and such Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued in accordance with law, including the Act, as amended to the date of such Counsel's Opinion, and in accordance with the Resolution; provided, however, that such Counsel's Opinion may be qualified to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency and similar laws affecting rights and remedies of creditors.

# Special Provisions for Additional Bonds and Bond Anticipation Notes (Section 203)

One or more Series of Bonds, Additional Bonds, or Bond Anticipation Notes issued pursuant to the Resolution in anticipation of such Additional Bonds, may be authorized and delivered upon original issuance upon receipt by the Trustee of either the items described in this Appendix under the subheading "Refunding Bonds" in the case of Refunding Bonds, or the following:

- (1) A certificate by the Director of the Budget setting forth the most recent collections for any 12 consecutive calendar months ended not more than six months prior to the date of such certificate, of the taxes, fees, fines or penalties which, as of the date of issuance of any such Series of Bonds or Bond Anticipation Notes, are levied, collected or imposed by or on behalf of the State and are required to be deposited into the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account of the Trust Fund; provided, however, that if any taxes, fees, fines or penalties that are required to be deposited into such account were not so required for all of such 12 calendar months, such certificate may nevertheless include the full amount of all such taxes, fees, fines or penalties actually collected for such 12 calendar months;
- (2) A certificate by an Authorized Officer setting forth (a) the sum of (i) the amount required to be calculated pursuant to Section 203–2)(a) of the First General Bond Resolution ("First Resolution Aggregate Debt Service") for each State Fiscal Year and (ii) the Aggregate Debt Service (including the aggregate amount of the principal on Serial Bonds, the Sinking Fund Installments, maturities of Term Bonds not required to be paid from Sinking Fund Installments and interest (excluding any accrued interest or capitalized interest but including interest on Variable Interest Rate Bonds calculated at the Estimated Average Interest Rate)) on all Outstanding Bonds and Additional Bonds to be issued to refinance Bond Anticipation Notes then outstanding, including such Series, and any additional amounts payable with respect to Parity Debt for each State Fiscal Year and (b) the aggregate amount of Authority Expenses as estimated by an Authorized Officer for the current State Fiscal Year under the Resolution and the First General Bond Resolution; provided that such Authorized Officer, in connection with any Bond Anticipation Notes, shall have estimated the amortization schedule and interest rates of the Bonds in anticipation of which such notes were issued in consultation with the purchasers of such notes; and
- (3) A certificate by an Authorized Officer stating that the amounts set forth pursuant to paragraph (1) above after deducting the Authority Expenses set forth pursuant to paragraph (2)(b) above, will be at least 2.0 times such aggregate amount set forth in paragraph 2(a) above for each State Fiscal Year set forth pursuant to paragraph (2)(a) above.

Provided further that prior to the issuance of any Subordinated Indebtedness or Additional Bonds with provisions described in the next succeeding paragraph in this Section, or other evidence of indebtedness not otherwise defined in the Resolution issued by the Authority or other financial instruments not otherwise defined in the Resolution entered into by the Authority, any of which is payable from revenues derived from the Trust Fund or from the proceeds of Bonds, the Trustee shall receive (in conjunction with the certificate hereinbefore referred to when such certificate is required) a certificate of an Authorized Officer (i) identifying such obligations as one or more of the obligations or instruments just described, (ii) setting forth the terms and provisions thereof, including, without limitation, the date or dates and amounts of payment of principal of and interest on the Subordinated Indebtedness, Additional Bonds, Parity Debt or other such evidences of indebtedness or other financial instruments, or the date or dates of any such mandatory purchase or redemption provisions, and of any payments relating to such obligations and (iii) stating that such date or dates and amounts of payments have been scheduled so that they do not materially adversely affect the ability of the Authority to pay Aggregate Debt Service and First Resolution Aggregate Debt Service when due.

Provided further that in the event that any series of Additional Bonds includes provisions relating to a mandatory purchase or redemption other than as a result of scheduled Sinking Fund Installments that there is filed a certificate of an Authorized Officer setting forth the terms and provisions of such mandatory purchase or redemption and the conditions under which such redemption could occur and either (i) that the amount set forth above under clause 2(a) above has been calculated on the assumption that such mandatory purchase or redemption will occur or (ii) provisions have been included in the Supplemental Resolution to the effect that only the scheduled payments of principal on the Bonds to be issued and the Sinking Fund Installments with respect thereto and interest on the Series will be on a parity with Outstanding Bonds and that all other redemption of principal as a result of such mandatory purchase or redemption provisions are payable solely from the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund or the General Reserve Fund.

Provided further that in the event that any series of Additional Bonds includes Bonds constituting Variable Interest Rate Bonds that, in accordance with the related Supplemental Resolution, are not required to be secured by a Credit Facility, then the Authority shall provide written notice thereof to Moody's, S&P and Fitch (but only to the extent that any such rating agency is then rating any Bonds) at least seven Business Days prior to issuing any such Variable Interest Rate Bonds. The Authority shall not issue such Variable Interest Rate Bonds unsecured by a Credit Facility if, within such seven-Business-Day-period, any such rating agency notifies the Authority in writing that, solely as a result of the issuance by the Authority of such Variable Interest Rate Bonds unsecured by a Credit Facility, the rating actually assigned by such rating agency to any Outstanding Bonds would be adversely affected (without consideration of whether the credit outlook or other expectations of such rating agency would be adversely affected).

# **Refunding Bonds (Section 204)**

One or more Series of Refunding Bonds may be authenticated and delivered to refund all Outstanding Bonds of one or more Series of Bonds, a portion of a Series of Outstanding Bonds, a portion of a maturity of a Series of Outstanding Bonds or any Subordinated Indebtedness or indebtedness payable from the General Reserve Fund that was issued to finance or refinance Trust Fund Project Costs. Nothing in this Section 204 shall be deemed to prohibit the issuance of Bonds under Section 203 or this Section 204 for the purpose of refunding First General Trust Fund Bonds, and in the case of a refunding under this Section 204, the provisions of Section 204(A)(4) hereof and, if applicable, Section 204(A)(1–3) of the First General Bond Resolution shall apply to such issuance. The Authority Board by resolution of its members may issue Refunding Bonds of a Series in an aggregate principal amount sufficient, together with other monies available therefor, to accomplish such refunding and to make such deposits required by the Resolution and by the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Series of Refunding Bonds.

Refunding Bonds issued to refund Outstanding Bonds may be authorized and delivered only upon receipt by the Trustee of either the items described in this Appendix under the subheading "Special Provisions for Additional Bonds and Bond Anticipation Notes" or the following:

(1) If the Bonds to be refunded are to be redeemed, irrevocable instructions to redeem the Bonds;

- (2) Evidence of due publication of the defeasance notice required by Section 1104 of the Resolution:
- (3) Monies or Government Obligations sufficient to effect payment of the Bonds to be refunded at the applicable maturity date or Redemption Date; and

## (4) Either

- (i) a certificate of an Authorized Officer demonstrating that Aggregate Debt Service will not be greater for any State Fiscal Year as a result of such refunding (or in the case where Refunding Bonds are proposed to be issued to refund First General Trust Fund Bonds) a similar certificate of an Authorized Officer demonstrating that combined Aggregate Debt Service under the Resolution and the First General Bond Resolution will not be greater for each such State Fiscal Year; or
- (ii) a certificate of an Authorized Officer to the effect that the Refunding Bonds are being issued in order to avoid an imminent payment default with respect to the Bonds, or in the case of Refunding Bonds issued to refund First General Trust Fund Bonds are being issued to avoid an imminent payment default with respect to the First General Trust Fund Bonds.

The proceeds, including accrued interest, of such Refunding Bonds shall be applied simultaneously with the delivery of such Refunding Bonds in the manner provided in or determined in accordance with the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Refunding Bonds.

## Parity Debt (Section 205)

The Authority may include such provisions in a Supplemental Resolution or related Certificate of Determination authorizing the issuance of a Series of Bonds secured by a Credit Facility as the Authority deems appropriate.

In addition, such Supplemental Resolution or applicable Certificate of Determination may establish such provisions as are necessary (i) to comply with the provisions of each such Credit Facility, (ii) to provide relevant information to the issuer of the Credit Facility, (iii) to provide a mechanism for paying Principal Installments and interest on such Series of Bonds under the Credit Facility, and (iv) to make provision for any events of default or for additional or improved security required by the issuer of a Credit Facility.

In connection therewith the Authority may enter into such agreements with the issuer of such Credit Facility providing for, inter alia: (i) the payment of fees and expenses to such issuer for the issuance of such Credit Facility; (ii) the terms and conditions of such Credit Facility and the Series of Bonds affected thereby; and (iii) the security, if any, to be provided for the issuance of such Credit Facility.

The Authority may secure such Credit Facility by an agreement providing for the purchase of the Series of Bonds secured thereby with such adjustments to the rate of interest, method of determining interest, maturity, or redemption provisions as specified by the Authority in the applicable Supplemental Resolution. The Authority may also in an agreement with the issuer of such Credit Facility agree to directly reimburse such issuer for amounts paid under the terms of such Credit Facility, together with interest thereon (the "Reimbursement Obligation"); provided, however, that no Reimbursement Obligation shall be created, for purposes of the Resolution, until amounts are paid under such Credit Facility. Any such Reimbursement Obligation (a "Parity Reimbursement Obligation"), which may include interest calculated at a rate higher than the interest rate on the related Bond, may be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, Pledged Property on a parity with the lien created by the Resolution, but only to the extent principal amortization requirements with respect to such reimbursement are equal to the amortization requirements for such related Bonds, without acceleration. Parity Reimbursement Obligations shall not include any payments of any fees, expenses, indemnification, or other obligations to any such provider, or any payments pursuant to termloan or other principal amortization requirements in reimbursement of any such advance that are more accelerated than the amortization requirements on such related Bonds, which payments shall be Subordinated Indebtedness or payable from the General Reserve Fund. Parity Reimbursement Obligations may be evidenced by Bonds designated as "Bank Bonds," Any such Parity Reimbursement Obligation shall be deemed to be a part of the Series of Bonds to which the Credit Facility which gave rise to such Parity Reimbursement Obligation relates.

In connection with the issuance of a Series of Bonds or at any time thereafter so long as a Series of Bonds remains Outstanding, the Authority also may enter into Qualified Fixed Payor Swaps, Qualified Fixed Receiver Swaps or, to the extent from time to time permitted pursuant to law, other similar arrangements if the Authority determines that such Qualified Fixed Payor Swaps, Qualified Fixed Receiver Swaps or other similar arrangements will assist the Authority in more effectively managing its interest costs. To the extent provided in a Supplemental Resolution or Certificate of Determination, the Authority's obligation to pay any amount of interest (but not any termination or other fees) under any Qualified Fixed Payor Swap or Qualified Fixed Receiver Swap (a "Parity Swap Obligation") may be secured by a pledge of, and a lien on, Pledged Property on a parity with the lien created by the Resolution, but only to the extent that the timing of the payment of such interest coincides with the payment of interest on the Bonds to which such Parity Swap Obligation relates. Parity Swap Obligations shall not include any payments of any termination or other fees, expenses, indemnification or other obligations to a counterparty to a Qualified Fixed Payor Swap or Qualified Fixed Receiver Swap, or any payments that represent payment of interest thereunder in advance of the payment of interest on the Bonds to which such Parity Swap Obligation relates, which payments shall be Subordinated Indebtedness or payable from the General Reserve Fund.

Parity Debt shall not be a debt of the State and the State shall not be liable thereon, nor shall Parity Debt be payable out of any funds other than those of the Authority pledged therefor pursuant to the Resolution.

# **Bond Anticipation Notes (Section 206)**

Whenever the Authority shall have, by Supplemental Resolution, authorized the issuance of a Series of Bonds, the Authority, with the approval of the Director of the Budget and subject to certain other provisions of the Resolution, may by resolution authorize the issuance of Bond Anticipation Notes in anticipation of the issuance of such authorized Series of Bonds, in a principal amount not exceeding the principal amount of the Bonds of such Series so authorized.

# Redemption of Bonds (Sections 402 and 407)

The State may, upon furnishing sufficient funds therefor, require the Authority to redeem the Bonds as provided in the Act. In the case of any redemption of Bonds of a Series at the election of the Authority, such Bonds may be redeemed at the option of the Authority as provided in the Supplemental Resolution authorizing such Bonds or the Certificate of Determination.

Installments for, the Bonds and of Parity Debt, in accordance with their terms and the provisions of the Resolution, subject only to the provisions of the Resolution permitting the application thereof (and to the subordination

There are pledged for the payment of the principal and Redemption Price of, interest on, and Sinking Fund

## The Pledge Effected by the Resolution (Section 501)

provisions hereinafter described) for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolution, the Pledged Property. Such pledge is for the equal and proportionate benefit and security of all and singular the present and future Holders of Bonds and obligees of Parity Debt issued and to be issued under the Resolution, without preference, priority or distinction, except as otherwise provided by the Resolution, of any one Bond or Parity Debt over any other Bond or Parity Debt, by reason of priority in the issue, sale or negotiation thereof or otherwise. The pledge and lien created by the Resolution for the Bonds and Parity Debt shall be superior in all respects to any pledge or lien now or hereafter created for Subordinated Indebtedness. The pledge created by the Resolution, insofar as it relates to revenues, monies and securities and funds pledged under the First General Bond Resolution is expressly declared to be subordinate in all respects to the pledge of such revenues, monies and securities and funds created by the First General Bond Resolution. Any cash payments received by the Authority from the United States Treasury with respect to any Trust Fund Bonds issued as "Build America Bonds" under the American Recovery and

as revenues subject to the pledge set forth in the Resolution<sup>1</sup>.

Reinvestment Act of 2009 may be assigned to the State and deposited in the Trust Fund and constitute and be treated

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The italicized language in this paragraph amends the Resolution, such amendment expected to be effective upon issuance of the Series 2012A Bonds.

The revenues, facilities, properties and any and all other assets of the Authority, or of any subsidiary thereof, of any name and nature which are related to or are a part of the Authority's ownership, jurisdiction over and operation of the Thruway System shall not be used for, or as a result of any court proceeding or otherwise, applied to the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price, of and interest on the Bonds, and under no circumstances shall the aforementioned be available for such purpose, nor shall there be any recourse against any other assets, revenues or funds of or other payments due to the Authority.

The State has no obligation to continue the imposition of the taxes and fees deposited in the Trust Fund pursuant to Section 89-b, nor to maintain such taxes and fees at any minimum level, and monies in the Trust Fund are not pledged to the payment of the Bonds or Parity Debt prior to appropriation and transfer to the Authority or the Trustee.

## **Establishment of Funds (Section 502)**

The Resolution establishes the following funds, to be held as set forth below:

- (1) Revenue Fund, to be held by the Authority;
- (2) Administrative Fund, to be held by the Authority;
- (3) Debt Service Fund, to be held by the Trustee;
- (4) Subordinated Indebtedness Fund, to be held by the Trustee;
- (5) General Reserve Fund, to be held by the Authority;
- (6) Rebate Fund, to be held by the Authority; and
- (7) Bond Proceeds Fund, to be held by the Authority.

# Revenue Fund (Sections 503 and 504)

The Authority shall pay into the Revenue Fund all Revenues as received. Payments made pursuant to State Agreements, together with any other Pledged Property deposited in the Revenue Fund, shall be applied to the Funds and accounts established under the Resolution on or before the times and in the amounts specified in the certificates delivered pursuant to the Resolution; provided, however, that if the amount of any such payment, together with other Pledged Property deposited in the Revenue Fund, is less than the amount certified, the payment shall be applied in the amounts certified, first, to the Administrative Fund, second, to the Debt Service Fund, third, to the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund, fourth, to the General Reserve Fund and, fifth, to the Rebate Fund; provided further that (i) no monies shall be deposited into the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund or the General Reserve Fund unless the Director of the Budget, in his or her sole and exclusive judgment, which judgment must be reasonable, makes a determination in writing to the Authority that upon such deposit, amounts to be derived from Revenues are expected to be sufficient to meet all requirements through the next succeeding April 1 of the Debt Service Fund, and (ii) if and to the Debt Service Fund.

## **Administrative Fund (Section 505)**

Amounts in the Administrative Fund shall be paid out from time to time by the Authority for reasonable and necessary Authority Expenses, free and clear of the lien and pledge created by the Resolution.

Whenever the Administrative Fund exceeds the amount reasonable and necessary for Authority Expenses including reserves and working capital, the Authority shall apply the excess to the purposes and in the Funds established in the Resolution in the same manner as payments from the Revenue Fund.

Investment income on amounts in the Administrative Fund shall be deposited into the Revenue Fund.

## **Debt Service Fund (Section 506)**

In addition to the monies allocated from the Revenue Fund, the Trustee shall deposit into the Debt Service Fund such portion of the proceeds of the sale of Bonds of any Series, if any, as shall be prescribed in the Supplemental Resolution or Certificate of Determination for such Series.

The Trustee shall on or before each Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or payment date with respect to Parity Debt, as the case may be, withdraw and pay from the Debt Service Fund:

- (A) The interest due on all Outstanding Bonds on such Interest Payment Date;
- (B) The Principal Installments due on all Outstanding Bonds on such Interest Payment Date;
- (C) The Sinking Fund Installments, if any, due on all Outstanding Bonds on such Interest Payment Date;
- (D) The Redemption Price due on all Outstanding Bonds on any Redemption Date in accordance with Section 511 of the Resolution; and
  - (E) Amounts due with respect to Parity Debt.

The amounts paid out pursuant to this Section remain irrevocably pledged, and shall be applied, to such payments.

In the event that on any such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or payment date with respect to Parity Debt, the amount in the Debt Service Fund shall be less than the amounts, respectively, required for payment of interest on the Outstanding Bonds, for the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of Outstanding Bonds, for the payment of Sinking Fund Installments of the Outstanding Bonds of any Series due and payable on such date or for the payment of Parity Debt, the Authority, in the following order of priority, shall withdraw from the General Reserve Fund, the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund, and deposit to the Debt Service Fund such amounts as will increase the amount in the Debt Service Fund to an amount sufficient to make payment of interest on, and principal or Redemption Price and Sinking Fund Installments of the Outstanding Bonds of such Series; provided, however, that with respect to any Variable Interest Rate Bonds, payments relating to any such Bonds shall be made pro rata with all other Bonds from amounts available from the General Reserve Fund.

Investment income on amounts in the Debt Service Fund shall be retained in such Fund or, upon direction of an Authorized Officer, shall be transferred to the Rebate Fund, the Bond Proceeds Fund or the Revenue Fund.

## **Subordinated Indebtedness Fund (Section 508)**

The Trustee shall pay out of the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund all amounts required pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution or Certificate of Determination for payments in connection with Subordinated Indebtedness.

Subordinated Indebtedness may be issued, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, to finance any lawful corporate purpose of the Authority authorized under Section 385 of the Act. Subordinated Indebtedness may be secured by a pledge of such amounts in the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund as may from time to time be available for the payment thereof and of Revenues; provided, however, that any pledge of Revenues shall be, and shall be expressed to be, subordinate in all respects to the pledge described above under the heading "The Pledge Effected by the Resolution."

The Authority shall have the right to covenant with the holders from time to time of Subordinated Indebtedness to add to the conditions, limitations and restrictions under which any Additional Bonds may be issued; provided, however, that the Supplemental Resolution or indenture or other agreement providing for the issuance of such Subordinated Indebtedness shall not permit the holders of such obligations to declare the same or instruct such

holders' trustee to declare the same to be immediately due and give rise to such a declaration unless all Outstanding Bonds shall have been declared immediately due and payable in accordance with the Resolution.

## **General Reserve Fund (Section 509)**

Amounts in the General Reserve Fund are to be transferred, in the following order, to the Debt Service Fund, and the Subordinated Indebtedness Fund to make up deficiencies therein or, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, to set aside reserves for such Funds.

Indebtedness payable from amounts in the General Reserve Fund may be issued, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, to finance any lawful corporate purpose of the Authority authorized under Section 385 of the Act. Such indebtedness may be secured by a pledge of such amounts in the General Reserve Fund as may from time to time be available for the payment thereof and of Revenues; provided, however, that any pledge of Revenues shall be, and shall be expressed to be, subordinate in all respects to the pledge described above under the heading "The Pledge Effected by the Resolution" and any pledge with respect to Subordinated Indebtedness.

The Authority shall have the right to covenant with the holders from time to time of indebtedness payable from the General Reserve Fund to add to the conditions, limitations and restrictions under which any Additional Bonds may be issued; provided, however, that the Supplemental Resolution or indenture or other agreement providing for the issuance of such indebtedness shall not permit the holders of such obligations to declare the same or instruct such holders' trustee to declare the same to be immediately due and give rise to such a declaration unless all Outstanding Bonds and Subordinated Indebtedness shall have been declared immediately due and payable in accordance with the Resolution.

Amounts in the General Reserve Fund not immediately required for the purposes referred to in the preceding paragraph shall be paid to the State, free and clear of the lien and pledge created by the Resolution.

#### **Rebate Fund (Section 510)**

Monies on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be applied by the Authority to make payments to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America at such times and in such amounts as the Authority shall determine to be required by the Code to be rebated to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America in accordance with the provisions of the Arbitrage and Use of Proceeds Certificate, if any, delivered in connection with each Series of Bonds. Monies which the Authority determines to be in excess of the amount required to be so rebated shall be deposited to the Revenue Fund.

If and to the extent required by the Code or an Arbitrage and Use of Proceeds Certificate, the Authority shall periodically, at such times as may be required to comply with the Code, determine the Rebate Amount with respect to each Series of Bonds and transfer from the General Reserve Fund and the Bond Proceeds Fund, and deposit to the Rebate Fund, all or a portion of the Rebate Amount with respect to such Series of Bonds and pay out of the Rebate Fund to the Department of the Treasury of the United States of America the amount, if any, required by the Code to be rebated thereto.

# **Bond Proceeds Fund (Section 511)**

The Authority shall deposit into the Bond Proceeds Fund the proceeds of sale of each Series of Bonds, unless otherwise required to be deposited into and held in the Debt Service Fund, and the Administrative Fund to enable the Authority to comply with the conditions precedent to the issuance of any Bonds, or unless all or any portion of such amounts are to be otherwise applied as specified in a Supplemental Resolution or a Certificate of Determination.

Except as may be otherwise determined by the purposes for which a Series is issued as set forth in the Supplemental Resolution or Certificate of Determination authorizing such Series, amounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund shall be applied by the Authority from time to time (i) to pay Cooperative Agreement Reimbursements to the State pursuant to Requisitions or to fund outstanding Bond Anticipation Notes issued by the Authority from time to time for the purpose of making such repayment or repayments to the State, and (ii) to refund Bonds or First General Trust Fund Bonds. Pending any repayment referred to in subdivision (i) of the preceding sentence, monies in the

Bond Proceeds Fund allocated to such repayment may be invested in Investment Obligations maturing at such time or times as monies are expected to be needed to make such repayments.

Whenever the Authority shall determine and the Director of the Budget shall agree that the amount on deposit to the credit of the Bond Proceeds Fund is in excess of its requirements for the purposes for which amounts in such Fund may be used as permitted by law, such excess amount shall be withdrawn therefrom and deposited into the Revenue Fund. Notwithstanding the foregoing, amounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund may be applied to the payment of Principal Installments and interest on the applicable Series of Bonds and of Parity Reimbursement Obligations when due, and to the extent that other monies are not available therefor, amounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund shall be applied to the payment of Principal Installments and interest on the Bonds and of Parity Reimbursement Obligations when due.

Investment income on amounts in the Bond Proceeds Fund from proceeds of a Series of Bonds shall be transferred to the Revenue Fund, or, upon the direction of an Authorized Officer, shall be retained in the Bond Proceeds Fund or transferred to the Debt Service Fund, or the Rebate Fund.

# Application of Monies in the Debt Service Fund for Redemption of Bonds and Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Installments (Section 512)

- 1. Monies delivered to the Authority, which by the provisions of the Resolution are to be applied for redemption of Bonds, shall upon receipt by the Authority be deposited to the credit of the Debt Service Fund for such purpose to the extent not otherwise provided pursuant to a Supplemental Resolution.
- 2. Monies in the Debt Service Fund to be used for redemption of Bonds of a Series shall be applied by the Authority to the purchase of Outstanding Bonds of such Series at purchase prices not exceeding the Redemption Price applicable on the next Interest Payment Date on which such Bonds are redeemable, plus accrued interest to such date, at such times, at such purchase prices and in such manner as the Authority shall direct.
- 3. In satisfaction, in whole or in part, of any Sinking Fund Installment, the Authority may deliver to the Trustee at least 45 days prior to the date of such Sinking Fund Installment, for cancellation, Bonds acquired by purchase or redemption, of the maturity and interest rate entitled to such Sinking Fund Installment. All Bonds so delivered to the Trustee in satisfaction of a Sinking Fund Installment shall reduce the amount thereof by the amount of the aggregate principal amount of such Bonds.
- 4. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 2 above, if the amount in the Debt Service Fund at any time (other than monies required to pay the Redemption Price of any Outstanding Bonds of a Series theretofore called for redemption or to pay the purchase price of such Outstanding Bonds theretofore contracted to be purchased, including in both cases accrued interest on such Bonds to the Redemption Date or purchase date) is sufficient to make provision pursuant to paragraph 2 under the heading "Defeasance" below as is required thereby to deem certain of such Bonds to have been paid within the meaning of such provision, the Authority may request the Trustee to take such action consistent with such defeasance provision as is required to deem certain of such Bonds to have been paid within the meaning of such provision. The Trustee, upon receipt of such request and irrevocable instructions of the Authority to purchase Government Obligations sufficient to make any deposit required thereby, shall comply with such request.

# Payment of Bonds (Section 601)

The Authority shall duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, Redemption Price of, and interest on every Bond, at the dates and places and in the manner set forth in the Bonds according to the true intent and meaning thereof.

# **Extension of Payment of Bonds (Section 602)**

The Authority shall not directly or indirectly extend or assent to the extension of the maturity of any of the Bonds or the time of payment of any claims for interest by the purchase or funding of such Bonds or claims for interest or by any other arrangement and, in case the maturity of any of the Bonds or the time for payment of any claims for interest shall be extended, such Bonds or claims for interest shall not be entitled. In case of any default

under the Resolution, to the benefit of the Resolution or to any payment out of any assets of the Authority or the Funds and accounts (except Funds and accounts held in trust for the payment of particular Bonds or claims for interest pursuant to the Resolution) held by the Trustee, except subject to the prior payment of the principal of all Bonds issued and Outstanding the maturity of which has not been extended and of such portion of the accrued interest on the Bonds as shall not be represented by such claims for interest. Nothing in the Resolution shall be deemed to limit the right of the Authority to issue Refunding Bonds as permitted thereby and by the Act and such issuance shall not be deemed to constitute an extension of the maturity of the Bonds refunded.

# **Further Assurance (Section 604)**

At any time and all times the Authority shall, so far as it may be authorized by law, pass, make, do, execute, acknowledge and deliver, all and every such further resolutions, acts, deeds, conveyances, assignments, transfers and assurances as may be necessary or desirable for the better assuring, conveying, granting, assigning and confirming all and singular the Pledged Property pledged or assigned, or intended so to be, or which the Authority may hereafter become bound to pledge or assign.

# Power to Issue Bonds and Pledge Revenues and Other Funds (Section 605)

The Authority is duly authorized under the Act and all applicable laws to create and issue the Bonds and to adopt the Resolution and to pledge the Pledged Property purported to be pledged by the Resolution in the manner and to the extent provided in the Resolution. Except to the extent otherwise provided under "The Pledge Effected by the Resolution," the Pledged Property is and shall be free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge created by the Resolution, and all corporate action on the part of the Authority to that end has been duly and validly taken. The Bonds and the provisions of the Resolution are and will be the valid and legally enforceable special obligations of the Authority in accordance with their terms and the terms of the Resolution. The Authority further covenants that it shall at all times, to the extent permitted by law, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Pledged Property and all of the rights of the Bondholders under the Resolution against all claims and demands of all persons whomsoever.

# **Creation of Liens (Section 606)**

Except in accordance with the provisions set forth under "The Pledge Effected by the Resolution" and "Reservation of State Rights of Assumption, Extinguishment and Substitution," the Authority shall not hereafter issue any bonds or other evidences of indebtedness, other than the Bonds, Parity Debt and Bond Anticipation Notes, secured by an equal or prior pledge of all or any part of the Pledged Property, and shall not create or cause to be created any equal or prior lien or charge on the Pledged Property except as provided in the Resolution; provided, however, that nothing contained in the Resolution shall prevent the Authority from issuing (i) evidences of indebtedness payable out of, or secured by a pledge of, Revenues to be derived on and after such date as the pledge of the Revenues provided in the Resolution shall be discharged and satisfied as provided under "Defeasance," (ii) Subordinated Indebtedness or (iii) indebtedness payable from amounts on deposit in the General Reserve Fund.

# Certificate to the Director of the Budget and Comptroller (Section 607)

In order to assure the maintenance of the Funds and accounts held under the First General Bond Resolution and the Resolution. not less than one hundred and twenty days before the beginning of each State Fiscal Year, the Chairperson shall certify to the Director of the Budget and the Comptroller (with a copy to the Trustee) a schedule setting forth the projected cash requirements of the Authority for such State Fiscal Year pursuant to each Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement. The total amount so certified by such Chairperson for such State Fiscal Year shall be at least equal to:

- (i) all cash requirements required to be certified by the Authority pursuant to Section 607 of the First General Bond Resolution;
- (ii) all payments of principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price, of Outstanding Bonds due in such State Fiscal Year;

- (iii) the amounts required to pay all interest on Outstanding Bonds (including interest on Variable Interest Rate Bonds calculated at the Estimated Average Interest Rate) and any additional amounts due with respect to related Parity Debt due in such State Fiscal Year;
- (iv) all principal of and interest on outstanding Subordinated Indebtedness or amounts otherwise payable from the General Reserve Fund and any other outstanding evidence of indebtedness issued by the Authority and payable from revenues derived from the taxes and fees deposited in the Trust Fund and due in such State Fiscal Year;
  - (v) all Authority Expenses for such State Fiscal Year; and
- (vi) all other payment requirements referred to in Section 385 of the Act for such State Fiscal Year.

Such schedule of projected cash requirements shall specify the Funds into which such amounts are to be deposited.

The schedule accompanying the certificate of the Chairperson shall also provide for payments on such dates as the Authority and the Director of the Budget deem appropriate to ensure that sufficient funds will be available from the sources, including without limitation revenues derived from the taxes and fees deposited in the Trust Fund in accordance with Section 89-b, to enable the Authority to meet its current obligations relating to the Trust Fund, the Bonds and Parity Debt as they become due; provided, however, that such schedule shall require the Comptroller to pay to the Authority all amounts required for principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of or interest on any Bond or for payments with respect to Parity Debt on or before the fifteenth day of any month preceding the date on which such payment is due; and provided, further, that to ensure sufficient funds will be available from the sources just described to meet the Authority's obligations when due, such schedule shall require payment to the Authority of (i) all monies set aside pursuant to subdivision 3(e) of Section 89-b less (ii) the Authority's estimate of investment earnings available therefor on Funds and accounts established under the Resolution, at least once each calendar month prior to the making of any transfer pursuant to subdivision 3(c) of Section 89-b.

The Chairperson shall promptly revise or amend such certification and the schedule required to accompany such certification, from time to time, to assure that such certification, together with the accompanying schedule, accurately sets forth any and all amounts required or projected by the Authority for the purposes and at the times prescribed by subdivisions 2, 3 and 4 of Section 385 of the Act. The Chairperson shall immediately revise or amend such certification and the accompanying schedule if additional amounts are required to make any payment of principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price of or interest on Bonds or with respect to Parity Debt.

In any event, whether or not there has been any intervening requirement to revise such certificate under the preceding paragraph, promptly but in no event later than 30 days after the date of the issuance of any Series of Bonds under the Resolution or the issuance of any Parity Debt, Subordinated Indebtedness or other evidence of indebtedness, the Chairperson shall submit a new certification, together with the accompanying schedule, which accurately sets forth any and all amounts required or projected to be required by the Authority as of such date for the purposes and at the times prescribed by the terms of the Resolution.

The agreement of the State under Section 385 of the Act and Section 89-b shall be deemed executory only to the extent of appropriations available for payments under Section 385 of the Act and Section 89-b and no liability on account of any such payment shall be incurred by the State beyond such appropriations.

# Agreement With the Director of the Budget (Section 608)

The Authority shall only issue Bonds or other obligations under the Resolution with the approval of the Director of the Budget.

# **Agreement With the State (Section 609)**

The Resolution provides that, in accordance with the provisions of Section 373 of the Act, the Authority has included in the Resolution, to the fullest extent enforceable under applicable Federal and State law, the pledge to and agreement with the Holders of the Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes or other obligations issued or incurred hereunder made by the State and set forth in such Section 373 that the State will not in any way impair the rights and remedies of such Holders until such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes and other obligations issued or incurred hereunder, together with interest thereon, with interest, if any, on any unpaid installments of interest and all costs and expenses in connection with any action or proceedings by or on behalf of such holders, are fully met and discharged.

The Resolution provides that the State agrees to and does indemnify and save harmless the Authority from and against any and all liability, loss, damage, interest, judgments and liens growing out of, and any and all costs and expenses (including, but not limited to, counsel fees and disbursements) arising out of or incurred in connection with any and all claims, demands, suits, actions or proceedings which may be made or brought against the Authority arising out of any determinations made or actions taken or omitted to be taken or compliance with any obligations under or pursuant to Section 385 of the Act, including the issuance and delivery of Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes or other obligations under the Resolution.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Resolution, nothing contained in Section 385 of the Act or the Resolution shall be deemed to restrict the right of the State to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to any taxes or fees, including the taxes and fees imposed pursuant to section two hundred eighty-four, articles thirteen-A and twenty-one of the Tax Law and section four hundred one of the Vehicle and Traffic Law. The Authority and the holders of the Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes and other obligations issued under the Resolution expressly agree that it shall be an integral part of the contract arising under the Resolution that no default hereunder occur as a result of the State exercising its right to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter any such taxes and fees.

# **Amendment of State Agreements (Section 610)**

The Authority shall not amend, change, modify, alter or terminate any Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement or Payment Agreement so as to materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of the Outstanding Bonds without the prior written consent of the issuer of a Credit Facility, if any, affected thereby, or, in the event that there is no Credit Facility in place with respect to the Series of Bonds affected thereby, without the prior written consent of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Holders of the Bonds then Outstanding and affected thereby; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds remain Outstanding, the consent of the issuers of the Credit Facility, if any, or the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds. Any Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement or Payment Agreement may be amended, supplemented, changed, modified or altered without the consent of the issuer of the Credit Facility, if any, or the Holders of Outstanding Bonds to provide changes in connection with the acquisition, construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, renovation and improvement or otherwise, or the providing, furnishing and equipping of any Trust Fund Project or which may be added to such Trust Fund Project, or to provide for additional Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement Payments; and any Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement or any Payment Agreement may be amended, supplemented, changed, modified or altered without such consent to cure any ambiguity, or to correct or supplement any provisions contained in any Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement or Payment Agreement, which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions contained therein or in such Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement or Payment Agreement or, to the extent permitted by law, to delete provisions relating to and requiring deeds, leases or use permits in connection with Trust Fund Projects contained in any Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement and which the Authority determines will not materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds or the issuer of a Credit Facility, as the case may be. In no event shall changes relating solely to Trust Fund Projects, including schedules related thereto, be deemed to materially adversely affect such Holders or issuers of Credit Facilities.

For the purposes of this Section, Bonds shall be deemed to be materially adversely affected by an amendment, change, modification or alteration of any Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement or Payment Agreement if the same materially adversely affects or diminishes the rights, security and interest of the Holders of the Bonds or

the issuer of a Credit Facility, as the case may be. The Authority may in its discretion determine whether or not, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, Bonds or the right, security and interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds or the issuer of a Credit Facility, as the case may be, would be materially adversely affected by any amendment, change, modification or alteration, and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the issuer of a Credit Facility and all Holders of Bonds.

For all purposes of this Section, the Authority shall be required to obtain and be entitled to rely upon Counsel's Opinion (a copy of which shall be provided by the Authority to any issuer of a Credit Facility thereby affected), with respect to whether any amendment, change, modification or alteration materially adversely affects the right, security and interest of any Holders of Bonds and any issuer of a Credit Facility of a Series then Outstanding.

# **Enforcement of Duties and Obligations of the State (Section 611)**

The Authority shall take all legally available action to cause the State to perform fully all duties and acts and comply fully with the covenants of the State required by any Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement and any Payment Agreement in the manner and at the times provided in such Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement or Payment Agreement, respectively; provided, however, that (i) the Authority is not obligated to enforce any duty or obligation of the State or the Comptroller to make Installment Payments, and (ii) the Authority may delay, defer or waive enforcement of one or more provisions of said Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement (other than provisions requiring the payment of monies to any Fund or account established hereunder) or Payment Agreement, if the Authority determines such delay, deferment or waiver will not materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of the Bonds of the applicable Series or the issuer of any Credit Facility.

#### Reservation of State Rights of Assumption, Extinguishment and Substitution (Section 612)

- 1. It is expressly understood and agreed by the Authority and the holders or other obligees of Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Debt, Subordinated Indebtedness and other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution to be an integral part of the contract arising under the Resolution that, in accordance with subdivision 10 of Section 385 of the Act, the State reserves the right, upon amendment of the State Constitution to permit the issuance of State Revenue Bonds, which may be payable from or secured by revenues that include the Revenues pledged under the Resolution, (i) to assume, in whole or in part, the Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes. Parity Debt, Subordinated Indebtedness and other obligations of the Authority issued or incurred under the Resolution, (ii) to extinguish the existing lien on Pledged Property created under the Resolution, and (iii) to substitute security or source of payment for such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Debt, Subordinated Indebtedness and other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution, in each case only so long as such assumption, extinguishment and substitution is accomplished in accordance with the Resolution.
- 2. Any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution may be effected if the following provisions are complied with and each such provision shall be a condition precedent to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution:
  - (i) the State shall either (x) fully authorize the assumption and designation of such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Debt, Subordinated Indebtedness or other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution as State Revenue Bonds or (y) issue or cause to be issued State Revenue Bonds of like principal amounts, maturities, interest rates, terms of redemption and tenor (except as to the substitution of security) in substitution for such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Debt, Subordinated Indebtedness or other obligations; and
  - (ii) any State Revenue Bonds resulting from such assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall be secured by revenues that include, but are not necessarily limited to, all the Revenues securing the Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Debt, Subordinated Indebtedness or other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution as of the day immediately preceding such assumption, extinguishment and substitution, and the provisions of Section 89-b relating to security for or payment of the Bonds and Parity Debt shall remain in full force and effect in substantially the form they existed immediately prior to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution and shall not have been amended in connection therewith except to the extent necessary or convenient to permit the Revenues and the Trust

Fund to be sources of payment or security for the State Revenue Bonds or other obligations resulting from such assumption, extinguishment and substitution; provided, however, that in connection with any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution, it is expressly understood and agreed by all Bondholders and all providers of Credit Facilities that Section 89-b may be amended to delete the transfer from the general fund as set forth in paragraph (f) of subdivision 3 of Section 89-b and paragraph (a) of subdivision 5 of Section 92-r of the State Finance Law may be amended to delete the requirement that Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement payments be appropriated before any monies held pursuant to such Section 92-r are transferred to the general fund; and

(iii) any resolution or trust agreement securing the State Revenue Bonds or other obligations resulting from such assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall contain limitations on the issuance of additional indebtedness that are no less restrictive than those set forth in the Resolution, and shall contain limitations on amendment powers no less restrictive than those set forth in the Resolution, and shall include events of default to the effect of those contained in the Resolution and shall grant the remedies contained under the Resolution, provided that the Comptroller or the Attorney General of the State may serve in the capacity of the Trustee for such purposes and the State or other issuer of State Revenue Bonds may be substituted for the Authority in Section 1101(i) of the Resolution, and shall include defeasance provisions no less restrictive than those set forth in the Resolution; and

# (iv) [Reserved]; and

- (v) the State Revenue Bonds or other obligations resulting from such assumption, extinguishment and substitution of Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Debt, Subordinated Indebtedness and other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution shall have the same or superior priority of claim on the revenues securing such obligations as that provided by the Resolution; and
- (vi) any resolution or trust agreement securing the State Revenue Bonds resulting from such assumption, extinguishment and substitution of Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Debt, Subordinated Indebtedness and other obligations secured under the Resolution shall contain a covenant of the State substantially to the effect of the covenant contained in the Resolution; and
- (vii) the Authority shall furnish the Trustee and any provider of a Credit Facility with a Counsel's Opinion, addressed to each of them, to the effect that the assumption, extinguishment and substitution (a) complies with the provisions of the Resolution and the Act and (b) will have no adverse effect on the federal or State tax status of interest on the Bonds; and
- (viii) any State Revenue Bonds or other obligations resulting from any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall bear the same or higher rating or ratings as in effect immediately prior to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution by each of the nationally recognized securities rating agencies that were requested by the Authority to provide a rating on the Outstanding obligations at the time of original issuance thereof and that were then providing a rating on the Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Subordinated Indebtedness and other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution.

A copy of the provisions of law and documentation effecting any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution pursuant to the Resolution (or brief summary thereof or reference thereto) shall be mailed by the Authority to such Bondholders and providers of Credit Facilities to the extent affected thereby (but failure to mail such copy and request shall not affect the validity of such assumption, extinguishment and substitution when effected as in the Resolution provided).

- 3. Any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution may be effected if the following provisions are complied with and each such provision shall be a condition precedent to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution:
  - (i) the State shall either (x) fully authorize the assumption and designation of such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Debt, Subordinated Indebtedness or other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution as State Revenue Bonds or (y) issue or cause to be issued State Revenue Bonds of like principal amounts, maturities, interest rates, terms of redemption and tenor (except as to the substitution of

security) in substitution for such Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Parity Debt, Subordinated Indebtedness or other obligations; and

- (ii) with respect to all Bonds Outstanding that are not secured as to timely payment of principal, Sinking Fund Installments and interest by a Credit Facility obtained by the Authority or the State, written consent to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall be given as hereinafter provided by the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of such Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given; and
- (iii) with respect to all Bonds Outstanding that are secured as to timely payment of principal, Sinking Fund Installments and interest by a Credit Facility obtained by the Authority or the State, written consent to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall be given by the provider of each such Credit Facility; and
- (iv) the Authority shall furnish the Trustee and any provider of a Credit Facility with a Counsel's Opinion, addressed to each of them, to the effect that the assumption, extinguishment and substitution complies with the provisions of the Resolution and the Act; and
- (v) any State Revenue Bonds or other obligations resulting from any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution shall bear the same or higher rating or ratings as in effect immediately prior to such assumption, extinguishment and substitution by each of the nationally recognized securities rating agencies that were requested by the Authority to provide a rating on the Outstanding obligations at the time of original issuance thereof and that were then providing a rating on the Bonds, Bond Anticipation Notes, Subordinated Indebtedness and other obligations issued or incurred under the Resolution.
- 4. Upon the effective date of any such assumption, extinguishment and substitution, then, at the option of the Authority, the covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Authority to the Bondholders shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Authority shall execute and file with its records relating to the Bonds all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction, and the Trustee and any Paying Agents shall pay over or deliver to the Authority all monies, securities and funds held by them pursuant to the Resolution which are not required for the payment, or redemption, of Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption.

# Accounts and Reports (Section 613)

The Authority shall keep or cause to be kept proper books of record and account in which complete and correct entries shall be made of all its transactions relating to all Funds established by the Resolution which shall at all reasonable times be subject to the inspection of the Holders of an aggregate of not less than five percent (5%) in the principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing. The Authority may authorize or permit the Trustee or its duly authorized agents to keep any or all of such books on behalf of the Authority.

# **Tax Covenants (Section 614)**

- 1. Subject to paragraph 2 below, the Authority shall at all times do and perform all acts and things necessary or desirable in order to assure that interest paid on the Bonds shall not be included in the gross income of the owners thereof for purposes of federal income taxation.
- 2. Notwithstanding the foregoing paragraph, the Authority reserves the right, in a Supplemental Resolution authorizing the issuance of obligations, to elect to issue obligations the interest on which is not exempt from federal income taxation, if such election is made prior to the issuance of such obligations, and the tax covenants contained in the Resolution shall not apply to such obligations.

# Amendment of First General Bond Resolution; Covenant Regarding First General Trust Fund Bonds (Section 615)

The Authority covenants with the Holders of Bonds that (after the delivery of the initial Series of Bonds and so long as any Bonds remain Outstanding) it shall not issue any First General Trust Fund Bonds other than Refunding Bonds (as defined in the First General Bond Resolution) issued pursuant to and in compliance with Section 204(A)(4)(i) of the First General Bond Resolution.

Subject to the rights of holders of obligations issued pursuant to the First General Bond Resolution, the Authority shall not modify or amend the First General Bond Resolution in any manner that would have a material adverse effect on the owners of Second General Trust Fund Bonds, provided, however, that nothing herein shall prevent the Authority from (i) supplementing the First General Bond Resolution to provide for the issuance of First General Trust Fund Bonds constituting Refunding Bonds (as defined in the First General Bond Resolution) issued pursuant to and in compliance with Section 204(A)(4)(i) of the First General Bond Resolution, or (ii) amending the First General Bond Resolution to amend the definition of the term "Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement" to allow such requirement to be reduced to \$0.00 and to delete Section 619 thereof relating to annual coverage certifications and adjustments to requirements for the debt service reserve fund.

# **Notice as to Event of Default (Section 616)**

The Authority shall notify each issuer of a Credit Facility and the Trustee in writing that an "Event of Default," as defined in the Resolution, has occurred and is continuing, which notice shall be given within thirty (30) days after the Authority has obtained actual knowledge thereof; provided, however, that the Authority shall provide the issuer of a Credit Facility with immediate notice of any payment default after the Authority has obtained actual knowledge thereof.

# **Covenants with Credit Facility Providers (Section 617)**

The Authority may make such covenants as it may in its sole discretion determine to be appropriate with any provider of a Credit Facility that shall agree to provide a Credit Facility for Bonds of any one or more Series that shall enhance the security or the value of such Bonds and thereby reduce the principal and interest requirements on such Bonds. Such covenants may be set forth in or provided for by the applicable Supplemental Resolution and shall be binding on the Authority, the Trustee, the Paying Agents, and all the owners of Bonds the same as if such covenants were set forth in full in the Resolution.

# **Deposits to Administrative Fund (Section 618)**

The Authority shall not deposit or cause to be deposited into the Administrative Fund, during any State Fiscal Year, any amount in excess of \$2,000,000 (which amount shall be decreased by the amount deposited in the Administrative Fund held under the First General Bond Resolution and may be increased (i) by the amount of any deposits made in order to provide for the payment of Costs of Issuance or (ii) for any State Fiscal Year ending after March 31, 1995, in an amount proportionate to any increase during such State Fiscal Year in the Consumer Price Index, New York/Northeastern New Jersey-All Urban Consumers, or any successor index prepared by the Bureau of Labor Statistics or a successor thereto, all such increases to be cumulative), unless as of the date of such deposit there shall be in existence no continuing Event of Default pursuant to Section 1101(a) of the Resolution. To the extent that the Authority is precluded from depositing any such amount into the Administrative Fund pursuant to this provision of the Resolution, the Authority shall cause any such amount that is otherwise available in the Revenue Fund to be deposited, in the following order of priority, into the Debt Service Fund, the Debt Service Reserve Fund and any debt service reserve fund established in connection with Variable Interest Rate Bonds, to the extent that a deposit into any such Fund would ameliorate or cure such an Event of Default.

# **Security for Deposits (Section 701)**

All monies held on deposit under the Resolution shall be secured for the benefit of the Authority and, except with respect to the Rebate Fund and the Administrative Fund, the Holders of the Bonds by direct obligations of the United States of America or direct obligations of the State or obligations the principal of and interest on which are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America or by the State as to timely payment of

principal and interest of a market value or, if authorized by the Act with respect to Capital Appreciation Bonds and Capital Appreciation and Current Interest Bonds, of an Amortized Value equal at all times to the amount of the deposit; provided, however, (a) that if the securing of such monies is not permitted by applicable law, then in such other manner as may then be required or permitted by applicable State or federal laws and regulations regarding the security for, or granting a preference in the case of, the deposit of trust funds, and (b) that it shall not be necessary for the Authority, the Trustee or any Paying Agent to give security for the deposit of any monies held in the Debt Service Fund, the Rebate Fund or as discussed below under "Defeasance" and held in trust for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of or interest on a Series of Bonds, or for the Authority to give security for any monies which shall be represented by obligations purchased or other investments made under the provisions of the Resolution as an investment of such monies.

# **Investment of Funds (Section 702)**

Amounts in the Funds and accounts established by the Resolution may be invested only in Investment Obligations. Investment Obligations on deposit in the Funds and accounts held under the Resolution shall have maturity dates, or shall be subject to redemption or tender at the option of the Authority or the Trustee on the respective dates specified by an Authorized Officer, as appropriate, which dates shall be on or prior to the respective dates on which the monies invested therein are payable for the purposes of such Funds and accounts. The Authority, or the Trustee, upon the instructions of an Authorized Officer, shall sell any Investment Obligations held in any Fund or account to the extent required for payments from such Fund or account. The proceeds of such sales, and of all payments at maturity or upon redemption of such investments, shall be held in the applicable Fund or account to the extent required to meet the requirements of such Fund or account. Losses, if any, realized on Investment Obligations held in any Fund or account shall be debited to such Fund or account. In computing the amount of such Funds and accounts, investments shall be valued at par, or if purchased at other than par, shall be valued at Amortized Value. Accrued interest received upon the sale of any Investment Obligation to the extent such amount exceeds any accrued interest paid on the purchase of such Investment Obligation shall be treated as interest earned on such Investment Obligation.

# Trustee, Paying Agent (Sections 807, 808 and 809)

The Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of its duties and obligations created by giving not less than sixty (60) days' written notice to the Authority, specifying the date when such resignation shall take effect; provided, however, that any resignation or removal of the Trustee shall in no event take effect until a successor shall have been appointed and accepted the duties of Trustee.

The Authority may at any time remove the Trustee initially appointed or any successor thereto by written notice of such removal mailed by first class mail to the Trustee except that the Trustee may not be removed by the Authority during the pendency of an Event of Default; provided, however, that any resignation or removal of the Trustee shall in no event take effect until a successor shall have been appointed and accepted the duties of Trustee.

Any Trustee appointed under the Resolution in succession to the Trustee shall be a bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York or a national banking association and having Capital Funds of at least \$100,000,000, if there be such a bank or trust company or national banking association willing and able to accept the office on reasonable and customary terms and authorized by law to perform all the duties imposed upon it by the Resolution.

# Supplemental Resolutions (Sections 902 and 903)

The Authority may adopt, for any one or more of the following purposes and at any time or from time to time, a Supplemental Resolution which, upon adoption thereof and filing with the Trustee, shall be fully effective in accordance with its terms:

1. To modify any of the provisions of the Resolution in any respect whatever; provided that (i) such modification shall be, and be expressed to be, effective only after all Bonds of any Series Outstanding at the date of the adoption of such Supplemental Resolution shall cease to be Outstanding and (ii) such Supplemental Resolution shall be specifically referred to in the text of all Bonds of any Series

authenticated and delivered on original issuance after the date of the adoption of such Supplemental Resolution and of Bonds issued in exchange therefor or in place thereof;

- 2. To insert such provisions clarifying matters or questions arising under the Resolution as are necessary or desirable and are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Resolution as theretofore in effect;
  - 3. To authorize Bonds of a Series;
- 4. To modify, amend, insert or delete such provisions of the Resolution as, in Counsel's Opinion, shall be necessary or desirable to ensure the continued federal tax exemption of the interest on any Series of Bonds Outstanding under the Resolution, so long as the Authority determines that such Supplemental Resolution does not materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds;
- 5. To modify, amend or supplement the Resolution in any manner in order to provide for a Credit Facility, Qualified Fixed Payor Swap, Qualified Fixed Receiver Swap or other similar arrangement with respect to any Series of Bonds, under the Resolution, so long as the Authority determines that such Supplemental Resolution does not materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds;
- 6. To modify the Pledge effected by the Resolution and such other provisions of the Resolution to give effect to an assumption, extinguishment and substitution consistent with the Resolution;
- 7. To cure any ambiguity, supply any omission, or cure or correct any defect or inconsistent provision in the Resolution, so long as the Authority determines that such Supplemental Resolution does not materially adversely affect the right, security and interest of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds;
- 8. To provide for additional investments that may be delivered in lieu of Government Obligations in order to cause Bonds of a Series then or thereafter being initially issued and delivered to be deemed paid within the meaning of Section 1104 of the Resolution; provided, however, that any deposit of such investments, together with other monies and Government Obligations deposited for such purpose, shall in all other respects comply with the requirements of Section 1104 of the Resolution;
- 9. To the extent authorized by law and to the extent the Authority shall have received a Counsel's Opinion that it will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest from the income of holders of Bonds for federal income tax purposes for any Bonds issued on a tax-exempt basis, to provide for the delivery of Bonds that are not in registered form; or
- 10. To the extent authorized by law and to the extent that it will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest from the income of holders of Bonds for federal income tax purposes for any Bonds issued on a tax-exempt basis, to provide for the delivery of a Series of Bonds or a portion of a Series of Bonds incorporating detachable call options.

In addition, the Authority may adopt a Supplemental Resolution amending any provision of the Resolution, effective upon filing with the Authority of a written determination of the Trustee and a Counsel's Opinion that such amendment will not materially adversely affect the rights of any Holder of Bonds.

# **Amendments (Section 1002)**

Any modification or amendment of the Resolution and of the rights and obligations of the Authority and of the Holders of the Bonds thereunder, in any particular, may be made by a Supplemental Resolution, with the written consent given as provided in Section 1003 of the Resolution, (a) by the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds Outstanding at the time such consent is given, and (b) in case less than all of the Bonds then Outstanding are affected by the modification or amendment, by the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Bonds so affected and Outstanding at the time such consent is given; provided, however, that if such

modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like Series and maturity remain Outstanding, the consent of the Holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be Outstanding for the purpose of any calculation of Outstanding Bonds under this Section. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any Outstanding Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount or the Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the Holders of such Bonds, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Bonds the consent of the Holders of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, or shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee without its written assent thereto. A Series shall be deemed to be affected by a modification or amendment of the Resolution if the same materially adversely affects or diminishes the right, security and interest of the Holders of Bonds of such Series. The Authority may in its discretion determine whether or not in accordance with the foregoing, Bonds of any particular Series or maturity would be affected by any modification or amendment of the Resolution and any such determination, receive a Counsel's Opinion as conclusive evidence as to whether the Bonds of a Series or maturity would be so affected by any such modification or amendment thereof.

# **Events of Default (Section 1101)**

The occurrence of one or more of the following events shall constitute an "Event of Default":

- (a) payment of principal, Sinking Fund Installments, interest or premium on any Bond shall not be made when the same shall have become due, whether at maturity or upon call for redemption or otherwise, which default shall continue for a period of five (5) business days; or
- (b) the Chairperson of the Authority shall fail or refuse to comply with the provisions of subdivisions 2 and 3 of Section 385 of the Act and such failure or refusal shall continue for a period of thirty (30) days; or
- (c) the Comptroller shall fail to pay to the Authority, as and when provided by subdivision 5 of such Section 385 in accordance with the Payment Agreement, any Cooperative Agreement Payments as shall be certified by the Chairperson pursuant to subdivisions 2 and 3 of such Section, which default shall continue for a period of five (5) business days; or
- (d) the Authority shall fail or refuse to deposit in the Debt Service Fund the amount or amounts received by the Authority for deposit in such Fund; or
- (e) the Governor shall fail or refuse to include in the appropriation bills required to be submitted by the Governor pursuant to Section 24 of the State Finance Law appropriations sufficient to pay any and all amounts as shall be certified by the Chairperson pursuant to subdivisions 2 and 3 of Section 385 of the Act and such failure or refusal shall continue for thirty (30) days from and after the date on which such bills are required to be submitted; or
  - (f) the State shall have enacted a moratorium or other similar law affecting payment of the Bonds; or
- (g) the State or any officer of the State shall fail or refuse to comply with any of the provisions of Section 89-b or subdivision 5 of Section 92-r of the State Finance Law, in either case relating to security for or payment of the Bonds; or
- (h) failure by the Authority to observe any of the covenants, agreements or conditions on its part contained in the Resolution or in the Bonds contained, and failure to remedy the same for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice thereof, specifying such failure and requiring the same to be remedied, shall have been given to the Authority by the Trustee or to the Authority and the Trustee by the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of Bonds at the time Outstanding; provided that, if such default cannot be corrected within such thirty (30)-day period, it shall not constitute an Event of Default if corrective action is instituted by the Authority within such period and is diligently pursued until the default is corrected;

provided that nothing in this Section may be construed to restrict the right of the State under subdivision 9 of Section 385 of the Act to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to any taxes or fees, including the taxes and fees to be deposited into the Trust Fund without giving rise to an Event of Default.

# Remedies (Section 1102)

Upon the occurrence and continuance of any Event of Default, the Trustee shall, and upon the occurrence and continuance of any other Event of Default specified in the Resolution, the Trustee may, and upon written request of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of such Bonds then Outstanding, shall:

- (a) by mandamus or other suit, action or proceeding at law or in equity enforce all rights of the Holders of Bonds under the Resolution;
  - (b) bring suit upon such Bonds;
- (c) by action or suit in equity, require the Authority to account as if it were the trustee of an express trust for the Holders of such Bonds;
- (d) by action or suit in equity, enjoin any acts or things which may be unlawful or in violation of the rights of the Holders of such Bonds; or
- (e) declare all such Bonds due and payable, and if all defaults shall be made good then with the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of such Bonds then outstanding, annul such declaration and its consequences.

The Trustee shall in addition to the foregoing have and possess all of the powers necessary or appropriate for the exercise of any functions specifically set forth in the Resolution or incident to the general representation of the Holders of the Bonds in the enforcement and protection of their rights.

The Supreme Court of the State shall have jurisdiction of any suit, action or proceeding by the Trustee on behalf of the Holders of Bonds, and venue of any such suit, action or proceeding shall be laid in the County of Albany.

No remedy by the terms of the Resolution conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or the Holders of the Bonds is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given under the Resolution or existing at law or in equity or by statute on or after the date of adoption of the Resolution, except that the rights of Bondholders pursuant to Section 368 of the Act as in effect on the date of adoption of the Resolution are abrogated.

No Holder of any of the Bonds shall have any right to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law for the enforcement of any trust under the Resolution, or any other remedy thereunder or under the Bonds, unless such Holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default as provided and unless also the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding shall have made written request of the Trustee so to do, after the right to exercise such powers or rights of action, as the case may be, shall have accrued, and shall have afforded the Trustee a reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers granted, or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its or their name; nor unless there also shall have been offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby, and the Trustee shall not have complied with such request within a reasonable time; and such notification, request and offer of indemnity are declared in every such case, at the option of the Trustee, to be conditions precedent to the execution of the trusts of the Resolution, or to enforce any right thereunder or under the Bonds, except in the manner therein provided, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted, had and maintained in the manner therein provided and for the equal benefit of all Holders of Outstanding Bonds, subject, however, to the provisions of the Resolution regarding the extension of payment for the Bonds. Nothing in the Resolution or in the Bonds contained shall affect or impair the right of action, which is also absolute and unconditional, of any Holder of any Bond to enforce payment of the principal of and premium, if any,

and interest on such Bond at the respective dates of maturity of each of the foregoing and at the places therein expressed.

All rights of action under the Resolution or under any of the Bonds which are enforceable by the Trustee may be enforced by it without the possession of any of the Bonds, or the production thereof on the trial or other proceedings relative thereto, and any such suit, action or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its name, as trustee, for the equal and ratable benefit of the Holders of the Bonds, subject to the provisions of the Resolution.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of the Bonds to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default, or an acquiescence therein; and every power and remedy given by the Resolution to the Trustee and to the Holders of the Bonds, respectively, may be exercised from time to time as often as may be deemed expedient.

#### **Priority of Payments After Default (Section 1103)**

In the event that the funds held by the Authority, the Trustee or by the Paying Agents shall be insufficient for the payment of principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price of and interest then due on the Bonds and for payments then due with respect to Parity Debt, such funds (other than funds held for the payment of particular Bonds which have theretofore become due at maturity or by call for redemption and funds which at the time of their deposit into any Fund or account under the Resolution have been designated to be applied solely to the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on any series of Bond Anticipation Notes) and any other monies received or collected by the Trustee or any Paying Agents, after making provision for the payment of any expenses necessary in the opinion of the Authority to preserve the continuity of the Revenues, or otherwise protect the interests of the Holders of the Bonds, and after making provision for the payment of the reasonable charges and expenses and liabilities incurred and advances made by the Trustee or any Paying Agents in the performance of their duties under the Resolution, shall be applied as follows:

(1) Unless the principal of all of the Bonds shall have become or have been declared due and payable, all such monies shall be applied:

FIRST: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of all installments of interest then due with respect to Bonds or Parity Debt in the order of the maturity of the installments of such interest, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference, except as to the difference in the respective rates of interest specified in such Bonds and Parity Debt; and

SECOND: To the payment to the persons entitled thereto of the unpaid principal Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price of any Bonds or Parity Reimbursement Obligation which shall have become due whether at maturity or by call for redemption in the order of their due dates and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amount of principal, Sinking Fund Installments or Redemption Price due on such date, to the persons entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

(2) If the principal of all of the Bonds shall have become or have been declared due and payable, all such monies shall be applied to the payment of the principal and interest then due and unpaid upon the Bonds and Parity Debt without preference or priority of principal over interest or of interest over principal, or of any installment of interest over any other installment of interest, or of any Bond or Parity Debt over any other Bond or Parity Debt, ratably according to the amounts due respectively for principal and interest, to the persons entitled thereto without any discrimination or preference except as to any difference in the respective rates of interest specified in the Bonds and Parity Debt.

# **Defeasance (Section 1104)**

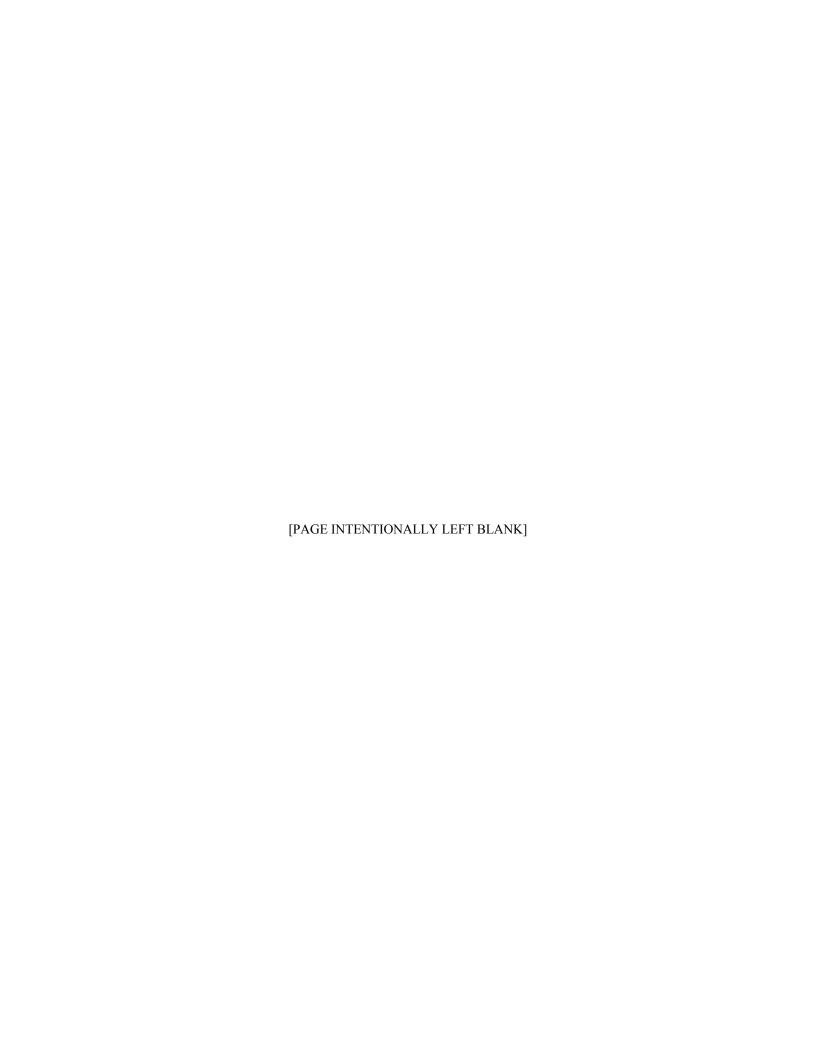
- 1. If the Authority shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid, to the Holders of all Bonds then Outstanding, the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, thereof and interest to become due thereon, at the times and in the manner stipulated therein and in the Resolution, then, at the option of the Authority, the covenants, agreements and other obligations of the Authority to the Bondholders shall thereupon cease, terminate and become void and be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Authority shall execute and file with its records relating to the Bonds all such instruments as may be desirable to evidence such discharge and satisfaction and the Trustee and any Paying Agents if any, shall pay over or deliver to the Authority all monies, securities and funds held by them pursuant to this Resolution which are not required for the payment, or redemption, of Bonds not theretofore surrendered for such payment or redemption.
- Bonds for the payment or redemption of which monies shall have been set aside and shall be held by the Trustee (through deposit by the Authority of funds for such payment or otherwise) at the maturity date or Redemption Date of such Bonds shall be deemed to have been paid. Any Bonds of any Series shall prior to the maturity or Redemption Date thereof be deemed to have been paid within the meaning and with the effect expressed in the preceding paragraph if (a) in case any of said Bonds are to be redeemed on any date prior to their maturity, the Authority shall have given to the Trustee in form satisfactory to it irrevocable instructions to provide to Holders notice of redemption on said date or dates of such Bonds, (b) there shall have been deposited with the Authority either monies in an amount which shall be sufficient, or Government Obligations or other investments authorized for such purpose under "Other Authorized Investments" the principal of and the interest on which when due will provide monies which, together with the monies, if any, deposited with the Authority at the same time, shall be sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest due and to become due on said Bonds on and prior to the Redemption Date or maturity date as the case may be, and (c) in the event such Bonds are not by their terms subject to redemption within the next succeeding sixty (60) days, the Authority shall (i) publish, as soon as practicable, at least twice, at an interval of not less than seven (7) days between publications, in an Authorized Newspaper a notice to the Holders of such Bonds, and (ii) mail by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, a notice to the Holders of such Bonds, in each case that the deposit required by (b) above has been made and that said Bonds are deemed to have been paid in accordance with the Resolution and stating such maturity date or Redemption Date upon which monies are to be available for the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, on said Bonds. The Authority shall select which Bonds of a Series and which maturity thereof shall be paid in accordance with the Resolution. Neither Government Obligations, Other Authorized Investments or monies deposited pursuant to this Section nor principal or interest payments on any such Government Obligations shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest on said Bonds; provided that any monies received from such principal or interest payments on such Government Obligations or Other Authorized Investments so deposited, if not then needed for such purpose, shall, to the extent practicable, be reinvested in Government Obligations or Other Authorized Investments maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, and interest to become due on said Bonds on and prior to such Redemption Date, payment date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be. Any income or interest earned by, or increment to, the investment of any such monies so deposited shall, to the extent in excess of the amounts required above to pay principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, or Redemption Price, if applicable, of and interest on such Bonds, as realized, be applied as follows: first to the Rebate Fund, the amount, if any, required to be deposited therein; and, then the balance thereof to the Authority, and any such monies so paid shall be released of any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest created thereby. Prior to applying any such excess amounts pursuant to this paragraph or the following paragraph, the Authority shall obtain written confirmation from an independent certified public accountant that the amounts remaining on deposit and held in trust are sufficient to pay the obligations set forth above.
- 3. For purposes of determining whether Bonds bearing a variable interest rate, other than Floater/Inverse Floater Bonds, shall be deemed to have been paid prior to the maturity or redemption date thereof, as the case may be, by the deposit of monies, or Government Obligations or Other Authorized Investments and monies, if any, in accordance with paragraph 2 above, the interest to come due on such Bonds on or prior to the maturity date or redemption date thereof shall be calculated at the maximum rate permitted by the terms thereof; provided, however, that if on any date, as a result of such Bonds having borne interest at less than such maximum rate for any period, the total amount of monies, Government Obligations and Other Authorized Investments on deposit with the

Trustee for the payment of interest on such Bonds is in excess of the total amount which would have been required to be deposited with the Trustee on such date in respect of such Bonds in order to satisfy paragraph 2 above, the Trustee shall, if requested, by the Authority, pay the amount of such excess to the Authority free and clear of any trust, pledge, lien, encumbrance or security interest securing the Bonds or otherwise existing under the Resolution.

Anything in the Resolution to the contrary notwithstanding, any monies held by the Trustee in trust for the payment and discharge of any of the Bonds which remain unclaimed for two (2) years after the date when such Bonds have become due and payable either at their stated maturity dates or earlier Redemption Dates or for two (2) years after the date of deposit of such monies if deposited with the Trustee, after the said date when such Bonds became due and payable, shall, at the written request of the Authority, be repaid by the Trustee to the Authority, as its absolute property and free from trust, and the Trustee shall thereupon be released and discharged with respect thereto and the Bondholders shall look only to the Authority for the payment of such Bonds. Before being required to make any such payment to the Authority, the Trustee shall, at the expense of the Authority, (i) cause to be published at least twice, at an interval of not less than seven (7) days between publications, in an Authorized Newspaper, and (ii) cause to be mailed postage prepaid to each registered owner of Bonds then Outstanding at his or her address, if any, appearing upon the registry books of the Authority, a notice that said monies remain unclaimed and that, after a date named in said notice, which date shall be not less than thirty (30) days after the date of the first publication or mailing of such notice, the balance of such monies then unclaimed will be returned to the Authority.

# Payments Due on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays (Section 1316)

In any case where the date of maturity of interest on or principal of the Bonds or the date fixed for redemption of any Bonds shall be on a day that is not a Business Day, then payment of interest or principal and premium, if any, need not be made on such date but may be made (without additional interest) on the next succeeding Business Day, with the same force and effect as if made on the date of maturity or the date fixed for redemption, as the case may be.



#### FORMS OF THE STATE AGREEMENTS

The State Agreements have been delivered in substantially the following forms:

# FORM OF PAYMENT AGREEMENT

This Payment Agreement, made and entered into this 15th day of July, 1994 (hereinafter, together with any supplements or amendments hereto, referred to as the "Agreement"), by and between the People of the State of New York (the "State"), acting by and through the Director of the Budget of the State (the "Director" of the "Budget") and the New York State Thruway Authority (the "Authority"), a body corporate and politic constituting a New York public corporation:

# RECITALS

On or prior to the date hereof, the Authority at the request of the Director of the Budget has authorized the issuance of Bonds in series from time to time pursuant to the terms of a General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bond Resolution, as supplemented and amended, the "Resolution." Terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Resolution.

Pursuant to Section 10(e) of the Highway Law and Section 385 of the Act, the Authority and the Commissioner of Transportation of the State Department of Transportation have entered into a master dedicated highway and bridge trust fund cooperative agreement (as amended or supplemented, the "Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement"), whereby the Authority agreed to use its best efforts to finance transportation projects authorized by Section 89-b(5) of the State Finance law and the State agreed to make dedicated highway and bridge trust fund cooperative agreement payments (the "Cooperative Agreement Payments").

Pursuant to subdivision 6 of Section 385 of the Act, the Authority and the State desire to provide for the specific manner, timing and amount of Cooperative Agreement Payments to the Authority in accordance with the provisions of Section 385 of the Act and Section 89-b of the State Finance Law.

In consideration of the foregoing premises and the mutual agreements hereinafter set forth, the State and the Authority hereby agree as follows:

Section 1. <u>Term.</u> This Agreement and each and every provision hereof shall remain in full force and effect until no Bonds or other obligations under the Resolution are Outstanding and all Cooperative Agreement Payments have been made.

Section 2. Appropriation Requirement. In accordance with subdivision 6 of Section 385 of the Act, subdivision 5 of Section 10-e of the Highway Law, and paragraph (d) of subdivision 3 of Section 89-b of the State Finance Law, provisions of, respectively, this Agreement, the Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement and such paragraph of the State Finance Law regarding the payment of moneys by the State, shall be deemed executory only to the extent of moneys appropriated and available for such payments, and no liability on account of any such payments shall be incurred by the State beyond such appropriated and available moneys. Subject to the limitations set forth in the foregoing provisions of this Section, the State's agreement and obligation to make Cooperative Agreement Payments from amounts on deposit in the dedicated highway and bridge trust fund established by Section 89-b of the State Finance Law (the "Trust Fund") in accordance with Section 3 of this Agreement and the certificates of the Chairperson of the Authority required pursuant to subdivisions 2 and 3 of Section 385 of the Act, (including the accompanying schedules, and as such certificates may be revised from time to time and delivered to the Comptroller and Director of the Budget, the "Chairperson's Certificate") shall be absolute and unconditional, and each such payment shall be payable by the State, without any set-off or counterclaim whatsoever, on the date and at the time and place so specified, regardless of any contingencies whatsoever, and notwithstanding any circumstances or occurrences that may arise or take place at any time hereafter.

- Section 3. (a) Cooperative Agreement Payments to the Authority. The State, for each State Fiscal Year or portion thereof during which this Agreement is in effect, shall, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 2, and consistent with the provisions of the Resolution and any applicable Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement, make Cooperative Agreement Payments, including Installment Payments, hereinafter defined, to the Authority in accordance with any such Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement and this Section from the amounts accumulated in the Trust Fund or from any other amounts appropriated for such purpose, including any amounts required to be transferred to the Authority for such Cooperative Agreement Payments from the General Fund of the State pursuant to subdivision 3(f) of Section 89-b of the State Finance Law.
- (b) Amount of Payments. The State shall make all Cooperative Agreement Payments to the Authority in the amounts certified by the Chairperson of the Authority to the Comptroller and the Director of the Budget in the Chairperson's Certificate pursuant to subdivisions 2 and 3 of Section 385 of the Act. The amounts so certified in the Chairperson's Certificate shall be net of the Authority's estimate of investment earnings available therefor on moneys in the Funds and accounts established under the Bond Resolution. Furthermore, the Director of the Budget and the Authority hereby agree that, to the extent investment earnings on moneys in such Funds and accounts may by the terms of the Bond Resolution be transferred among such Funds and accounts upon direction of an Authorized Officer, the Director of the Budget by written instruction to the Authority, may direct the Authority to transfer such investment earnings.
- (c) <u>Timing of Payments</u>. (i) The State shall make all Cooperative Agreement Payments to the Authority on the dates provided in the schedule referred to in subdivision 2 of Section 385 of the Act, which is required to accompany the Chairperson's Certificates. Such payments shall be made on or before the fifteenth day of any month preceding the date on which any payments of debt service on Bonds or payments on other obligations under the Resolution are due.
  - (ii) In order to ensure, in accordance with subdivision 4 of Section 385 of the Act, that sufficient funds will be available to enable the Authority to meet its current obligations under the Resolution, the Chairperson's Certificate shall further require that Cooperative Agreement Payments be paid in installments (the "Installment Payments") to the Authority by not later than the twenty-fifth day of each month for each month in which moneys in the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account are required to be set aside by the Comptroller pursuant to subdivision 3(e) of Section 89-b of the State Finance Law. The Chairperson's Certificate shall require such Installment Payments in amounts equaling the Authority's estimated monthly cash requirements for such periods; provided that in no month can the amount of any Installment Payment exceed the amount of moneys available to be set-aside, or previously set-aside by the Comptroller pursuant to said subdivision 3(e); and further provided, that a shortfall in such amounts set-aside and paid in any month shall be made up by payments in any succeeding month or months to the extent of moneys available pursuant to such set aside. The sum of all such Installment Payments for each applicable period shall be credited against the amount of the next Cooperative Agreement Payment.
  - (iii) In accordance with subdivision 4 of Section 385 of the Act, the Director of the Budget hereby deems the provisions for the timing of Cooperative Agreement Payments set forth in this Section 3 to be appropriate to ensure that sufficient funds will be available to enable the Authority to meet its obligations.
- (d) <u>Impoundment Procedures</u>. (i) The Comptroller is required by law to comply with the procedures for setting aside revenues in the Trust Fund set forth in subdivisions 2, 3(e) and 3(f) of Section 89-b of the State Finance Law for the purposes of making the Cooperative Agreement Payments required by the Chairperson's Certificate, at the times and in the amounts set forth therein.
  - (ii) To ensure that the Cooperative Agreement Payments required to be made pursuant to Section 385 of the Act and the Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement, in accordance with the Chairperson's Certificate, will be made in the specific manner, timing and amounts provided for herein, the Chairperson's Certificate, and the accompanying schedule, is required under the Resolution to require payments constituting Installment Payments to the Authority from moneys set-aside by the Comptroller pursuant to subdivision 3(e) of Section 89-b of the State Finance Law on a monthly basis in accordance with the provisions of Section 3(c)(ii) of this Agreement: and provided further any such money set-aside in excess of monthly Installment Payments shall remain set aside until the next succeeding Cooperative Agreement

Payment is made in full. By acknowledging, agreeing to and approving this Agreement, the Comptroller agrees that such moneys shall be so set aside and paid.

- (e) <u>Manner of Payments</u>. The State shall make all Cooperative Agreement Payments to the Authority in accordance with subdivision 5 of Section 385 of the Act, in lawful money of the United States of America at the time of payment, or at such place or places as the Authority may lawfully designate to the State from time to time in accordance with the Resolution.
- Section 4. (a) <u>Default and Remedies</u>. If, for any reason other than a failure by the State Legislature to appropriate moneys from the Trust Fund to meet the requirements to make Cooperative Agreement Payments as set forth in the Chairperson's Certificate, the Director of the Budget shall fail to observe or perform any other covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed in this Agreement, the Authority shall, if such default has not been cured, have the right to institute any action in the nature of mandamus or take whatever action at law or in equity may appear necessary or desirable to collect the payments then due or thereafter to become due or to enforce performance and observance of any obligation or agreement of the State hereunder; provided that nothing herein shall affect the right of the State under subdivision 9 of Section 385 of the Act to amend, repeal, modify or otherwise alter statutes imposing or relating to any taxes or fees, including the taxes and fees to be deposited into the Trust Fund pursuant to subdivision 3(a) of Section 89-b of the State Finance Law without giving rise to an event of default hereunder or under the Resolution or the Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement.
- (b) <u>Remedies Cumulative</u>. The remedies conferred upon or reserved to the Authority under paragraph (a) of this Section 4 in respect of any default described therein are not intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies and shall be in addition to every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that such remedy or remedies may in no event include a termination of the Agreement, nor may they include any amendment, change, modification or alteration of the Agreement that is prohibited by Section 6.
- Section 5. <u>Benefit to Bondholders.</u> To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, including without limitation the provisions of subdivision 1(c) of Section 385 of the Act, this Agreement is for the benefit of the Holders of Bonds. The Authority may pledge, assign, and transfer the right to receive Cooperative Agreement Payments from the Trust Fund and the other sources provided by law, to the Trustee for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds under the Resolution, and from and after such pledge, assignment, or transfer, the Trustee shall have all of the Authority's rights and privileges to the extent provided, and as conferred, in such pledge, assignment and transfer.
- Section 6. Reserved Right of Amendment. As provided in subdivision 6 of Section 385 of the Act, the State and the Authority reserve the right to amend, modify or rescind this Agreement or any supplement hereto in any manner; provided that no such amendment, modification or rescission shall materially adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds. Specifically, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended or modified (i) to provide for additional payments to the Authority, (ii) to provide for modified payment provisions, including timing thereof, consistent with the provisions of the Resolution, in connection with the issuance of Bond Anticipation Notes, Variable Interest Rate Bonds, Inverse Floater Bonds or other obligations under the Resolution, (iii) to cure any ambiguity, (iv) to implement the provisions of Section 612 of the Resolution, or (v) to correct or supplement any provisions contained in this Agreement which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions contained herein. For the purposes of this Section, Bonds shall be deemed to be materially adversely affected by an amendment, modification or rescission of this Agreement if the same materially adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Holders of the Bonds or any provider of a Credit Facility or Reserve Credit Facility. The Authority may in its discretion determine whether or not, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, Bonds would be materially adversely affected by any amendment, modification or rescission, and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the State.
- Section 7. (a) <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for convenience and reference and are not intended to define or limit the scope of and provisions of this Agreement.
- (b) <u>Severability</u>. In case any one or more of the provisions of this Agreement shall for any reason be held to be illegal or invalid, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect any other provisions of this Agreement, but this Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if each such illegal or invalid provision had not been contained therein.

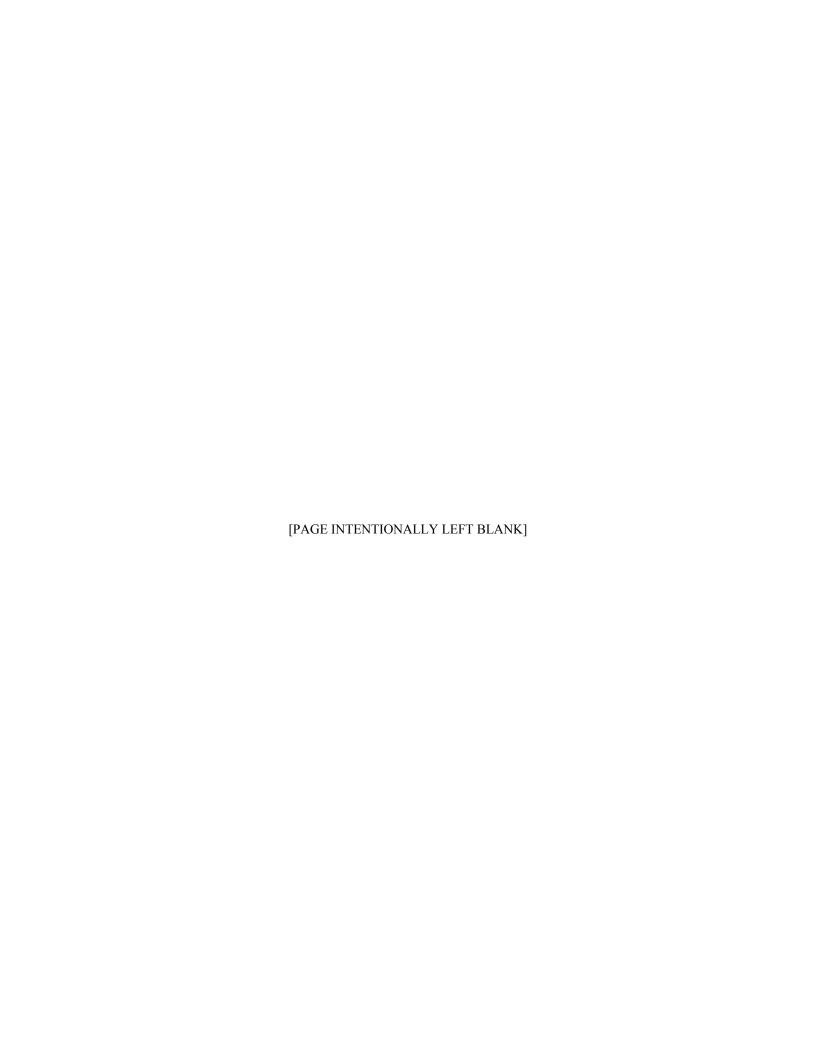
- (c) <u>Approvals</u>. This Agreement and any supplement hereto shall not become effective until and unless it is approved as to form by the Attorney General and acknowledged, agreed to and approved by the Comptroller.
- (d) <u>Supplemental Agreements</u>. Any supplemental agreement entered into pursuant to this Agreement shall be executed by the parties hereto or their duly designated representatives and shall be acknowledged, agreed to and approved by the Comptroller and approved as to form by the Attorney General. All such supplemental agreements, upon execution and approval thereof in the manner required by law, shall constitute, as between the parties hereto, a part of this Agreement with the same force and effect as if incorporated herein.
- (e) <u>Counterparts</u>. The parties may execute, acknowledge, agree to or approve this Agreement, as to form or otherwise, by signing separate counterparts hereof, each of which shall be deemed an Originally executed copy and all of which together shall constitute one and the same Agreement.
- (f) Separate Responsibilities of State Officials. By executing this Agreement on behalf of the State, the Director of the Budget assumes no liability or responsibility for the actions or omissions of any officer or other employee of the State (including, without limitation, the Comptroller) beyond the scope of his power and authority as Director of the Budget. By acknowledging, agreeing to, and approving this Agreement, the Comptroller assumes no liability or responsibility for the actions or omissions of any officer or other employee of the State (including, without limitation, the Director of the Budget) beyond the scope of his power and authority as Comptroller.
- (g) No Conflict with Resolution or Act. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to supplement, amend, supersede or be inconsistent with any provision of the Resolution or with any provision of the Act. In case any provision hereof appears to be or is in conflict or inconsistent with the Resolution or the Act, the provisions of the Resolution or the Act, as the case may be, shall in all respects control and the provisions hereof shall be deemed to be and are hereby agreed to be superseded and not to be in full force or effect to the extent of any such conflict or inconsistency.
- (h) <u>Compliance with Resolution</u>. The State shall take actions necessary to ensure that the Authority will be able to comply with the requirements of Section 619 of the Resolution.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed, on behalf of the Authority by a duly authorized officer of the Authority, and on behalf of the State by the Director of the Budget or his duly authorized representative, as of the day and year hereinabove set forth.

# PEOPLE OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

	By: Name: Title: Director of the Budget
	NEW YORK STATE THRUWAY AUTHORITY
	By:  Name: Title: Chairperson
APPROVED AS TO FORM:	
By: Name: Title: Attorney General	
ACKNOWLEDGED, AGREED TO AND AP	PROVED:
Ву:	
Name: Title: Comptroller	



# AMENDED AND RESTATED FORM OF MASTER DEDICATED HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE TRUST FUND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT

(This form of agreement reflects the original Master Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement dated July 15, 1994, Amendment No. 1 thereto dated November 15, 1995, Amendment No. 2 thereto dated June 27, 2000 and Amendment No. 3 embodied herein. Amendment No. 1 deleted provisions requiring transfers of real property interests in connection with the financing of Projects. The Projects do not constitute a source of payment or security for the Bonds, and such amendments are expressly permitted by the Bond Resolution. Amendment No. 2 added provisions necessary to address financing, from Bond proceeds, of the new multi-modal program authorized in connection with the FY2000–2005 State Transportation Plan. This form of agreement merges Amendment No. 1, Amendment No.2Z the original Master Agreement, and Amendment No. 3, which added provisions necessary to address financing from Bond proceeds of certain industrial access, rail, and aviation projects.)

THIS MASTER DEDICATED HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE TRUST FUND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT, AMENDS AND RESTATES such agreement made and entered into as of July 15, 1994, as amended by Amendment No. 1 thereto dated November 15, 1995 ("Amendment No. 1"), and as further amended by Amendment No. 2 thereto dated June 27, 2000 ("Amendment No. 2"), as further amended by Amendment No. 3 thereto dated March 24, 2005 ("Amendment No. 3") embodied herein, by and between:

the People of the State of New York, acting by and through the Department of Transportation ("Department"), whose main office is located at 50 Wolf Road, Albany, New York 12232;

and,

the New York State Thruway Authority (as hereinafter defined, the "Authority") whose principal office is located at 200 Southern Boulevard, Albany, New York 12209.

WHEREAS, Highway Law §10-e(1) authorizes the Commissioner of Transportation, subject to the approval of the Director of the Budget, to enter into a dedicated highway and bridge trust fund cooperative agreement or agreements with the Authority to provide for the financing by the Authority of disbursements made by the State for any of the activities authorized pursuant to State Finance Law §89-b, in any case where the expense thereof is paid in whole or part by the State;

WHEREAS, §385–1(a) of the Act authorizes the Authority to enter into a dedicated highway and bridge trust fund cooperative agreement or agreements with the Commissioner of Transportation for the financing by the Authority of disbursements made by the State or project sponsor for any of the activities authorized pursuant to State Finance Law §89-b in any case where the expense thereof is paid in whole or part by the State or project sponsor;

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. 4442, adopted by the Board of the Authority at meeting No. 523 on May 19, 1994, the Chairman or his designee was authorized to enter into and execute this Agreement;

WHEREAS, Chapter 129 of the Laws of 1995 amends Highway Law §10-e and Public Authorities Law §385 in relation to the transfer' of real property interests by the Department to the Authority in accordance with the Cooperative Agreement, making such transfer permissive and providing for the reversion to the people of the State of New York of property previously conveyed to the Authority pursuant to the Cooperative Agreement;

WHEREAS, in accordance with §7.03 of the Cooperative Agreement and Section 610 of the General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bond Resolution adopted by the Authority May 19, 1994, as amended, the Authority determined that Amendment No. 1 does not materially adversely affect the interests of Holders of Outstanding Bonds;

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. 4586, adopted by the Board of the Authority at Meeting No. 539, held on November 14, 1995, the Board authorized the Chairman or an Authorized Officer to approve and execute such changes to the Cooperative Agreement as may be necessary to effectuate the purposes of Chapter 129 of the Laws of 1995;

WHEREAS, Chapter 637 of the Laws of 1996, as amended by Chapter 61 of the Laws of 2000, added certain activities to the scope of State Finance Law §89-b, consisting of certain rail, port, aviation, ferry and State or local highway and bridge projects within the "multi-modal" program established by Transportation Law §14-k;

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. 5074, adopted by the Board of the Authority at Meeting No. 591, held on June 27, 2000, the Board authorized the Chairman or an Authorized Officer to execute amendments to the Cooperative Agreement or any other agreement with the State related to the program as may be necessary to effectuate the purposes of Chapter 61 of the Laws of 2000; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Resolution No. 5409 the Board authorized the Chairman or an Authorized Officer to execute amendments to the Cooperative Agreement or any other agreement with the State related to the program as may be necessary to address financing from Bond proceeds of certain industrial access, rail, and aviation projects.

NOW THEREFORE, pursuant to such authorizations, and in consideration of the mutual covenants herein set forth, the parties agree as follows:

# ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS AND GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.01 *Definitions*. The following terms shall, for all purposes of this Agreement, have the meanings below, unless the context shall clearly indicate or require some other meaning. Terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Resolution.

"Act" means the New York State Thruway Authority Act, Title 9 of Article 2 of the Public Authorities Law, Chapter 43-A of the Consolidated Laws of the State of New York, as amended.

"Agreement" means this amended and restated master dedicated highway and bridge trust fund cooperative agreement, as amended and supplemented in accordance with the terms hereof, together with all Schedules and Supplemental Schedules attached hereto.

"Attorney General" shall mean the Attorney General of the State of New York or his or her duly authorized representative.

"Aviation Program" means a Project financed by a grant from the Department pursuant to State Finance Law §89-b(5) or otherwise provided by law.

"Bonds" means Bonds issued or other obligations incurred by the Authority pursuant to §385 of the Act and under the Resolution.

"Chairperson" means the chairperson of the New York State Thruway Authority or his or her duly authorized representative.

"Chairperson's Certificate" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 6.01(a) hereof.

"Commissioner" means the Commissioner of Transportation of the State or his or her duly authorized representative.

"Comptroller" means the Comptroller of the State or his or her duly authorized representative.

"Construction" means or "Constructed" refers to construction, reconstruction, enhancement, improvement, replacement, reconditioning, restoration, rehabilitation, preservation and maintenance and the acquisition of any Land or interest therein required in connection with a Project.

"Cooperative Agreement Payments" means those payments required to be made pursuant to §6.02 of this Agreement.

"Cooperative Agreement Reimbursements" means State Program Reimbursements, and Multi-Modal Project Reimbursements and Grant Project Reimbursements.

"Cost" and "Project Cost" shall have the meanings provided in Section 2.03 of this Agreement.

"Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund" or "Dedicated Fund" means the dedicated highway and bridge trust fund created by State Finance Law §89-b in the joint custody of the State Comptroller and the New York State Commissioner of Taxation and Finance.

"Department" means the New York State Department of Transportation.

"Director of the Budget" means the Director of the New York State Division of the Budget. "General Fund" means the State general fund established by State Finance Law §72.

"Grant Project" means any Project under the industrial Access Program, Rail Program, or Aviation Program authorized pursuant State Finance Law §89-b(5), available State appropriations, or otherwise provided by law

"Grant Project Reimbursements" means Authority payments of Bond proceeds to reimburse the Department or a Grant Project sponsor for costs incurred and approved by the Department for reimbursement in accordance with §5.03 of this Agreement. Grant Project Reimbursements shall not include Multi-Modal Project Reimbursements or State Program Reimbursements.

"Highway and Bridge Capital Account" means the account within the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund, as such account is established by State Finance Law §89-b.

"Industrial Access Program Project" means a Project financed by a grant from the Department pursuant to Title 17 New York State Code of Rules and Regulations, Part 36 or as otherwise provided by law.

"Lands" means in connection with any applicable Projects lands, waters, rights in lands, lands under water, riparian rights, property rights in air space or subsurface space, including interests in such lands that are less than full title, such as easements, rights of way, uses, leases, licenses and every estate in lands, together with the improvements thereon inclusive of highways, parkways, bridges, roads and bridges, but exclusive of interests in buildings or personal property used or useful in connection with Projects, including equipment, materials and maintenance facilities.

"Lease" means a lease or leases issued by the Authority to the Department to Lands that have been transferred to the Authority by the Department, pursuant to Highway Law §10-e and §385 of the Act prior to execution and delivery of Amendment No. 1 to the Cooperative Agreement.

"Multi-Modal Project" means a Project within the subset of activities under State Finance Law §89-b(5) that is within the multi-modal program established by Transportation Law §14-k.

"Multi-Modal Project Reimbursements" means Authority payments of Bond proceeds to reimburse Multi-Modal Project sponsors including, where applicable, the Department and the Authority, for Multi-Modal Project costs incurred and approved by the Department for reimbursement in accordance with §5.03 of this Agreement. Multi-Modal Project Reimbursements shall not include State Program Reimbursements or Grant Project Reimbursements.

"New York State Thruway Authority" or "Authority" means the New York State Thruway Authority, a body corporate and politic constituting a public corporation created by Public Authorities Law Article 2, Title 9, Chapter 43-A of the Consolidated Laws of the State, as amended, or any body, agency or instrumentality of the State which shall hereafter succeed to the powers, duties and functions of such authority related to this Agreement.

"Payment Agreement" means the agreement by and between the Authority and the Director of the Budget which provides for the specific manner, timing and amount of Cooperative Agreement Payments, as the same may from time to time be amended or supplemented in accordance with the terms thereof.

"Permit" means a permit or permits issued by the Authority to the Department pursuant to Highway Law §10-e and §385 of the Act.

"Project" means any transportation activity authorized pursuant to State Finance Law §89-b, §385 of the Act and either Highway Law §10-e or Transportation Law §14-k, or otherwise provided by law, as described and provided for in this Agreement, which may provide for groupings of activities at the comprehensive construction program or appropriation level.

"Project Cost" and "Cost" shall have the meanings provided in Section 2.03 of this Agreement.

"Project Disbursements" means those expenditures of Project Costs made by the State for any Project authorized pursuant to State Finance Law §89-b(5) and available State appropriations that are certified by the Department for financing in accordance with this Agreement.

"Rail Program" means a Project financed by a grant from the Department pursuant to State Finance Law §89-b(5) or as otherwise provided by law.

"Requisition" means the Director of the Budget's instructions to the Authority for reimbursement of Project Disbursements with Bond proceeds together with instructions pursuant to and in accordance with §385 of the Act.

"Resolution" means any resolution of the Authority authorizing the issuance of bonds or other obligations issued pursuant to §385 of the Act, as such may be amended and supplemented in accordance with the terms and provisions thereof.

"Reversionary Event" means the reversion of title to Lands, previously conveyed to Authority pursuant to this or any Supplemental Agreement, back to the State, which shall be occasioned without further action by either party, by: (i) a termination of a Project Lease or Permit by agreement of the parties; (ii) the redemption of Bonds; or, (iii) the assumption, extinguishment of lien of the Resolution and substitution for the Bonds by the State in accordance with §385 of the Act and the Resolution, as may be provided by law.

"Schedules" means schedules in the form of schedules A-1, A-2, B and C annexed to and forming an integral part of this Agreement, together with amendments and supplements thereto, except where, in context, certain of such schedules are enumerated, in which case "Schedules" shall mean only those enumerated.

"Section 89-b" means section 89-b of the State Finance Law of the State, as it may be hereafter amended from time to time.

"Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account" means the account within the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund, as such account is established by Section 89-b.

"State" means the State of New York.

"State Fiscal Year" means the fiscal year of the State as set forth in the State Finance Law.

"State Program Reimbursements" means Authority payments of Bond proceeds to reimburse the State for Project Disbursements for Projects administered by or through the Department's contracts or its own forces, and

pursuant to §5.01 of this Agreement. State Program Reimbursements do not include Multi-Modal Project Reimbursements or Grant Project Reimbursements.

"Supplemental Agreement" means one or more agreements among the parties to this Agreement undertaken pursuant to Section 1.03 of this Agreement.

"Supplemental Resolution" means a resolution of the Authority adopted for the purpose of authorizing the issuance of a series of Bonds in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Resolution.

"Supplemental Schedule" means one or more supplements to any Schedules incorporated as a part of this Agreement in accordance with Section 4.03 of this Agreement.

"Trustee" means the bank or trust company appointed to act as trustee under the Resolution, and its successor or successors.

- 1.02 Purpose of Agreement. The Authority is authorized by law to finance Projects. It is the purpose of this Agreement to provide: (a) for the Department's, a Multi-Modal Project sponsor's or a Grant Project sponsor's undertaking of Projects including Multi-Modal Projects or Grant Projects; (b) for the financing by the Authority of Project Disbursements; and (c) for the making of Cooperative Agreement Payments to the Authority.
- 1.03 Supplemental Agreements. Supplemental Agreements may be entered into or incorporated into this Agreement for the purposes and in the manner set forth herein. In connection with any series of Bonds, the Authority may enter into a Supplemental Agreement, as the parties hereto shall determine from time to time to implement the purposes of this Agreement provided such Supplemental Agreements are consistent with §385 of the Act, Highway Law §10-e, Section 89-b, the Resolution and Section 7.03 hereof. When executed, such Supplemental Agreements will constitute a part of this Agreement with the same force and effect as if incorporated herein, and may include additional covenants and agreements among the parties hereto, provided such additional covenants and agreements are not contrary to or inconsistent with the rights of the holders of Bonds. Any Supplemental Agreement entered pursuant to this Agreement shall be executed by the parties or their duly authorized representatives and shall be approved by the Director of the Budget, the Comptroller and approved as to form by the Attorney General.
- 1.04 Duration of Agreement. This Agreement and each and every provision hereof shall remain in full force and effect with respect to each Project specified herein or in a Supplemental Agreement so long as Bonds authorized under the Resolution remain Outstanding and until all Cooperative Agreement Payments have been made or the rights thereto extinguished in connection with reserved State rights of assumption, extinguishment or substitution in accordance with Section 612 of the Resolution.
- 1.05 Certain Provisions of Agreement Executory. The provisions of this Agreement requiring the payment and expenditure of moneys by the State do not constitute a debt of the State and shall be deemed executory only to the extent of the moneys appropriated and available to the State and no liability on account thereof shall be incurred by the State beyond moneys appropriated and available for the purpose thereof. The provisions of this Agreement requiring the expenditure of moneys by the Authority shall be deemed executory to the extent that the Authority shall have moneys derived from the proceeds of sale of Bonds, and no liability on account thereof shall be incurred by the Authority beyond the moneys legally available for such expenditures. The Authority shall incur no liability for any contracts entered into by the Department or any other party in connection with any Projects.
- 1.06 Interest of Bondholders. The Authority and the State agree that this Agreement is executed in part in order to induce the purchase by others of Bonds to be issued to finance Project Disbursements and for the purposes of securing such Bonds and, accordingly, all of the covenants and agreements on the part of the Authority and the State set forth in this Agreement are hereby declared to be for the benefit of the holders and registered owners from time to time of the Bonds. Accordingly:
- (a) The Authority may pledge, assign, and transfer the right to receive and collect Cooperative Agreement Payments from moneys on deposit and appropriated from the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund and other sources authorized under §385 of the Act and Section 89-b, together with the Authority's rights to enforce

this Agreement, and from and after such pledge, assignment, or transfer, such assignee shall have the Authority's rights and privileges hereunder to the extent, and as conferred, in such pledge, assignment, and transfer.

(b) In connection with the State's exercise of its right under §385 of the Act and under the Resolution, upon the amendment of the New York State Constitution allowing the issuance, or assumption of bonds, notes or other obligations secured by revenues which may include the revenues securing the Bonds, (i) to assume, in whole or part, the Bonds, (ii) to extinguish the existing lien of such Resolution, and (iii) to substitute security for the Bonds, in each case only so long as such assumption, extinguishment or substitution is done in accordance with such Resolution, the Authority may make such pledge, assignment and transfer set forth in paragraph (a) above to the State or such successor entity, as provided by law.

# ARTICLE II. PROJECTS

- 2.01 Project Disbursements for Transportation Projects. Project Disbursements to be financed by the Authority shall be made by expenditure by the Department pursuant to State appropriations available for Projects or, for Multi-Modal Projects or Grant Projects costs for Multi-Modal Projects and Grant Projects incurred by the sponsors thereof and approved for reimbursement by the Department. Such Projects shall be set forth in a Schedule or Schedules submitted to the Authority under the certification of the Department, that shall include the following information:
  - (a) For Department-let projects, the following:
  - (i) Project Identification Number ("PIN"), applicable Department Contract or other Department identifying Number, an abbreviated Project description and county;
  - (ii) for Department-let projects, the projected dates of commencement (for this purpose, the contract letting date), and scheduled completion;
    - (iii) estimated total Costs of each Project and Federal aid available therefor.
  - (b) For Multi-Modal Projects and Grant Projects, the following:
    - (i) Project identification; and
    - (ii) Project sponsor to be paid and amount.

For Multi-Modal Projects and Grant Projects the Department shall also maintain such information as may be necessary to support the tax exempt status of the Bonds issued by the Authority to finance Multi-Modal Project Costs and Grant Project Costs.

2.02 Construction of Projects. The parties to this Agreement acknowledge and agree that the Department or, for Multi-Modal Projects or Grant Projects, the applicable sponsor thereof, is solely responsible for the Construction of Projects, inclusive of the planning, design, procurement, supervision and 'acceptance thereof. The Department's obligations under this Agreement shall not be affected should the Department be delayed by its or others' inability to secure needed labor or materials, or by stormy or inclement weather which delays construction of the Project, or by strikes, labor disputes, lockouts or like trouble among mechanics or laborers which delay construction of the Project, or by acts of God, or by acts or neglect of regulatory agencies or their agents or employees, or by regulations or restrictions imposed by any governmental agency or authority, or by fire or other similar catastrophe, or other similar delay beyond the control of the Department, Multi-Modal Project sponsors, Grant Project sponsors, or their agents or contractors.

Each Project, other than Grant Projects, shall, upon completion, be free and clear of any real property liens and encumbrances of every kind and character which may arise in connection with the Project.

- 2.03 Project Costs. For the purposes of this Agreement "Cost" or "Project Cost" may include, together with any other proper item of cost not specifically mentioned herein, the cost of: Construction or equipment of a Project; interest or court awards in connection with Project-related contracts; right of way acquisition, site preparation; engineering and administrative services, including fringe benefits; contractual services; personal and nonpersonal services for activities including preparation of plans, designs, specifications, estimates, contracts; Construction management and supervision activities; appraisals, surveys, testing and environmental impact studies and statements; buildings, equipment and facilities used or useful in connection with the Construction, operation and repair of highways, parkways and bridges thereon, and or Multi-Modal Projects, and Grant Projects; any indemnity and surety bonds and premiums on insurance; legal fees and judgments related to Projects; and such other expenses not specified herein as may be necessary or incident to the Construction of a Project or Projects, the financing thereof and the placing of the same in use and operation. Any Supplemental Agreement or Supplemental Schedule may provide for additional items to be included in Project Costs consistent with the requirements of Section 89-b or otherwise provided by law.
- 2.04 Construction by the Department. All contracts for Construction shall be made in the name of the Department or, in the case of Multi-Modal Projects and Grant Projects, the applicable project sponsor, and all of the rights, remedies, liabilities and obligations under such contracts shall remain and belong solely to the Department or, in the case of Multi-Modal Projects and Grant Projects, the applicable project sponsor.
- 2.05 Possession and Use of Projects. Other than as assigned in connection with Construction by contract let therefor, or where property not conveyed to the Authority is disposed of as surplus by the Department, at all times during the pendency of Authority financing of each Project the Department or, in the case of Multi-Modal Projects the applicable project sponsor, shall maintain possession, jurisdiction, supervision and control of such Project for the purposes of Construction and operation, or in the case of Grant Projects, the applicable project sponsor shall maintain possession, jurisdiction, supervision and control during Construction.

# ARTICLE III. TITLE, USE, OPERATION, MAINTENANCE AND CERTAIN COVENANTS

- 3.01 Operation, Maintenance and Repair of Projects. The Department covenants and agrees that, during the pendency of Authority financing of each Project pursuant to the Cooperative Agreement, within available appropriations therefor, such Project, upon completion, shall be maintained, operated and reconstructed if necessary, under the supervision of the Department or, for Multi-Modal Projects, either the Department for State highway system projects or, for non-State highway system projects, the Multi-Modal Project sponsor, and, in any event, without liability or cost to the Authority. For Grant Projects, neither the project sponsor nor the Authority shall have any obligation to maintain or operate the project after Construction of such project is completed.
- 3.02 *Utilities*. The Department agrees that, the Authority shall have no liability or responsibility, by virtue of its financing of Project Costs, for any and all charges which may be lawfully required for gas, electricity, light, heat, power, water, fuel, sewage service, telephone or other communication service, and any other service used, rendered or supplied upon or in connection with each such Project and which, upon the non-payment thereof, may constitute a lien upon or encumbrance against such Project of any kind or character.
- 3.03 Compliance with Laws and Regulations. The Department covenants and agrees that, during the pendency of Authority financing of each Project pursuant to the Cooperative Agreement, it will promptly comply with, or cause to be complied with, all laws and ordinances and orders, rules, regulations and requirements of all Federal, State and local governments and agencies and departments thereof which are applicable to such Project, and whether or not the same require structural repairs or alterations, which may be applicable to such Project or the use or manner of use of such Project.
- 3.04 Alterations and Additions to Projects. The Department or applicable project sponsor shall have the right at any time and from time to time during the pendency of Authority financing of each Project pursuant to the Cooperative Agreement, without liability or cost to the Authority, to make such changes, alterations and additions, structural or otherwise, to such Project, as the Department or applicable project sponsor shall deem necessary or desirable in connection with the use of such Project. The cost of any such change, alteration or addition shall be promptly paid and discharged so that the Project shall at all times be free of liens for labor and

materials supplied to the Project. All alterations, additions and improvements to the Project shall be and become a part thereof.

- 3.05 Not Part of Thruway System. In no event shall any Lands associated with Projects financed by the Authority pursuant to the Cooperative Agreement be deemed as a consequence of the financing of Project Costs hereunder a part of the "thruway system", as such term is defined in Public Authorities Law §351, for purposes of any provision of the Tax Law or the Public Authorities Law.
- 3.06 Risk of Loss or Damage. (a) Projects of the Department. The Department, for the term of Authority financing of Projects of the Department financed by the Authority pursuant to the Cooperative Agreement, hereby assumes all risks in connection with any and all loss or damage to such Projects so financed, or any part thereof, from any and all causes whatsoever and, in the event of any such loss or damage, covenants and agrees to repair, restore, rebuild or replace such Lands or part thereof, or to cause the same to be done, as nearly as possible to the condition thereof immediately prior to such loss or damage from moneys available to the Department for such purposes, all without costs or liability to the Authority. Any such repair, restoration, rebuilding or replacement may be in accordance with such different designs, plans and specifications as may be deemed appropriate by the Department.
- (b) Projects not of the Department. The Department agrees that the Authority shall have no liability or responsibility, by virtue of financing Multi-Modal Projects or Grant Projects, for loss or damage to, projects that are not projects of the Department.
- (c) The Department on behalf of the State further covenants and agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Authority in accordance with §385 of the Act.
- (d) In the event that any action, suit or proceeding is brought against the Authority based upon alleged liability arising out of the financing of Projects financed by the Authority pursuant to the Cooperative Agreement, the Authority shall give timely notice in writing thereof to the Department by registered or certified mail. The failure of the Authority to give such notice shall not affect the obligation of the State hereunder or under §385–8 of the Act. The Department at its own expense shall investigate and defend such action, suit or proceeding, shall agree to release, hold harmless and indemnify the Authority and its members, officers, officials, counsel, consultants, advisors, agents and employees and shall take all such steps as may be necessary and/or proper therein to prevent the obtaining of a judgment against the Authority or such other persons.
- 3.07 Covenant Against Assignment; Permitted Releases. (a) Neither the Authority nor the Department shall assign this Agreement or any interest therein during the pendency of Authority financing; provided, however, that nothing in this section shall prohibit any pledge, assignment or transfer contemplated by Section 1.00 or the Department from licensing or permitting other use of a Project, or any part thereof, so long as the Department does not surrender possession and control thereof, except that possession and control may be surrendered to a public benefit corporation, a department of the State, municipality or other entity whose holding does not affect the tax-exempt nature of interest earnings on Bonds.
- (b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Department may sell or dispose of any Project of the Department financed hereunder; provided, however, that no such sale or disposition shall result in a reduction in Cooperative Agreement Payments and provided further that, in the event Bonds issued to finance such Project are not redeemed or retired in an amount representing the amortized value of the Cost of such Project or the portion thereof to be sold, the Department shall not sell or dispose of any Project, and shall likewise require of Multi-Modal Project and Grant Project sponsors, unless either (i) it shall have received a Counsel's Opinion (as defined in the Resolution) to the effect that such sale or disposition will not result in a reduction of such Cooperative Agreement Payments and will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on any Bonds as to which the Authority shall have received an opinion described in Section 3.09 hereof from the gross income of the owners thereof for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), or (ii) the proceeds of such disposition shall be applied or expended for a governmental purpose
- 3.08 *Condition of Projects.* The Authority makes no representations whatever in connection with the condition of any Project, and the Authority shall not be liable for any latent or patent defects therein.

3.09 Tax Covenant. With respect to any Bonds for which the Authority shall have received a Counsel's Opinion (as defined in the Resolution) to the effect that interest on such Bonds is not included in the gross income of the owners thereof for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the Code, the Authority and the Department each covenant and agree, and the Department shall likewise require of Multi-Modal Project and Grant Project sponsors, that they shall neither take any action nor fail to take any action, which, if either taken or not taken, would adversely affect such exclusion.

# ARTICLE IV. AUTHORITY FINANCING OF PROJECT DISBURSEMENTS

- 4.01 Financing of Project Disbursements by the Authority. The Authority covenants to use its best efforts, from time to time after the date hereof, upon the request of the Director of Budget, to issue Bonds authorized pursuant to §385 of the Act, in order to reimburse the State for Project Disbursements for each Project included in the Schedules or any Supplemental Schedules, in order to reimburse Multi-Modal Project and Grant Project sponsors for Project Costs approved by the Department, and to make such other payments as required by the Resolution.
- 4.02 *Project Schedules*. Projects to be financed from the Bond Proceeds Fund shall be included in Schedules certified by the Department and accepted by the Authority in connection with the issuance of a series of Bonds or periodic reimbursements for authorized Project costs from Bond proceeds.
- 4.03 Supplemental Schedules. Project Schedules may be amended or supplemented from time to time as necessary, or in connection with the issuance of a series of Bonds under the Resolution, by a Supplemental Schedule or Schedules in the same form as a Schedule. Such Supplemental Schedule or Schedules shall contain the information required by Section 2.01 hereof. It shall be sufficient, with the approval of the parties hereto, in connection with the issuance by the Authority, in accordance with §385 of the Act, of a series of Bonds, to cause a Supplemental Schedule to be certified by the Department and accepted by the Authority, whereupon such Supplemental Schedule will constitute a part of this Agreement with the same force and effect as if incorporated herein. Each Supplemental Schedule may relate to one or more series of Bonds and shall specify the Projects or portions of Projects financed through the issuance of such series of Bonds. Such Supplemental Schedules may be incorporated herein before or after the issuance of the contemplated series of Bonds and, with reference thereto, may modify, add or delete Projects, or portions thereof, within the overall financing authorization of such series.

# ARTICLE V. COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT REIMBURSEMENTS

- 5.01 Requisitions For State Program Reimbursements. (a) In accordance with the Resolution, the Authority agrees to make State Program Reimbursements from the funds available to it on deposit in the Bond Proceeds Fund established by the Resolution or otherwise as provided in the Resolution or a Supplemental Resolution. Such State Program Reimbursements shall be made upon receipt by the Authority from the Director of the Budget of one or more Requisitions, in form satisfactory to the Authority, accompanied by one or more certifications by the Department as to the additional matters set forth in Section 5.02 hereof.
- (b) The Authority shall keep, or cause to be kept, such Requisitions and certifications set forth in subparagraph (a) above regarding payments for which the funds deposited in the Bond Proceeds Fund are to be used. All of the funds deposited in the Bond Proceeds Fund shall be used for and applied to the reimbursement of Project Disbursements or otherwise as required by the Resolution and, pending their application, may be assigned or pledged for the benefit of holders of the Bonds in such manner as the Authority may provide.
- 5.02 Department Certification as to Projects and Costs. At the request of the Director of the Budget in connection with the Director's preparation of a Requisition for a State Program Reimbursement, the Department shall prepare and submit to the Director of the Budget, for transmittal to the Authority together with the Requisition, its certification as to Projects and Costs, including the following:
- (a) Each Project for which a Cooperative Agreement Reimbursement is requested is a Project authorized by Section 89-b;

- (b) A Schedule or Supplemental Schedule of Projects that are subject to such Cooperative Agreement Reimbursement;
- (c) A certification that the Project Disbursement for which reimbursement is sought was not previously reimbursed pursuant to this Agreement and is not to be reimbursed by Federal aid; and
- (d) An acknowledgment that the Department accepts total responsibility for reviewing the plans and specification and Construction of the affected Projects and for the completion thereof.

Prior to making a State Program Reimbursement and in connection with the Department's certification, the Authority may require the Department to provide it such additional information and evidence as may be deemed reasonably necessary with respect to such certification.

- 5.03 Multi-Modal Project and Grant Project Reimbursements. (a) In accordance with the Resolution, the Authority agrees to make Multi-Modal Project and Grant Project Reimbursements from the funds available to it on deposit in the Bond Proceeds Fund established by the Resolution or otherwise as provided in the Resolution or a Supplemental Resolution. Such Multi-Modal Project and Grant Project Reimbursements shall be made upon receipt by the Authority from the Department of one or more Requisitions, in form satisfactory to the Authority, accompanied by one or more certifications by the Department as to the additional matters set forth in Section 5.04 hereof.
- (b) The Authority shall keep, or cause to be kept, such Requisitions and certifications set forth in subparagraph (a) above regarding payments for which the funds deposited in the Bond Proceeds Fund are to be used. All of the funds deposited in the Bond Proceeds Fund shall be used for and applied to the reimbursement of Project Disbursements or otherwise as required by the Resolution and, pending their application, may be assigned or pledged for the benefit of holders of the Bonds in such manner as the Authority may provide.
- 5.04 *Certifications in Conjunction with Multi-Modal and Grant Program Project Reimbursements*. In connection with the Department's preparation of requisitions for Multi-Modal and Grant Project Reimbursements, the Department shall provide to the Authority a certification acceptable to the Authority.

# ARTICLE VI. COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT PAYMENTS BY THE STATE

- 6.01 Authority Certification of Annual Cash Requirements.
- (a) The Chairperson shall make each of the certifications required by §385 of the Act and the Resolution (including the schedules thereto, and as revised from time to time, the "Chairperson's Certificate"), setting forth to the Comptroller and the Director of the Budget a schedule of anticipated cash requirements for each State Fiscal Year pursuant to this Agreement and any Supplemental Agreement. The amounts so certified shall constitute Cooperative Agreement Payments. The total amount so certified for such State Fiscal Year shall be at least equal to:
  - (i) all payments of principal, Sinking Fund Installments, if any, and Redemption Price, of Outstanding Bonds due in such State Fiscal Year;
  - (ii) the amounts required to pay all interest on Outstanding Bonds (including interest at the greater of the variable interest rate calculated at the maximum rate of interest permitted on such Variable Interest Rate Bonds or under the related Reimbursement Obligation) and any related Parity Debt due in such State Fiscal Year:
  - (iii) the amounts which are required to be deposited in the Debt Service Reserve Fund or any debt service reserve fund established in connection with Variable Interest Rate Bonds during such State Fiscal Year in order to maintain the Debt Service Reserve Fund or such debt service reserve fund at the applicable Debt Service Reserve Fund Requirement to the extent any deficiency therein has resulted directly or indirectly from a failure by the State to make any payment provided in §385 of the Act;

- (iv) all principal of and interest on outstanding Subordinated Indebtedness or amounts otherwise payable from the General Reserve Fund and any other outstanding evidence of indebtedness issued by the Authority and payable from revenues derived from the taxes and fees deposited in the Trust Fund and due in such State Fiscal Year;
  - (v) all Authority Expenses for such State Fiscal Year; and
  - (vi) all other payment requirements referred to in §385 of the Act for such State Fiscal Year.
- (b) The Chairperson may revise the Chairperson's Certificate at such times as shall be determined by the Chairperson and as required under the Resolution.
- (c) Such Chairperson's Certificate shall provide for payments in the specific manner, timing and amounts as the Authority and the Director of the Budget agree pursuant to the Payment Agreement to ensure that sufficient funds will be available in the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account, or other sources, to enable the State to make all required Cooperative Agreement Payments.
- 6.02 Cooperative Agreement Payments. (a) The State, for each State Fiscal Year or portion thereof this Agreement is in effect, shall, subject to legislative appropriation, make the Cooperative Agreement Payments to the Authority in accordance with the certifications and schedules required by §385 of the Act and the provisions of the Payment Agreement.
- (b) Pursuant to Section 89-b, in the event the amount set aside by the Comptroller to make Cooperative Agreement Payments is not sufficient to make Cooperative Agreement Payments required pursuant to the Chairperson's Certificate, the State agrees that the Comptroller, without the requirement of any further appropriation, shall immediately transfer, first from the Highway and Bridge Capital Account, and then, if necessary, from the General Fund, to the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account an amount which shall be sufficient to make such required Cooperative Agreement Payments. Following such an event the Comptroller shall, subject to the set-asides for interest and principal due on Bonds as required by Section 89-b(3)(e), set aside and pay the next moneys received by the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account to reimburse the General Fund for the amounts so transferred to the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account. Such amounts shall be set aside until the full amount of moneys so transferred to the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account shall have been set aside, and such amounts set aside shall be transferred to the General Fund no later than the last day of each month.
- (c) The State's agreement and obligations to make such Cooperative Agreement Payments in the amount and manner and at the time and place set forth in this Agreement, in the Payment Agreement and in the latest Supplemental Agreement or Supplemental Schedules shall be absolute and unconditional, subject to the executory provisions of this Agreement contained in Section 1.05 hereof. Each such Cooperative Agreement Payment shall be payable by the State, without any setoff or counterclaim whatsoever, on the date and at the time and place specified, regardless of any contingencies whatsoever, and notwithstanding any circumstances or occurrences that may arise or take place at any time hereafter.
- (d) All Cooperative Agreement Payments shall be payable in lawful money of the United States of America at the time of payment. Payment shall be made at such place or places as the Authority may lawfully designate to the State from time to time.
- (e) Any Cooperative Agreement Payment which is not paid to the Authority on or before the due date thereof shall, from and after said due date, bear interest at the rate of interest applicable to the underpayment of State income taxes set by the Commissioner of Taxation and Finance pursuant to Tax Law §697 until paid, time being of the absolute essence to this obligation.
- 6.03 Covenant by the Authority. The Authority covenants to pay to the State any amount remaining in its possession of the amounts paid to it pursuant to this Agreement and the Payment Agreement after the termination of this Agreement and after all of the Authority's obligations, expenses (including all Authority Expenses) and liabilities or potential liabilities incurred by reason of this Agreement and the Payment Agreement have been paid or provision made therefor.

- 6.04 Authority to be Reimbursed. It is the intention of the parties to this Agreement that the Authority be paid in full for all necessary costs and expenses, including the Authority Expenses, which it incurs in connection with Projects and the financing of Project Disbursements and that the Authority shall incur no obligation or duties other than those specified in this Agreement with respect to such Projects.
  - 6.05 Events of Default by the State and Remedies.
- (a) If, for any reason other than a failure by the State Legislature to appropriate moneys for such purpose, the State shall fail for a period of five (5) business days to pay when due any Cooperative Agreement Payments provided for in Section 6.02, or shall fail to observe or perform any other covenant, condition or agreement on its part to be observed or performed, the Authority shall, if such default has not been cured, have the right to institute any action in the nature of mandamus or desirable to collect the payments then due or thereafter to become due or to enforce performance and observance of any obligation, agreement or covenant of the State hereunder.
- (b) The remedies conferred upon or reserved to the Authority under Section 6.05(a) in respect of any default described therein are not intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies, including the remedies of the Authority under the Resolution and shall be in addition to every other remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that such remedy or remedies may in no event include a termination of the Agreement or the Payment Agreement, nor may they include any amendment, change, modification or alteration of the Agreement that is prohibited by the Resolution and Section 7.03 hereof.
- 6.06 Limitation of the Authority Liability for Bonds. The revenues, facilities, properties and any and all other assets of the Authority of any name and nature which are related to or are a part of the Authority's operation of the "thruway system," as defined in Public Authorities Law §351, may not be used for, or as a result of any court proceeding or otherwise applied to, the payment of Bonds, any redemption premium therefor or the interest thereon or any other obligations under the Resolution, and under no circumstances shall these be available for such purposes.

# ARTICLE VII. MISCELLANEOUS

- 7.01 Mutual Obligations. It is intended and the Department expressly covenants and agrees that the Authority is not and shall not be required to expend any money or do any acts or take any steps affecting or with respect to the maintenance, preservation, repair, restoration, reconstruction or protection of the Projects or any parts thereof. The Authority agrees that the amounts certified in the Chairperson's Certificate shall be net of the Authority's estimate of investment earnings available therefor on moneys on deposit in the Funds and accounts established under the Resolution.
- 7.02 Parties of Interest. Nothing in this Agreement or any Supplemental Agreement or Supplemental Schedules expressed or implied is intended or shall be construed to confer upon any person, firm or corporation other than the parties hereto, the Trustee and the holders of Bonds any right, remedy or claim, legal or equitable, under or by reason of this Agreement or any Supplemental Agreement or Supplemental Schedules being intended to be and being for the sole and exclusive benefit of the parties hereto, the Trustee and the holders from time to time of Bonds.
- 7.03 Reserved Right of Amendment. As provided in §385(6) of the Act, the Department and the Authority reserve the right to amend, modify or rescind this Agreement or any Supplemental Agreement in any manner; provided that no such amendment, modification or revision shall materially adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Outstanding Bonds. Specifically, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, this Agreement may be amended or modified (i) to provide for additional payments to the Authority, (ii) to provide for modified payment provisions, including timing thereof, consistent with the provisions of the Resolution and the Payment Agreement, in connection with the issuance of Bonds, (iii) to cure any ambiguity, or (iv) to correct or supplement any provisions contained in this Agreement which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions contained herein. For the purposes of this Section, Bonds shall be deemed to be materially adversely affected by an amendment, modification or revision of this Agreement, if the same materially adversely affects or diminishes the rights of the Holders of the Bonds or any provider of a Credit Facility or Reserve Credit Facility. The Authority may in its discretion determine whether or not, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, Bonds

would be materially adversely affected by any amendment, modification or revision, and any such determination shall be binding and conclusive on the Department.

7.04 *Notices*. All notices required to be given or authorized to be given by any party pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and may be served personally or sent by registered or certified mail to the main office of the other party or parties, as follows:

To the Authority:

New York State Thruway Authority 200 Southern Boulevard Post Office Box 189 Albany, New York 12201-0189 Attention: Director of Thruway Finance

To the Department:

New York State Department of Transportation 50 Wolf Road Albany, New York 12232 Attention: Director of Legal Services Division

- 7.05 *Approvals*. This Agreement shall not become effective until and unless it is approved by the Comptroller, the Director of the Budget and, as to form, by the Attorney General.
- 7.06 *Severability*. In case any one or more of the provisions of this Agreement shall for any reason be held to be illegal or invalid, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect any other provision of this Agreement, but this Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal or invalid provision had not been contained therein.
- 7.07 *Headings*. The article and paragraph headings contained herein are for convenience and reference and are not intended to define or limit the scope of any provision of this Agreement.
  - 7.08 *Effective Date.* This Agreement shall take effect as of the date first above stated.

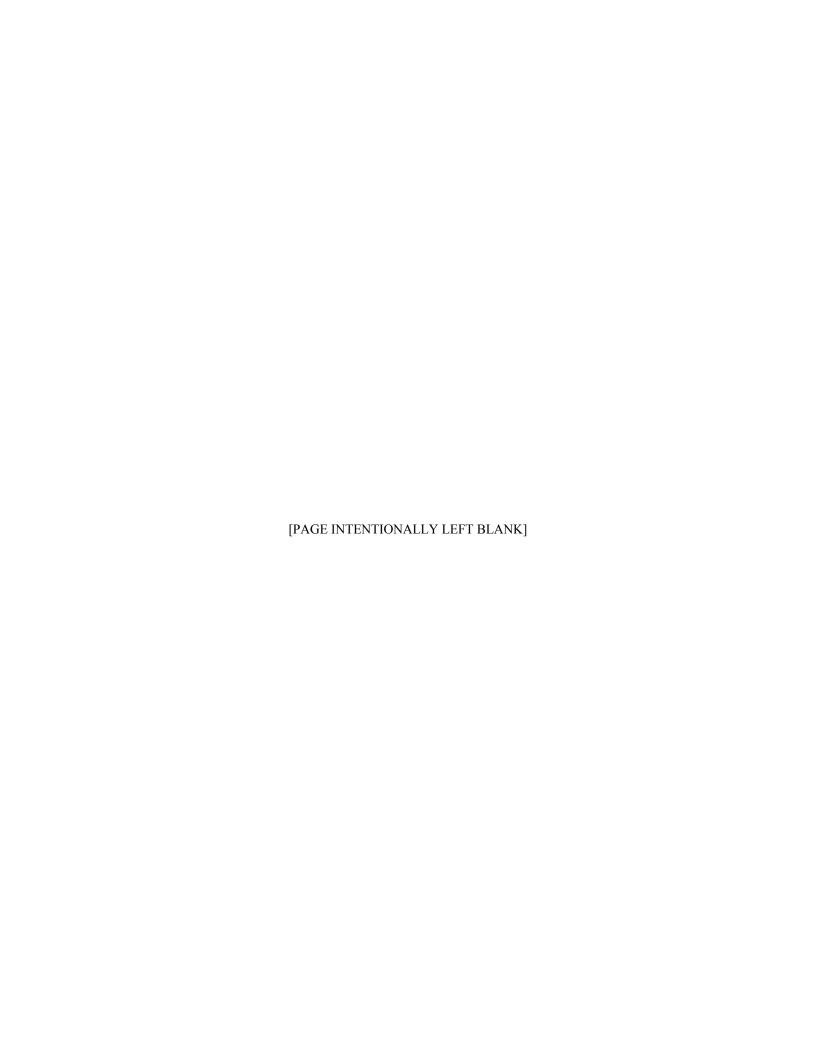
(continued next page)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized officers as of the day and year first hereinabove set forth.

	NEW YORK STATE THRUWAY AUTHORITY
(SEAL)	By:
	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
(SEAL)	Ву:
APPROVED:	
By Director of the Budget	
APPROVED AS TO FORM:	APPROVED:
Attorney General	State Comptroller
By:	Ву:

## APPENDIX C

## INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK



## APPENDIX C

## INFORMATION CONCERNING THE STATE OF NEW YORK

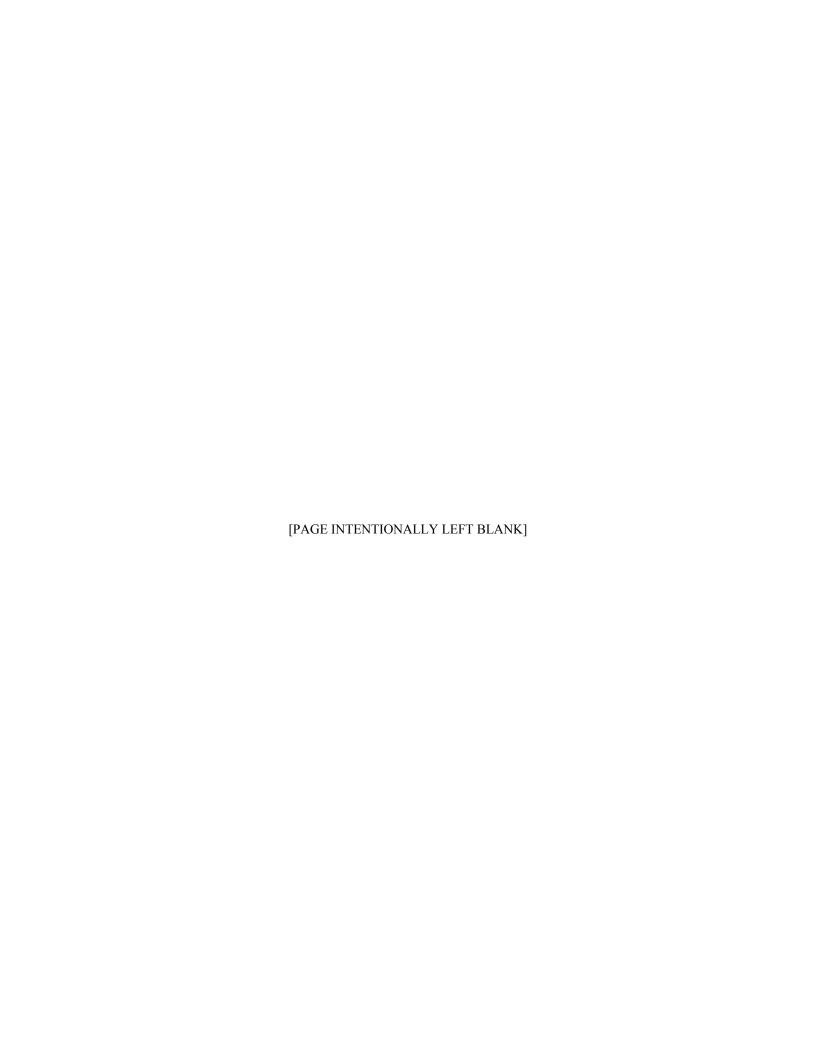
The State Legislature is not legally obligated to appropriate amounts for the payment of principal of, sinking fund installments, if any, or interest on the obligations to which this Official Statement relates. For information about the sources of payment of such obligations, the foregoing Official Statement to which this Appendix C is attached should be read in its entirety. The continued willingness and ability of the State, however, to make the appropriations and otherwise provide for the payments contemplated in the foregoing Official Statement, and the market for and market prices of the obligations, may depend in part upon the financial condition of the State

Appendix C contains the Annual Information Statement of the State of New York ("Annual Information Statement" or "AIS"), as updated or supplemented to the date specified therein. The State intends to update and supplement that Annual Information Statement as described therein. It has been supplied by the State to provide information about the financial condition of the State in the Official Statements of all issuers, including public authorities of the State, that may depend in whole or in part on State appropriations as sources of payment of their respective bonds, notes or other obligations.

The AIS set forth in this Appendix C is dated May 24, 2011. It was updated on February 8, 2012. The AIS was filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB) through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system. An electronic copy of this AIS can be accessed through the EMMA system at www.emma.msrb.org. An official copy of the AIS may be obtained by contacting the Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, Tel: (518) 473-8705. An informational copy of the AIS is available on the Internet at http://www.budget.ny.gov.

The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information for the State fiscal year ended March 31, 2011 were prepared by the State Comptroller in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and independently audited in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information were issued on July 25, 2011 and have been referred to or set forth thereafter in appendices of information concerning the State in Preliminary Official Statements and Official Statements of the State and certain of its public authorities. The Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information, which are included in the Comprehensive Annual Financial Report, may be obtained by contacting the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236 Tel: (518) 474-4015.

The Annual Information Statement of the State of New York (including any and all updates and supplements thereto) may not be included in an Official Statement or included by reference in an Official Statement without the express written authorization of the State of New York, Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224.



# UPDATE TO ANNUAL INFORMATION STATEMENT (AIS) STATE OF NEW YORK

February 8, 2012

This is the third quarterly update (the "AIS Update") to the Annual Information Statement of the State of New York (the "AIS"), dated May 24, 2011. The AIS Update contains information only through February 8, 2012 and should be read in its entirety, together with the AIS.

In this AIS Update, readers will find:

- 1. Extracts from the Governor's Executive Budget Financial Plan for fiscal year 2013 (the "Current Financial Plan"), which the Division of the Budget ("DOB") issued on January 17, 2012. The Current Financial Plan is available on the DOB website, <a href="www.budget.ny.gov">www.budget.ny.gov</a>, and includes (a) a summary of recent events and changes to the Financial Plan made since the last quarterly update to the AIS dated November 22, 2011 (the "Mid-Year Update"), (b) revisions to the State's official Financial Plan projections for FYs 2012 through 2015, and initial projections for FY 2016<sup>1</sup>, including the estimated impact of the Governor's proposed budget, and (c) an updated economic forecast.
- 2. A summary of operating results through December 2011.
- 3. A discussion of issues and risks that may affect the Financial Plan during the State's current fiscal year or in future years (under the heading "Other Matters Affecting the Financial Plan").
- 4. A summary of GAAP-basis results for prior fiscal years (reprinted as a convenience from the Mid-Year Update to the AIS dated November 22, 2011).
- 5. Updated information regarding the State Retirement Systems.
- 6. Updated information on certain localities of the State.
- 7. An update on the status of significant litigation and arbitration that has the potential to adversely affect the State's finances.
- 8. Updated information for AIS Exhibit A, entitled "Selected State Government Summary", regarding appropriations and fiscal controls.

DOB is responsible for preparing the State's Financial Plan and presenting the information that appears in this AIS Update on behalf of the State. In preparing this AIS Update, DOB has also relied on information drawn from other sources, including the Office of the State Comptroller ("OSC"). In particular, information contained in the section entitled "State Retirement Systems" has been furnished by OSC, while information relating to matters described in the section entitled "Litigation and Arbitration" has been furnished by the State Office of the Attorney General. DOB has not undertaken any independent verification of the information contained in these sections of the AIS Update.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The fiscal year is identified by the calendar year in which it ends. For example, fiscal year 2012 ("FY 2012") is the fiscal year that began on April 1, 2011 and ends on March 31, 2012.

During the fiscal year, the Governor, the State Comptroller, State legislators, and others may issue statements or reports that contain predictions, projections or other information relating to the State's financial position, including potential operating results for the current fiscal year and projected budget gaps for future fiscal years, which may vary materially from the information provided in this AIS Update. Investors and other market participants should, however, refer to the AIS, as updated, or supplemented from time to time, for the most current official information regarding the financial position of the State.

The factors affecting the State's financial condition are complex. The Current Financial Plan contains forecasts, projections and estimates that are based on expectations and assumptions which existed at the time such forecasts were prepared. Since many factors may materially affect fiscal and economic conditions in the State, the inclusion in the Current Financial Plan of forecasts, projections, and estimates should not be regarded as a representation that such forecasts, projections, and estimates will occur. Forecasts, projections and estimates are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results. The words "expects", "forecasts", "projects", "intends", "anticipates", "estimates" and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements in the Current Financial Plan. Any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially and adversely from those projected. Such risks and uncertainties include, among others, general economic and business conditions, changes in political, social and economic conditions, impediments to the implementation of gap-closing actions, regulatory initiatives and compliance with governmental regulations, litigation and various other events, conditions and circumstances, many of which are beyond the control of the State. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they were prepared.

The State may issue AIS supplements or other disclosure notices to this AIS Update as events warrant. The State intends to announce publicly whenever an update or a supplement is issued. The State may choose to incorporate by reference all or a portion of the AIS or this AIS Update in official statements or related disclosure documents for State or State-supported debt issuances. The State has filed this AIS Update with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. An electronic copy of this AIS Update can be accessed through EMMA at <a href="https://www.emma.msrb.org">www.emma.msrb.org</a>. An official copy of this AIS Update may be obtained by contacting the New York State Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, Tel: (518) 474-7705. In July 2011, OSC issued the Basic Financial Statements for FY 2011 (ended March 31, 2011). Copies of the Basic Financial Statements for FY 2011 may be obtained by contacting the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236. The Basic Financial Statements for FY 2011 are available in electronic form at <a href="https://www.emma.msrb.org">www.emma.msrb.org</a>.

## **USAGE NOTICE**

This AIS Update has been supplied by the State pursuant to its contractual obligations under various continuing disclosure agreements (each a "CDA") entered into by the State in connection with financings of the State, as well as certain issuers, including public authorities of the State, that may depend in whole or in part on State appropriations as sources of payment of their respective bonds, notes or other obligations.

This AIS Update is available in electronic form on the DOB website (<a href="www.budget.ny.gov">www.budget.ny.gov</a>) and does not create any implication that there have been no changes in the financial position of the State at any time subsequent to its release date. Maintenance of this AIS Update on the DOB website, or on the EMMA website, is <a href="maintenance">not</a> intended as a republication of the information therein on any date subsequent to its release date.

Neither this AIS Update nor any portion thereof may be (i) included in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document, or incorporated by reference therein, unless DOB has expressly consented thereto following a written request to the State of New York, Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, or (ii) considered to be continuing disclosure in connection with any offering unless a CDA relating to the series of bonds or notes has been executed by DOB. Any such use, or incorporation by reference, of this AIS Update, or any portion thereof, in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document or continuing disclosure filing without such consent and agreement by DOB, is unauthorized and the State expressly disclaims any responsibility with respect to the inclusion, intended use, and updating of this AIS Update if so misused.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

# **OVERVIEW OF THE CURRENT FINANCIAL PLAN**

## INTRODUCTION

The State's General Fund — the fund that receives the majority of State taxes and all income not earmarked for a particular program or activity — is required to be balanced on a cash basis of accounting. The State Constitution and State Finance Law do not define budget balance. In practice, the General Fund is considered balanced on a cash basis of accounting if sufficient resources are expected to be available during the fiscal year for the State to (a) make all required payments, including personal income tax ("PIT") refunds, without the issuance of deficit notes or bonds, and (b) restore the balances in the Tax Stabilization Reserve and Rainy Day Reserve to levels at or above the levels on deposit when the fiscal year began.

The General Fund is typically the financing source of last resort for the State's other major funds, including Health Care Reform Act ("HCRA") funds, the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund, the School Tax Relief Fund, and the Lottery Fund. Therefore, the General Fund projections account for any estimated funding shortfalls in these funds. Since the General Fund is the fund that is required to be balanced, the focus of the State's budget discussion is often weighted toward the General Fund.

The State accounts for all of its receipts and disbursements by the fund in which the activity takes place (such as the General Fund), and the broad category or purpose of that activity (such as State Operations). The Financial Plan tables sort all State projections and results by fund and category. The State also reports disbursements and receipts activity by two other broad measures: State Operating Funds, which includes the General Fund and funds specified for dedicated purposes, but excludes Federal Funds and Capital Projects Funds; and All Governmental Funds ("All Funds"), which includes both State and Federal Funds and provides the most comprehensive view of the financial operations of the State.

Fund types of the State include: the General Fund; State special revenue funds, which receive certain dedicated taxes, fees and other revenues that are used for a specified purpose; Federal Special Revenue Funds, which receive certain Federal grants; State and Federal Capital Projects Funds, which account for costs incurred in the construction and rehabilitation of roads, bridges, prisons, and other infrastructure projects; and Debt Service Funds, which account for the payment of principal, interest and related expenses for debt issued by the State and its public authorities.

# **CURRENT FISCAL YEAR (FY 2012)**

The Mid-Year Update reflected a potential General Fund budget shortfall of \$350 million in the current fiscal year, which was expected to be closed through administrative actions. Based on a review of updated disbursement patterns (as modified by ongoing spending controls), the availability of excess cash balances in other funds, and other factors, DOB now projects no budget shortfall and expects the State will end the current fiscal year in balance on a General Fund cash basis. The following table summarizes the revisions to the FY 2012 Financial Plan.

GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY BASIS SURPLUS/(GAP) ESTIMATE FOR FY 2012 SUMMARY OF CHANGES FROM MID-YEAR UPDATE SAVINGS/(COSTS) (millions of dollars)					
	FY 2012				
MID-YEAR ESTIMATE	(350)				
Receipts Revisions	348				
Tax Receipts <sup>1</sup>	3				
Miscellaneous Receipts	92				
Debt Service	82				
Non-Tax Transfers/Fund Sweeps	171				
Disbursements Revisions	(60)				
Forecast Revisions	180				
Local Assistance	206				
Debt Service	56				
Payment of Retroactive Labor Agreement	(62)				
All Other	(20)				
Planned Prepayments	(240)				
Debt Service	(140)				
Additional Pension Payment	(100)				
Use of Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011) Reserve	62				
CURRENT ESTIMATE	0				
<sup>1</sup> Excludes impact of debt service reestimates.					

General Fund receipts, including transfers from other funds, are expected to total \$57.2 billion in FY 2012, an increase of \$348 million compared to the Mid-Year Update. The estimate for tax receipts (excluding the impact of debt service changes) is virtually unchanged since the Mid-Year Update, reflecting lower estimated collections due to economic weakness offset by the initial impact of State tax reform legislation and higher expected audit receipts in the remainder of the year. Estimated annual debt service on the State's PIT revenue bonds and LGAC bonds has been revised downward since the Mid-Year Update, due to debt management activities and the timing of bond sales. The estimate for all other receipts, including miscellaneous receipts and cash balances transferred from other funds, has been increased based on a review of collections to date and current fund balances.

General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, are now estimated at \$56.9 billion in FY 2012, an increase of \$60 million from the Mid-Year Update estimate, which reflects downward revisions to disbursements, offset by planned pre-payment of expenses. Excluding the impact of \$240 million in planned prepayments (described below), General Fund disbursements in FY 2012 are expected to fall approximately \$180 million below the Mid-Year Update estimate.

Estimated disbursements have been reduced across a range of programs and activities in local assistance and debt service, reflecting operating results to date, the continuing impact of cost control measures imposed on discretionary spending, and the conservative estimation of General Fund costs. In addition, the State reached a collective bargaining agreement for FY 2006 to FY 2015 with the Agency Police Services Unit ("APSU") which represents agency law enforcement officers in SUNY, the Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, and the Department of Environmental Conservation. This agreement is expected to increase State Operations spending in the current year by \$62 million for

negotiated wage increases that cover the current and prior fiscal years. Payments are expected to be financed from the reserve set aside for this purpose and therefore have no impact on net operating results.

The net Financial Plan savings are expected to be used in the current year to (a) pay \$140 million in debt service due in FY 2013 (which has the effect of lowering the gap in that year by an equal amount), and (b) increase the State's planned payment to the New York State and Local Employees' Retirement System by \$100 million, which will provide interest savings over the multi-year Financial Plan period.

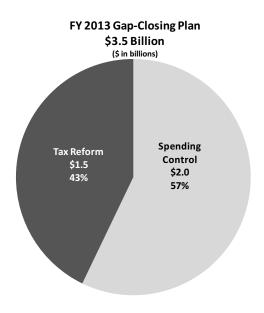
Consistent with prior updates, the Current Financial Plan includes a planned deposit of \$100 million to the Rainy Day Reserve in FY 2012. The deposit is subject to the approval of the budget director and dependent on actual operating results in the final quarter of the fiscal year.

The General Fund is expected to end FY 2012 with a cash balance of \$1.7 billion. The balance is expected to consist of \$1.03 billion in the Tax Stabilization Reserve, \$275 million in the Rainy Day Reserve (including the \$100 million planned deposit), \$51 million in the Community Projects Fund, \$21 million in the Contingency Reserve, and \$13 million reserved for debt management. In addition, the balance is expected to include \$284 million set aside for potential retroactive labor settlements with unions that have not agreed to contracts through FY 2011.

Risks to budget balance remain in the current fiscal year. They include the potential that actual tax receipts may fall below the revised estimates; year-end transactions, such as the transfer of excess balances from other funds or payments from non-State entities, may occur at lower levels than assumed in the Current Financial Plan; and disbursements in certain programs, especially economically-sensitive programs such as Medicaid, may exceed budgeted amounts. (See "Other Matters Affecting the Financial Plan" herein.)

# **EXECUTIVE BUDGET FINANCIAL PLAN OVERVIEW (FY 2013 PROPOSAL)**

DOB estimates that the Governor's Executive Budget, if enacted as proposed, would eliminate the General Fund budget gap of \$3.5 billion in FY 2013 and lower the budget gaps that would need to be closed in future years. The gap-closing plan consists of \$2 billion in savings, which DOB characterizes as spending control, and \$1.5 billion in net new resources from tax reform.



Update - 6 -

The following table summarizes the multi-year impact of the gap-closing plan.

FY 2013 Executive Budget Proposals         3,500         2,909         2,070         52!           Spending Control         1,964         1,506         1,435         1,250           Agency Operations         1,141         1,089         842         86           Local Assistance         756         580         779         66           Debt Management         140         0         0         0         0           New Initiatives         (73)         (163)         (186)         (27)           Tax Reform         1,536         1,702         1,033         (17)           Tax Reform         1,931         2,034         1,335         79           MTA Payroll Tax Small Business Relief         (250)		FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2015	FY 2016 <sup>1</sup>
Spending Control         1,964         1,506         1,435         1,256           Agency Operations         1,141         1,089         842         86           Local Assistance         756         580         779         66           Debt Management         140         0         0         0           New Initiatives         (73)         (163)         (186)         (27           Tax Reform         1,536         1,702         1,033         (17           Tax Reform         1,931         2,034         1,335         79           MTA Payroll Tax Small Business Relief         (250)	REVISED GAPS	(3,500)	(3,624)	(5,044)	(4,246
Agency Operations       1,141       1,089       842       860         Local Assistance       756       580       779       660         Debt Management       140       0       0       0         New Initiatives       (73)       (163)       (186)       (27)         Tax Reform       1,536       1,702       1,033       (17)         Tax Reform       1,931       2,034       1,335       79         MTA Payroll Tax Small Business Relief       (250)	FY 2013 Executive Budget Proposals	3,500	2,909	2,070	525
Local Assistance       756       580       779       660         Debt Management       140       0       0       0         New Initiatives       (73)       (163)       (186)       (27)         Tax Reform       1,536       1,702       1,033       (17)         Tax Reform       1,931       2,034       1,335       79         MTA Payroll Tax Small Business Relief       (250)<	Spending Control	1,964	1,506	1,435	1,250
Debt Management       140       0       0       0         New Initiatives       (73)       (163)       (186)       (27)         Tax Reform       1,536       1,702       1,033       (17)         Tax Reform       1,931       2,034       1,335       79         MTA Payroll Tax Small Business Relief       (250) </td <td>Agency Operations</td> <td>1,141</td> <td>1,089</td> <td>842</td> <td>861</td>	Agency Operations	1,141	1,089	842	861
New Initiatives         (73)         (163)         (186)         (277)           Tax Reform         1,536         1,702         1,033         (178)           Tax Reform         1,931         2,034         1,335         78           MTA Payroll Tax Small Business Relief         (250) <td>Local Assistance</td> <td>756</td> <td>580</td> <td>779</td> <td>660</td>	Local Assistance	756	580	779	660
Tax Reform         1,536         1,702         1,033         (178           Tax Reform         1,931         2,034         1,335         78           MTA Payroll Tax Small Business Relief         (250)	Debt Management	140	0	0	C
Tax Reform         1,931         2,034         1,335         75           MTA Payroll Tax Small Business Relief         (250)         (210)         (250)	New Initiatives	(73)	(163)	(186)	(271
MTA Payroll Tax Small Business Relief       (250)       (250)       (250)       (250)         Tax Credits/Other Initiatives       (145)       (82)       (52)       (62)         New Costs       0       (299)       (398)       (54)         Child Care Preservation       (93)       (215)       (215)       (215)         Mental Hygiene System Funding       0       (100)       (200)       (30)         Additional Pension Payment       0       (80)       (70)       (60)	Tax Reform	1,536	1,702	1,033	(178
New Costs         0         (299)         (398)         (54)           Child Care Preservation         (93)         (215)         (215)         (215)           Mental Hygiene System Funding         0         (100)         (200)         (300)           Additional Pension Payment         0         (80)         (70)         (60)	Tax Reform	1,931	2,034	1,335	79
New Costs         0         (299)         (398)         (54)           Child Care Preservation         (93)         (215)         (215)         (215)           Mental Hygiene System Funding         0         (100)         (200)         (30)           Additional Pension Payment         0         (80)         (70)         (60)	MTA Payroll Tax Small Business Relief	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250
Child Care Preservation         (93)         (215)         (215)         (215)           Mental Hygiene System Funding         0         (100)         (200)         (300)           Additional Pension Payment         0         (80)         (70)         (60)	Tax Credits/Other Initiatives	(145)	(82)	(52)	(7
Mental Hygiene System Funding 0 (100) (200) (300 Additional Pension Payment 0 (80) (70) (60	New Costs	0	(299)	(398)	(547
Additional Pension Payment 0 (80) (70) (60)	Child Care Preservation	(93)	(215)	(215)	(215
	Mental Hygiene System Funding	0	(100)	(200)	(300
All Other 93 96 87 25	Additional Pension Payment	0	(80)	(70)	(61
	All Other	93	96	87	29

Under the Executive proposal, the budget gap in FY 2014 is projected at \$715 million, equal to approximately 1.2 percent of projected General Fund receipts. By comparison, the gap closed in FY 2012 equaled nearly 18 percent of expected receipts. The budget gap projections for future years of the Current Financial Plan are also reduced.

## SPENDING CONTROL

The Executive Budget gap-closing plan reflects \$2 billion in savings from the following:

- ➤ Savings from State agency operations are expected to total \$1.14 billion. Savings are expected to be achieved through building on redesign and cost-control efforts initiated in FY 2012. These include further reductions in State agency operations through attrition and strict controls on hiring; enterprise-wide consolidation of procurement, information technology, real estate, and workforce management; and a range of operational measures to improve efficiency. The total cost of State Operating Funds agency operations, which consists of personal service, fringe benefit, and non-personal services costs, is estimated at \$23.5 billion in FY 2013, a decrease of 0.4 percent from the FY 2012 estimate.
- > Savings proposals in local assistance (\$756 million) target automatic spending increases that are unrelated to performance or actual costs. The most significant proposal would repeal automatic "cost-of-living" increases and trend factors in FY 2013 for all human service providers, and grant

all future increases, starting in FY 2014, through a performance-based awards system. Other savings include continued programmatic, auditing, and financial reviews, elimination of subsidies, and other measures. Disbursements for State Operating Funds local assistance are projected to total \$59.1 billion in FY 2013, an annual increase of 2.6 percent.

- ➤ The State expects to pay in FY 2012 approximately \$140 million in debt service that is due in FY 2013. This has the effect of lowering the gap in FY 2013 by the amount of the prepayment.
- The Executive Budget includes a number of new initiatives, which are expected to be financed by recurring savings proposed in the gap-closing plan. The Budget proposes that the State (a) assume the full cost of annual growth in the Medicaid program over a period of three years, and responsibilities for Medicaid eligibility and enrollment over a period of five years; (b) dedicate resources to create a new centralized hotline to report allegations of abuse and neglect of vulnerable persons; and (c) assume responsibility for administering SSI benefits from the Federal government.

#### TAX REFORM

The tax reform legislation approved in December 2011 is expected to generate an estimated \$1.5 billion in net resources to help close the FY 2013 budget gap. The tax code changes are expected to provide approximately \$1.9 billion in additional receipts in FY 2013 when compared with the Mid-Year Update, and an additional \$3.4 billion through FY 2016. From the additional receipts generated in FY 2013, approximately \$250 million will be used to mitigate the impact of the law changes on the MTA, and \$145 million will be used for tax credits and employment initiatives. Tax reform changes to the personal income tax are scheduled to expire on December 31, 2014.

## **New Costs/Other Changes**

The Current Financial Plan provides sufficient resources in FY 2013 to cover essential new costs, including State funding to maintain child care slots that would otherwise be lost due to a reduction in Federal aid. In addition, the Financial Plan assumes new State resources will be needed to maintain service levels in the Mental Hygiene System, starting in FY 2014, as Federal aid declines due, in part, to continuing movement of clients from institutionalized settings into community settings. Lastly, the Financial Plan assumes the State will increase its annual pension contribution, starting in FY 2014, above the minimum level required under the 2010 amortization legislation. In FY 2013, the costs of these programs are expected to be fully offset by other savings.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

## **SPENDING GROWTH**

DOB estimates that State Operating Funds spending will total \$88.7 billion in FY 2013, an increase of \$1.7 billion (1.9 percent) from the estimate for FY 2012. All Governmental Funds spending, which includes capital projects and Federal operating funds, would total \$132.5 billion, a decrease of \$225 million (-0.2 percent) from the current year. Consistent with past years, the aggregate spending projections (i.e., the sum of all projected spending by individual agencies) in special revenue funds have been adjusted downward based on typical spending patterns and the observed variance over time between estimated and actual results.

TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS (millions of dollars)								
			Before A	Actions		After A	ctions	
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Mid-Year	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	FY 2013 Proposed	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	
State Operating Funds	87,048	90,770	3,722	4.3%	88,734	1,686	1.9%	
General Fund (excluding transfers)	50,787	53,107	2,320	4.6%	51,425	638	1.3%	
Other State Funds	30,328	31,301	973	3.2%	31,113	785	2.6%	
Debt Service Funds	5,933	6,362	429	7.2%	6,196	263	4.4%	
All Governmental Funds	132,735	131,908	(827)	-0.6%	132,510	(225)	-0.2%	
State Operating Funds	87,048	90,770	3,722	4.3%	88,734	1,686	1.9%	
Capital Projects Funds	8,078	7,299	(779)	-9.6%	7,844	(234)	-2.9%	
Federal Operating Funds	37,609	33,839	(3,770)	-10.0%	35,932	(1,677)	-4.5%	
General Fund, including Transfers	56,915	59,794	2,879	5.1%	58,592	1,677	2.9%	
State Funds	93,288	96,504	3,216	3.4%	94,795	1,507	1.6%	

## SOURCES OF SPENDING GROWTH

			Annual C	hange		Annual C	hange
	FY 2012	FY 2013	Before Actions		FY 2013	Annual Change After Actions	
	Current	Mid-Year	\$	%	Proposed	\$	%
State Operating Funds:							
Local Assistance	57,548	59,768	2,220	3.9%	59,060	1,512	2.6
School Aid	19,677	20,250	573	2.9%	20,002	325	1.7
Medicaid	15,280	15,893	613	4.0%	15,859	579	3.8
Transportation	4,257	4,325	68	1.6%	4,398	141	3.3
Mental Hygiene	3,580	3,854	274	7.7%	3,576	(4)	-0.1
STAR	3,293	3,322	29	0.9%	3,322	29	0.9
Social Services	3,010	3,229	219	7.3%	3,073	63	2.1
Higher Education	2,605	2,691	86	3.3%	2,662	57	2.2
All Other	5,846	6,204	358	6.1%	6,168	322	5.5
State Operations/Fringe Benefits	23,623	24,697	1,074	4.5%	23,520	(103)	-0.4
State Operations	<u>17,087</u>	17,647	<u>560</u>	3.3%	<u>17,132</u>	<u>45</u>	0.3
Executive Agecies:	<u>9,429</u>	<u>9,593</u>	<u>164</u>	1.7%	<u>9,338</u>	<u>(91)</u>	<u>-1.0</u>
Personal Service	6,672	6,697	25	0.4%	6,685	13	0.2
Non-Personal Service	2,757	2,896	139	5.0%	2,653	(104)	-3.8
State University	5,167	5,361	194	3.8%	5,298	131	2.5
City University	137	147	10	7.3%	120	(17)	-12.4
Elected Officials	2,354	2,546	192	8.2%	2,376	22	0.9
Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs	<u>6,536</u>	<u>7,050</u>	<u>514</u>	<u>7.9%</u>	<u>6,388</u>	<u>(148)</u>	<u>-2.3</u>
Pension Contribution	1,680	1,610	(70)	-4.2%	1,574	(106)	-6.3
Employee/Retiree Health Insurance	3,291	3,731	440	13.4%	3,240	(51)	-1.
Other Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs	1,565	1,709	144	9.2%	1,574	9	0.6
Debt Service	5,872	6,300	428	7.3%	6,149	277	4.7
Capital Projects	5	5	0	0.0%	5	0	0.0
TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS	87,048	90,770	3,722	4.3%	88,734	1,686	1.9
Capital Projects (State Funded)	6,240	5,734	(506)	-8.1%	6,061	(179)	-2.9
TOTAL STATE FUNDS	93,288	96,504	3,216	3.4%	94,795	1,507	1.6
Federal Aid (Including Capital Grants)	39,447	35,404	(4,043)	-10.2%	37,715	(1,732)	-4.4
TOTAL ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS	132,735	131,908	(827)	-0.6%	132,510	(225)	-0.2

Local assistance spending is expected to increase by \$1.5 billion, or 2.6 percent, over FY 2012. In FY 2013, State funding for School Aid (on a school year basis) and Medicaid increases by approximately 4 percent from 2012 levels, consistent with caps enacted in FY 2012. Medicaid spending, before factoring in the savings expected from the State's takeover of administration and including Medicaid costs that are reflected on the non-personal services line of the Current Financial Plan, increases by 4 percent (not shown on table). Other local assistance increases include transportation, reflecting disbursements of dedicated tax receipts; and special education, resulting from actions that temporarily

reduced spending in FY 2012. The increases are partly offset by annual reductions in mental hygiene programs reflecting the impact of ongoing cost-containment efforts, continued programmatic and costs reviews, and lower public health spending due to the phase-down of Federal-State Health Reform Partnership (F-SHRP) program and declines in the EPIC program resulting from prior-year cost containment actions.

Agency spending on personal and non-personal service is expected to remain nearly flat on an annual basis. This reflects ongoing efforts to redesign State agency operations initiated in FY 2012. Spending on fringe benefits is projected to decline by \$148 million (-2.3 percent). The decline is comprised of lower pension costs due to a \$100 million planned prepayment of certain pension obligations in FY 2012 and a reconciliation of prior-year pension costs that has lowered the State's estimated pension bill in FY 2013 (\$77 million), and lower employee health insurance due to the annualization of employee premium increases that were effective in mid-FY 2012.

## **EXPLANATION OF EXECUTIVE BUDGET GAP-CLOSING PLAN**

The table below summarizes the Executive Budget gap-closing plan.

CURRENT SERVICES GAP ESTIMATES  Spending Control	(3,500)			
Spending Control		(3,624)	(5,044)	(4,246)
	1,964	1,506	1,435	1,250
Agency Operations	<u>1,141</u>	<u>1,089</u>	<u>842</u>	<u>861</u>
Agencies	580	386	18	127
Independent Officials	255	310	424	330
Enterprise/Consolidations	109	175	180	180
Health Insurance Rate Renewal	130	130	130	130
Fringe Benefits (New Proposals)	67	88	90	94
Local Assistance	<u>756</u>	<u>580</u>	<u>779</u>	<u>660</u>
COLAs/Trends	150	169	168	118
Mental Hygiene	172	92	59	(8
Social Services/Housing	144	98	204	195
Public Health	105	58	28	19
All Other	185	163	320	336
Debt Management	140	0	0	0
New Initiatives/Investments	<u>(73)</u>	<u>(163)</u>	<u>(186)</u>	<u>(271</u>
Local Medicaid Growth/Administrative Takeover	16	(23)	(83)	(181
Agency Redesign - Enterprise Services	(43)	(66)	(27)	(17
SSI Administration Takeover From Federal Government	(11)	(13)	(21)	(16
Protection of Vulnerable Populations	(10)	(30)	(30)	(30
Rural Rental Assistance	(6)	(6)	(6)	(6
All Other	(19)	(25)	(19)	(21
Tax Reform	1,536	1,702	1,033	(178
Tax Code Reform	1,931	2,034	1,335	79
MTA Payroll Tax Small Business Relief	(250)	(250)	(250)	(250
Reduce Corporate Tax on Manufacturers	(25)	(25)	(25)	C
New York Youth Works Tax Credit	(20)	(5)	0	C
Economic Development Initiatives	(32)	(32)	(13)	(3
Inner-City Summer Youth Employment	(25)	0	0	(
Disaster Relief Package	(20)	(15)	(10)	(
Educational Opportunities	(11)	(4)	(4)	(4
All Other	(12)	(1)	0	C
New Costs/Other	0	(299)	(398)	(547
TANF Child Care Replacement	(93)	(215)	(215)	(215
Mental Hygiene System Funding	0	(100)	(200)	(300
Excess Pension Payment	0	(80)	(70)	(61
All Other	93	96	87	29

The sections below provide details on spending control and new costs in the Current Financial Plan. For more information on the Budget recommendations for major programs and activities see the section entitled "Financial Plan Projections - Disbursements" herein.

## **SPENDING CONTROL**

Before the proposed spending controls and management actions in the Executive Budget, State Operating Funds spending was projected to total \$90.8 billion, an increase of \$3.7 billion, or 4.3 percent, over the current-year estimate. The FY 2013 Executive Budget recommends \$2.0 billion in savings from spending control, which would reduce State Operating Funds spending in FY 2013 to \$88.7 billion, an annual increase of 1.9 percent over the FY 2012 estimate.

## STATE AGENCY OPERATIONS

Agency operations include salaries, wages, fringe benefits, and non-personal service costs (e.g., utilities). State Operating Funds spending for agency operations is estimated at \$23.5 billion in FY 2013, a decline of \$103 million (-0.4 percent) from the current year. Reductions from the FY 2013 current-services forecast for agency operating costs contribute \$1.1 billion to the General Fund gap-closing plan.

Agencies: Continued workforce management through a strict hiring freeze, annualization of savings from recent closures of facilities and elimination of excess capacity, and efforts to downsize State government are expected to result in lowered personal service and fringe benefits costs. The size of the Executive State workforce has declined from 125,787 FTEs in FY 2011 to 121,868 FTEs in FY 2012, a reduction of nearly 4,000 FTEs. The reduction in the size of the State workforce has led to declines in certain fringe benefit costs. In addition, a reconciliation of pension costs in FY 2011 has lowered the State's estimated pension bill in FY 2013 by \$77 million.

Additional savings are expected through operational efficiencies as agencies continue to redesign operations to improve service delivery, reduce costs, and eliminate duplicative functions.

- ➤ Independent Officials: The budgets for the Legislature, Judiciary, State Comptroller, and the Department of Law do not propose spending increases for FY 2013. The Judiciary budget includes pay increases for judges, as recommended by the Judicial Compensation Commission. This spending increase is offset by commensurate reductions achieved through the streamlining of administrative functions and reductions in funding for non-essential programs.
- ➤ Enterprise/Consolidations: Efforts to centralize and coordinate enterprise services, such as procurement of information technology services, software and mobile communications, office supplies, and health services and pharmaceutical supplies, as well as rent reductions from statewide office space consolidations, are expected to reduce operational costs. After necessary one-time investments, the Current Financial Plan reflects net savings from expected cost reductions in upcoming fiscal years. Specific actions for FY 2013 include: procurement savings through strategic sourcing of goods and services such as vehicles, software, food and office supplies (\$100 million); and real estate savings through the relocation of state agencies from leased space into State-owned office space (\$9 million). Longer-term projects are underway in information technology, grants management, call centers, business services, fleet management, enterprise-wide licensing and permitting, and learning management.

Fringe Benefits (New Proposals): Savings are achieved by the planned pre-payment of certain pension obligations in FY 2012 to avoid annual interest costs (\$30 million); increasing Federal Medicare Part D reimbursements through the conversion of the retiree drug coverage program from the current Retiree Drug Subsidy to an Employer Group Waiver Plan (\$26 million); and extending to employees of certain State public authorities the State's existing policy that requires State employees and retirees to contribute toward the cost of Medicare Part B premium reimbursement (\$11 million).

## LOCAL ASSISTANCE

Local assistance spending includes financial aid to local governments and non-profit organizations, as well as entitlement payments to individuals. State Operating Funds spending for local assistance is estimated at \$59.1 billion in FY 2013, an increase of \$1.5 billion (2.6 percent) from the current year. Reductions from the FY 2013 current-services forecast for local assistance include both targeted actions and additional savings from the continuation of prior-year cost containment actions, which together contribute \$756 million to the General Fund gap-closing plan.

The most significant gap-closing actions in local assistance include the following:

- ➤ Human Services Cost-of-Living Increases/Trends: The Budget proposes eliminating the automatic 3.6 percent human services "cost-of-living" increase and maintaining existing rates for other programs, including OMH residential treatment facilities, community residences, family-based treatment, and various residential and day programs for individuals with developmental disabilities. Beginning in FY 2014, a new system will take effect that will provide annual adjustments based on actual costs and performance.
- Mental Hygiene: Savings are expected to result from continued programmatic reviews of OMH providers, and from expanded efforts to recover State funds through enhanced audit activities and financial reviews of not-for-profit providers; stringent cost controls and reduced use of institutional services, and investments in community based OPWDD programs; restructuring the Continuing Day Treatment program, shifting funding to more effective program models; and converting residential pipeline units to lower-cost alternatives.
- > Social Services/Housing: Savings are expected through streamlining and restructuring financing of child support administration; eliminating funding for a shelter supplement initiative; and phasing in the planned 10 percent increase in public assistance grants over two years (5 percent in 2012 and 5 percent in 2013). In addition, funding for the Neighborhood and Rural Preservation programs would be eliminated.
- ➤ **Public Health:** Disbursement projections have been adjusted to reflect claims by municipalities in the GPHW program and other trends.
- ➤ Other Local Programs: Savings are expected across multiple functions and program areas. These include cost-based revisions to School Aid based on updated claiming information from school districts and the estimated growth in NYS personal income; updated payment schedules for the Local Government Performance and Efficiency Program; and updated cost estimates for certain other programs. Savings are partially offset by increases in TAP funding driven by tuition increases and updated participation trends and funding for the Close to Home Juvenile Justice Initiative.

In addition, changes in General Fund Medicaid spending reflect reduced HCRA financing due to downward revisions to cigarette tax forecasts, an acceleration of financing for capital improvements at health care facilities throughout the State, and multi-year revisions to estimated spending for the EPIC program and other HCRA programs. Projected Medicaid spending has also been updated for the estimated impact of enhanced Federal Financial Participation for individuals and couples without children, pursuant to Federal Health Care Reform, which is expected to lower the State share of Medicaid spending in FYs 2015 and 2016.

## **New Initiatives/Investments**

- ➤ Local Government Medicaid Growth/Administrative Takeover: The FY 2013 Executive Budget includes proposals to establish a phased-in takeover of local government administration of the Medicaid program and to cap spending on local Medicaid administration at FY 2012 appropriated levels. The FY 2013 Executive Budget also provides Medicaid relief for all counties and New York City by reducing growth in local Medicaid payments.
- Agency Redesign Enterprise Services: The Executive Budget reflects investments to improve State operations. Specifically, State support for OFT and OGS has been increased to cover costs associated with the more centralized role these agencies are expected to take in providing shared business services, which are now decentralized across many State agencies. These services include management of the State's assets, the streamlining of procurement processes, and the consolidation of technical and administrative resources. The greater centralization of these services is expected to achieve statewide savings and allow agencies to better focus on their core missions. These investments are expected to generate significant statewide savings in the upcoming fiscal years of the Current Financial Plan from cost reductions, increased efficiency, and business transformation.
- > SSI Administration Takeover: The Executive Budget recommends that the State take over administration of the State's participation in the Federal Supplemental Security Income Benefit currently administered by the Federal government, which is expected to generate savings in the later years of the Current Financial Plan.
- ➤ **Protection of Vulnerable Populations:** Pursuant to preliminary recommendations of the Governor's Special Advisor on Vulnerable Persons, a new centralized hotline will be established for reporting allegations of abuse and neglect of vulnerable persons in certain programs operated by State agencies, including Mental Hygiene, Health and Education.
- ➤ Rental Assistance Program: Increased funding is recommended for the Rural Rental Assistance Program that provides State funded rental subsidies to approximately 4,700 low income occupants of rural housing projects financed by the Federal Department of Agriculture.

## **New Costs**

➤ TANF Child Care Replacement: Less Federal funding from the Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) program is expected to be available in FY 2013. Therefore, State General Fund support has been increased to maintain current funding levels in the child care program.

- ➤ Mental Hygiene System Funding: Ongoing de-institutionalization efforts, which will allow individuals currently residing in State-operated Developmental Centers to be placed in more clinically appropriate settings based on their needs and abilities, is expected to reduce Federal Medicaid revenues.
- **Excess Pension Payment:** The Current Financial Plan assumes the State will increase its annual pension contribution, starting in FY 2014, above the minimum level required under the 2010 amortization legislation, thereby lowering long-term interest costs.

#### **PROJECTED CLOSING BALANCES**

DOB estimates that the General Fund will end with balances of \$1.7 billion in FY 2012 and \$1.8 billion in FY 2013. The following table summarizes the balances within the General Fund.

GENERAL FUND ESTIMATED CLOSING BALANCES (millions of dollars)								
	FY 2012 Current	Annual Change	FY 2013 Proposed					
Projected Fund Balance	1,675	123	1,798					
Statutory Reserves:								
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,031	0	1,031					
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	275	0	275					
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	0	21					
Community Projects Fund	51	(51)	0					
Reserved for:								
Prior Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	284	174	458					
Reserved for Debt Reduction	13	0	13					

The closing balances in each year include amounts reserved to cover the costs of potential retroactive labor settlements with unions that have not agreed to terms for prior contract periods. The amounts are calculated based on the pattern settlement for the FY 2008 through FY 2011 period agreed to by the State's largest unions. The Current Financial Plan assumes that no additional agreements will be financed from the reserve in FY 2012 beyond the APSU agreement described above, and that the remaining reserve will be carried forward into FY 2013. Reserves will be reduced as subsequent labor agreements for prior periods are reached.

The Community Projects Fund, which finances discretionary ("member item") grants allocated by the Legislature and Governor, is expected to decrease by \$51 million, reflecting the spend-down of the balance and no planned future deposits.

Balances in the State's principal reserve funds are expected to remain unchanged in FY 2013.

# **YEAR-TO-DATE OPERATING RESULTS**

## **GENERAL FUND RESULTS VERSUS MID-YEAR UPDATE**

Through the first nine months of FY 2012, General Fund receipts, including transfers from other funds, totaled \$39.2 billion, or \$11 million above the forecast in the Mid-Year Update. General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, totaled \$38.3 billion through December 2011, or \$342 million below the Mid-Year forecast. The favorable results were due in part to the timing of certain payments and lower spending across a number of programs. This information has been reflected in the revised annual disbursement estimates.

GENERAL FUND OPERATING RESULTS THROUGH DECEMBER 2011 (millions of dollars)								
	Projec	tions		Favorable/ (Unfavorable) vs.				
	Enacted Budget	Mid-Year Update	Actual Results	Enacted Budget	Mid-Year Update			
Opening Balance	1,376	1,376	1,376	0	0			
Receipts	39,093	39,227	39,238	145	11			
Personal Income Tax <sup>1</sup>	23,039	23,338	23,163	124	(175)			
User Taxes and Fees <sup>1</sup>	8,853	8,794	8,849	(4)	55			
Business Taxes	3,900	3,777	3,723	(177)	(54)			
Other Taxes <sup>1</sup>	1,087	1,171	1,194	107	23			
Non-Tax Revenue	2,214	2,147	2,309	95	162			
Disbursements	38,563	38,641	38,299	264	342			
Education	11,047	10,843	10,644	403	199			
Health Care	8,727	8,835	8,878	(151)	(43)			
Social Services	2,315	2,085	2,044	271	41			
All Other Local	4,063	4,346	4,266	(203)	80			
Personal Service	4,357	4,580	4,633	(276)	(53)			
Non-Personal Service	1,323	1,186	1,194	129	(8)			
General State Charges	2,595	2,675	2,506	89	169			
Transfers To Other Funds	4,136	4,091	4,134	2	(43)			
Change in Operations	530	586	939	409	353			
Closing Balance	1,906	1,962	2,315	409	353			
<sup>1</sup> Includes transfers from other fund	ds after debt service.							

## RECEIPTS VARIANCE FROM MID-YEAR PLAN

Through the first nine months of FY 2012, General Fund receipts, including transfers from other funds, totaled \$39.2 billion, or \$11 million above the forecast in the Mid-Year Update. Total taxes, including transfers from other funds after debt service, were \$151 million lower than projected, mainly due to lower collections in personal income taxes and business taxes, reflecting slower than expected wage and non-wage income growth and continued weakness in the general business, insurance, and telecommunication sectors. These lower receipts were partially offset by higher than expected collections from user taxes and other tax revenue. Non-tax receipts (including miscellaneous receipts) exceeded estimates, primarily attributable to earlier than expected abandoned property receipts.

## **DISBURSEMENTS VARIANCE FROM MID-YEAR PLAN**

Disbursements through December 2011 fell below projections, consistent with the pattern observed in prior months. While the variance for some programs appears to be due to the timing of payments, a review of overall spending patterns indicates that the annual disbursements estimate for the current year should be reduced from the Mid-Year estimate. (See "Financial Plan Overview -- Current Fiscal Year (FY 2012)" herein.)

Disbursements for education and Medicaid, the two largest components of the General Fund, generally appear to be in line with annual estimates. The variances to date reflect routine differences in the timing of payments and the application of resources from other funds. Lower than expected spending to date in other local assistance programs, including public health and mental health, is expected to translate into reduced annual disbursements.

Disbursements for State Operations through December 2011 exceeded planned levels. This appears to be primarily due to the processing of certain accounting transactions by several State agencies. The annual estimate for State Operations has been increased modestly due to overall trends in non-personal spending and the APSU labor settlement.

Lower spending in GSCs reflects the impact of overall attrition rates, and lower disbursements for health insurance premiums and other costs. The annual estimate for GSCs, excluding the impact of a planned excess pension payment, has been lowered to reflect updated trends.

## **GENERAL FUND YEAR-OVER-YEAR RESULTS**

GENERAL FUND OPERATING RESULTS YEAR OVER YEAR APRIL THROUGH DECEMBER (millions of dollars)							
	FY 2011 Results	FY 2012 Results	Increase/(De \$	crease) %			
Opening Balance	2,302	1,376	(926)				
Receipts	38,221	39,238	1,017	2.7%			
2010 STAR Deferral	2,405	-	(2,405)	-100.0%			
Personal Income Tax <sup>1</sup>	20,354	23,163	2,809	13.8%			
User Taxes and Fees <sup>1</sup>	8,536	8,849	313	3.7%			
Business Taxes	3,430	3,723	293	8.5%			
Other Taxes <sup>1</sup>	1,150	1,194	44	3.8%			
Non-Tax Revenue	2,346	2,309	(37)	-1.6%			
Disbursements	37,515	38,299	784	2.1%			
2010 School Aid Deferral	2,060	0	(2,060)	-100.0%			
Education	10,665	10,644	(21)	-0.2%			
Health Care	6,064	8,878	2,814	46.4%			
Social Services	2,081	2,044	(37)	-1.8%			
All Other Local	4,093	4,266	173	4.2%			
Personal Service	4,814	4,633	(181)	-3.8%			
Non-Personal Service	1,299	1,194	(105)	-8.1%			
General State Charges	2,297	2,506	209	9.1%			
Transfers To Other Funds	4,142	4,134	(8)	-0.2%			
Change in Operations	706	939	233				
Closing Balance	3,008	2,315	(693)				

The comparison of results on a year-over-year basis is affected by a number of cash management actions taken by the State in FY 2010 and FY 2011 to preserve liquidity and manage expenses. The most significant actions that affect the comparison of results include:

- ➤ Cash management actions taken in FY 2010, which deferred \$2.1 billion in payments from the final quarter of FY 2010 until the end of the first quarter of FY 2011. This had the effect of increasing the opening cash balance in FY 2011 and total spending for the fiscal year.
- ➤ Cash management actions taken in December 2010 (FY 2011) to defer certain deposits and payments by one month into January 2011 (the largest of which was the STAR deposit). No similar actions were needed in December 2011.

Excluding these cash management factors, receipts through December 2011 were approximately \$3.4 billion higher than the same period in FY 2010. This was primarily due to growth in PIT receipts driven by a strong April 2011 PIT settlement; continued corporate profits from certain deferred tax credit claims that have aided the corporate franchise tax; and increased consumer spending, reflecting improved economic conditions.

Through December 2011, spending was \$784 million (2.1 percent) higher than the same period last year. Excluding the deferral of the FY 2010 school aid payment, spending through December 2011 was

\$2.8 billion above last year's level. The increase in local assistance is mainly due to Medicaid, reflecting expiration of the temporary enhanced Federal share of Medicaid costs that has added approximately \$2 billion year-over-year to the State share through December 2011 and the payment of an extra Medicaid cycle in FY 2012 instead of FY 2011 (\$322 million), which was approved as part of the FY 2010 Enacted Budget.

In addition, other local assistance programs with significant changes include: the timing of SUNY Community College Operating Aid payments (\$147 million), a result of the timing of administrative payment to campuses during December 2010; higher TAP awards (\$106 million), as enrollment figures continue to trend higher than in previous years; and spending for local assistance programs designated for certain economic development initiatives (\$61 million). These increases in local assistance were partially offset by declining payments to not-for-profit mental hygiene service providers, primarily reflecting the impact of shifting the spending source for certain programs from the General Fund to other State funds in recent years; and lower year-to-year spending for other local programs.

Spending for agency operations has continued to decline, consistent with Financial Plan expectations. The decline in Personal Service (\$181 million) reflects the impact of increased attrition, strict hiring controls, and other savings. The decline in Non-Personal Service reflects the continuing impact of statewide spending controls and agency redesign efforts. Increased year-over-year spending for GSCs (\$209 million) reflects higher health insurance payments in FY 2012.

## STATE OPERATING FUNDS RESULTS VERSUS MID-YEAR UPDATE

STATE OPERATING FUNDS RESULTS APRIL - DECEMBER 2011 (millions of dollars)								
	Projec	tions		Favorable/ (Unfavorable) vs.				
	Enacted Budget	Mid-Year Update	Actual Results	Enacted Budget	Mid-Year Update			
Opening Balance	3,970	3,970	3,969	(1)	(1)			
Receipts	58,150	59,099	58,766	616	(333)			
Taxes	44,950	45,121	44,885	(65)	(236)			
Miscellaneous/Federal Receipts	13,200	13,978	13,881	681	(97)			
Disbursements	61,190	61,922	61,390	(200)	532			
Education	13,630	13,426	13,227	403	199			
Health Care	13,000	13,242	13,274	(274)	(32)			
Social Services	2,326	2,094	2,055	271	39			
All Other Local	12,136	12,681	12,499	(363)	182			
Personal Service	8,795	9,014	9,025	(230)	(11)			
Non-Personal Service	3,653	3,767	3,762	(109)	5			
General State Charges	3,923	3,989	3,852	71	137			
Debt Service	3,727	3,706	3,691	36	15			
Capital Projects	0	3	5	(5)	(2)			
Other Financing Sources	3,598	3,596	3,564	(34)	(32)			
Change in Operations	558	773	940	382	167			
Closing Balance	4,528	4,743	4,909	381	166			

State Operating Funds results for receipts and disbursements are generally consistent with the General Fund variances described earlier. In addition to General Fund receipts variances, Miscellaneous receipts collections in other State funds were approximately \$260 million below Financial Plan projections, reflecting lower receipts from tuition income (\$81 million), youth facilities (\$55 million), HCRA (\$51 million), worker's compensation (\$35 million) and other sources.

Additional spending variances are due to the timing of payments and are not expected to affect annual results. These include payments related to the STAR program (\$87 million), operating aid for transit services provided by the MTA (\$60 million) and regulatory support of the insurance industry (\$27 million).

## STATE OPERATING FUNDS YEAR-OVER-YEAR RESULTS

APRIL - DECEMBER STATE OPERATING FUNDS RESULTS YEAR OVER YEAR (millions of dollars)							
_	FY 2011 Results	FY 2012 Results	Increase/(De \$	crease) %			
Opening Balance	4,810	3,969	(841)				
Receipts Taxes Miscellaneous/Federal Receipts	<b>54,869</b> 41,245 13,624	<b>58,766</b> 44,885 13,881	<b>3,897</b> 3,640 257	<b>7.1%</b> 8.8% 1.9%			
Disbursements 2010 School Aid Deferral 2010 STAR Deferral Education Health Care Social Services All Other Local Personal Service Non-Personal Service General State Charges Debt Service Capital Projects	57,255 2,060 (2,405) 13,267 10,343 2,089 11,931 9,312 3,469 3,630 3,542 17	61,390 0 0 13,227 13,274 2,055 12,499 9,025 3,762 3,852 3,691	4,135 (2,060) 2,405 (40) 2,931 (34) 568 (287) 293 222 149 (12)	7.2% -100.0% N/A -0.3% 28.3% -1.6% 4.8% -3.1% 8.4% 6.1% 4.2% -70.6%			
Other Financing Sources	3,866	3,564	(302)	70.070			
Change in Operations Closing Balance	1,480 6,290	940 4,909	(540) (1,381)				

The annual results for State Operating Funds tax receipts and spending, in addition to the General Fund annual changes, are mainly due to higher local assistance spending for the STAR program (\$2.4 billion) due to the cash management actions described above, as authorized in statute, and mental hygiene programs (\$255 million), reflecting timing associated with quarterly payments to not-for-profit service providers.

Agency Operations in other State funds has remained relatively flat year-over-year, reflecting the net impact of declining Personal Service costs, primarily in the mental hygiene and environmental agencies, and growth in year-over-year Non-Personal Service costs, which primarily reflects increased contractual services associated with expansions to SUNY-operated hospitals and campuses.

# OTHER MATTERS AFFECTING THE FINANCIAL PLAN

## **GENERAL**

The Current Financial Plan is subject to many complex economic, social, financial, and political risks and uncertainties, many of which are outside the ability of the State to control. DOB believes that the projections of receipts and disbursements in the Current Financial Plan are based on reasonable assumptions, but there can be no assurance that actual results will not differ materially and adversely from these projections. In certain fiscal years, actual receipts collections have fallen substantially below the levels forecast in the Financial Plan.

The Current Financial Plan is based on numerous assumptions, including the condition of the State and national economies and the concomitant receipt of economically sensitive tax receipts in the amounts projected. Other uncertainties and risks concerning the economic and receipts forecasts include the impact of: national and international events such as the Euro-zone financial crisis on consumer confidence, oil supplies, and oil prices; Federal statutory and regulatory changes concerning financial sector activities; changes concerning financial sector bonus payouts, as well as any future legislation governing the structure of compensation; shifts in monetary policy affecting interest rates and the financial markets; financial and real estate market developments on bonus income and capital gains realizations; and household deleveraging on consumer spending and State tax collections.

Among other factors, the Current Financial Plan is subject to various other uncertainties and contingencies relating to the extent, if any, to which wage increases for State employees exceed the annual wage costs assumed; realization of the projected rate of return for pension fund assets and current assumptions with respect to wages for State employees affecting the State's required pension fund contributions; the willingness and ability of the Federal government to provide the aid contemplated by the Current Financial Plan; the ability of the State to implement cost reduction initiatives, including the reduction in State agency operations, and the success with which the State controls expenditures; and the ability of the State and its public authorities to market securities successfully in the public credit markets. Some of these specific issues are described in more detail in this AIS Update. The projections and assumptions contained in the Current Financial Plan are subject to revisions which may involve substantial change. No assurance can be given that these estimates and projections, which include actions the State expects to be taken but which are not within the State's control, will be realized.

## **BUDGET RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES**

The Governor's FY 2013 Executive Budget is a proposal. There can be no assurance that the Legislature will not make changes that have an adverse impact on the budgetary projections set forth in that proposal, or that it will take final action on the Executive Budget before the start of the new fiscal year on April 1, 2012. In prior years when a budget has not been enacted by the start of the fiscal year, the State has enacted interim appropriation and Article VII bills to maintain certain governmental services. Since FY 1996, the Legislature has annually approved the State's debt service appropriations by the start of each State fiscal year.

There can be no assurance that the State's General Fund will end the current fiscal year in balance on a budgetary cash basis of accounting, or that the projected outyear budget gaps will not increase materially from current projections. If this were to occur, the State would be required to take additional gap-closing actions. These may include, but are not limited to, additional reductions in State agency operations; delays or reductions in payments to local governments or other recipients of State aid;

suspension of capital maintenance and construction; extraordinary financing of operating expenses; or other measures. In some cases, the ability of the State to implement such actions requires the approval of the Legislature and cannot be implemented solely by the action of the Governor.

State law grants the Executive certain powers to achieve the Medicaid savings assumed in the Current Financial Plan. However, there can be no assurance that these powers will be sufficient to limit the rate of annual growth in DOH State Funds Medicaid spending to the levels estimated in the Executive Budget Financial Plan. In addition, savings are dependent upon timely Federal approvals, appropriate amendments to existing systems and processes, and the participation of health care industry stakeholders. In the current fiscal year, State-share Medicaid disbursements to date have been consistent with expectations.

The forecast contains specific transaction risks and other uncertainties including, but not limited to, the receipt of certain payments from public authorities; the receipt of miscellaneous revenues at the levels expected in the Current Financial Plan, including payments pursuant to the Tribal State Compact; and the achievement of cost-saving measures including, but not limited to, the transfer of available fund balances to the General Fund at the levels currently projected. Such risks and uncertainties, if they were to materialize, could have an adverse impact on the Current Financial Plan in the current year or future years.

## **BUDGET PROCESS**

The State Constitution permits the Governor to amend the Executive Budget proposal within 30 days of submission. DOB expects that the Governor will submit all amendments to his Executive Budget by February 16, 2012 as provided by law. Initial amendments to the FY 2013 Executive Budget were submitted on February 8, 2012. DOB expects to issue an updated Financial Plan that reflects the fiscal impact of any amendments, as well as updated economic, revenue, and spending forecasts through January 2012. At this time, based on a preliminary review of January 2012 operating results, DOB does not anticipate any material revisions to the Current Financial Plan projections set forth in this AIS Update.

By March 1, 2012, the Executive and the majority parties in each house of the Legislature must issue a joint report containing a consensus forecast of the economy and estimates for receipts in the current year and for FY 2013. If there is a failure to issue a joint report containing a consensus forecast, the State Comptroller must establish the receipts forecast by March 5, 2012. The State's new fiscal year begins on April 1, 2012.

## **STATUS OF CURRENT LABOR NEGOTIATIONS**

The State has a five-year labor contract with the State's largest union, CSEA, and a four-year labor contract with the State's second-largest State employee union, PEF. Under both PEF and CSEA labor contracts, there are no general salary increases for three years (FY 2012 through FY 2014). Employee compensation during FY 2012 and FY 2013 will be temporarily reduced. Employees will receive deficit reduction leave (totaling nine days). CSEA-represented employees will receive a \$1,000 lump sum payment (\$775 paid in FY 2014 and \$225 paid in FY 2015). Employees will receive a 2 percent salary increase in FY 2015 under both agreements, and CSEA-represented employees will receive a 2 percent increase in FY 2016. Employees represented by CSEA will be repaid the value of four days in equal consecutive installments starting at the end of the CSEA contract term and employees represented by PEF will be repaid the value of nine days in equal consecutive installments starting in FY 2016. The agreements also include substantial changes to employee health care contributions.

Under the agreements, employees in these unions have contingent layoff protection for FYs 2012 and 2013 and continuing protection for the full term of the agreements. Workforce reductions due to management decisions to close or restructure facilities authorized by legislation, SAGE Commission recommendations, or material or unanticipated changes in the State's fiscal circumstances are not covered by this protection.

Negotiations with the State's other unions, which represent approximately 35 percent of the State workforce, are ongoing. The largest of these unions, with whom negotiations are continuing, are UUP, which represents faculty and non-teaching professional staff within the State University system, and NYSCOPBA, which represents the State's correction officers.

## LABOR SETTLEMENTS FOR PRIOR CONTRACT PERIODS

The Current Financial Plan continues to include a reserve to cover the costs of a pattern settlement with all unions that have not agreed to contracts through FY 2011. The pattern is based on the general salary increases agreed to by the State's largest unions for the same period. There can be no assurance that actual settlements, some of which are subject to binding arbitration, will not exceed the amounts reserved.

In August 2011, a statutorily authorized judicial compensation commission authorized a multi-year plan to provide salary increases for judges beginning in FY 2013, which will automatically take effect barring action by the Legislature and the Governor to obviate the increases. The Current Financial Plan assumes salary increases in the Judiciary's current budget projections.

## **CURRENT CASH-FLOW PROJECTIONS**

The State authorizes the General Fund to borrow resources temporarily from other available funds in STIP for up to four months, or to the end of the fiscal year, whichever period is shorter. The amount of resources that the State can loan to the General Fund is limited to the available balances in STIP, as determined by the State Comptroller. Available balances include money in the State's governmental funds and a relatively small amount of other moneys belonging to the State. Several accounts in Debt Service Funds and Capital Projects Funds that are part of All Governmental Funds are excluded from the balances deemed available in STIP. These excluded funds consist of bond proceeds and money obligated for debt service payments.

## FY 2012

Through the first nine months of FY 2012, the State relied on its authorization to borrow from STIP to meet certain General Fund payment obligations in April 2011, and repaid such amounts by the end of April 2011. While the State may rely on this borrowing authority at other times during the remaining months of FY 2012, it is expected that such amounts will be repaid by the end of the month in which the borrowing occurs.

The State continues to reserve money on a quarterly basis for debt service payments that are financed with General Fund resources. Money to pay debt service on bonds secured by dedicated receipts, including PIT bonds, continues to be set aside as required by law and bond covenants.

DOB will continue to monitor and manage the State's cash position closely during the final quarter of the fiscal year in an effort to maintain adequate operating balances.

## **FY 2013**

Under the Executive Budget proposal, DOB estimates that the State will have sufficient liquidity to make payments as they become due. Consistent with prior years, DOB estimates that General Fund balances will reach relatively low levels in May, June, August, and December 2012. The following table provides an estimate of month-end balances for FY 2013. This information will be updated with the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

PROJECTED ALL FUNDS MONTH-END CASH BALANCES FY 2013 (millions of dollars)							
	General	Other	All				
	Fund	Funds	Funds				
April	4,599	3,223	7,822				
May	1,382	3,624	5,006				
June	1,773	2,846	4,619				
July	2,028	3,443	5,471				
August	1,493	4,437	5,930				
September	4,834	2,100	6,934				
October	3,601	2,578	6,179				
November	2,542	3,318	5,860				
December	1,873	2,266	4,139				
January	6,299	4,240	10,539				
February	6,169	4,565	10,734				
March	1,675	2,675	4,350				

## **PENSION AMORTIZATION**

Under legislation enacted in FY 2011, the State and local governments may amortize (defer paying) a portion of their pension costs beginning in FY 2011. Amortization temporarily reduces the pension costs that must be paid by public employers in a given fiscal year, but results in higher costs overall when repaid with interest. The legislation enacted a formula to set amortization thresholds for each year. The amortization thresholds may increase or decrease by up to one percentage point annually. Pension contribution costs in excess of the amortization thresholds, which are 10.5 percent of payroll for the Employees Retirement System (ERS) and 18.5 percent for the Police and Fire Retirement System (PFRS) in FY 2012, may be amortized.

The Current Financial Plan assumes that the State will amortize a portion of its pension costs, pursuant to the FY 2011 legislation. The State's minimum ERS pension contribution rate, as a percentage of payroll was 9.5 percent in FY 2011, is 10.5 percent in FY 2012 and 11.5 percent in FY 2013, and is expected to be 12.5 percent in FY 2014 and 13.5 percent in FY 2015. The PFRS rate was 17.5 percent in FY 2011, is 18.5 percent in FY 2012 and 19.5 percent in FY 2013 and is expected to be 20.5 percent in FY 2014 and 21.5 percent in FY 2015. The authorizing legislation also permits amortization in all future years if the actuarial contribution rate is greater than the amortization thresholds. In addition, the State will begin repayment of the amounts amortized, beginning in the fiscal year immediately following the amortizations. Repayment of the amortized amounts will be made over a period of not more than ten years at an interest rate to be determined by the State Comptroller annually for amounts amortized in that year and with the rate fixed for the entire term of that amortization.

In March 2011, the State made a pension payment of \$1.078 billion for FY 2011, and amortized \$216 million. The State prepaid \$46 million earlier in fiscal year 2011. In addition, the State's Office of Court Administration (OCA) made its pension payment of \$179 million, and amortized \$33 million. The \$249 million in total deferred payments will be repaid with interest over the next ten years, beginning in the current fiscal year, FY 2012. For amounts amortized in FY 2011, the Comptroller set an interest rate of 5 percent, and has set an interest rate of 3.75 percent for amounts amortized for FY 2012. The Current Financial Plan assumes that both the State and OCA will elect to amortize pension costs in future years, consistent with the provisions of the authorizing legislation, and repay such amounts at an interest cost assumed by DOB to be 5 percent over ten years from the date of each deferred payment.

The following table, which summarizes pension contributions and projections for future fiscal years, reflects the "Normal Costs" of pension contributions as the amount the State would contribute to fund pensions before amortization, along with "New Amortized Amounts" assumed in upcoming years. The repayment costs associated with these amortizations are reflected as the "Amortization Payment." Consistent with these amortization assumptions, Part TT of Chapter 57 of the Laws of 2010 requires that (a) the State make "Additional Contributions" in upcoming fiscal years, above the actuarially required contribution, and (b) once all outstanding amortizations are paid off, additional contributions will be set aside as "Reserves for Rate Increases," to be invested by the State Comptroller and used to offset future rate increases. Projections in the following table are based on certain assumptions about actuarial factors on investment earnings and benefits to be paid, and actual results may vary from the projections provided in the following table.

	EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT SYSTEM AND POLICE AND FIRE RETIREMENT SYSTEM <sup>1</sup> PENSION CONTRIBUTIONS AND OUTYEAR PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)								
Fiscal Year	Normal Costs <sup>2</sup>	New Amortized Amounts	Amortization Payment	Additional Contributions	Total	Reserves for Rate Increases	Plus Interest at 5%		
2011 Actual	1,552.8	(249.6)	0.0	0.0	1,303.2	0.0	0.0		
2012 Projected	2,056.9	(574.8)	32.3	0.0	1,514.4	0.0	0.0		
2013 Projected	2,087.8	(782.0)	102.3	0.0	1,408.1	0.0	0.0		
2014 Projected	2,393.2	(770.6)	197.5	0.0	1,820.1	0.0	0.0		
2015 Projected	2,688.3	(915.5)	291.4	0.0	2,064.2	0.0	0.0		
2016 Projected	2,425.7	(553.9)	402.8	0.0	2,274.6	0.0	0.0		
2017 Projected	2,317.1	(435.3)	470.3	0.0	2,352.1	0.0	0.0		
2018 Projected	2,399.3	(343.4)	523.3	0.0	2,579.2	0.0	0.0		
2019 Projected	2,434.4	(195.7)	565.1	0.0	2,803.8	0.0	0.0		
2020 Projected	2,510.3	(93.2)	588.9	0.0	3,006.0	0.0	0.0		
2021 Projected	2,649.7	(34.9)	600.3	0.0	3,215.1	0.0	0.0		
2022 Projected	2,197.4	0.0	572.2	362.7	3,132.3	0.0	0.0		
2023 Projected	1,989.2	0.0	313.2	510.4	2,812.8	0.0	0.0		
2024 Projected	1,766.6	0.0	84.9	666.6	2,518.1	340.3	357.3		
2025 Projected	1,528.9	0.0	0.0	831.8	2,360.7	1,172.1	1,248.5		
2026 Projected	1,125.9	0.0	0.0	1,155.8	2,281.7	2,327.9	2,524.5		

Source: NYS DOB

<sup>1.</sup> Pension contribution values do <u>not</u> include pension costs related to the Optional Retirement Program and Teachers' Retirement System for SUNY and SED, whereas the projected pension disbursements in the Financial Plan tables presented in this update <u>include</u> these costs Pension contribution values <u>include</u> the State Office of Court Administration (OCA).

<sup>2.</sup> Includes amortization payments from amortizations prior to FY 2011. Prior amortization repayments will end in FY 2016.

<sup>3.</sup> The amortization payment assumes an interest rate of 5 percent for each amortized amount. The actual rate for each amortized amount may be increased or decreased from this estimate.

## **FEDERAL ACTIONS**

The State receives a substantial amount of Federal aid for health care, education, transportation, and other governmental purposes. Any reduction in Federal funding levels could have a materially adverse impact on the Current Financial Plan.

The Federal Budget Control Act ("BCA") established a Joint Select Committee for Deficit Reduction to achieve \$1.2 trillion in deficit reduction over ten years. On November 21, 2011, the Joint Select Committee announced that it failed to reach agreement on actions to reduce the deficit. Pursuant to the BCA, deficit reduction will now be achieved through the sequestration process, with automatic reductions scheduled to begin in January 2013. The BCA prescribes that approximately 18 percent of the \$1.2 trillion in deficit reduction can be attributed to assumed debt service savings, while the remainder must be achieved through spending reductions, divided evenly between the Defense Department and non-Defense spending.

The State is analyzing the potential impact of the BCA on the State Financial Plan and State economy. DOB estimates that, if the sequestration process were to operate as set forth in the BCA and without any further modification by Congress, New York State and local governments could lose approximately \$5 billion in Federal funding over nine years, beginning in FY 2013. This does not account for potential declines in other revenues that may occur as a result of lost Federal funding. DOB will continue to refine its estimates and make adjustments to the Financial Plan as more definitive information becomes available.

In addition, the Current Financial Plan may be adversely affected by other actions taken by the Federal government, including audits, disallowances, and changes to Federal participation rates or other Medicaid rules. For example, all Medicaid claims are subject to audit and review by the Federal government. The Federal CMS recently engaged the State regarding claims for services provided to individuals in developmental centers operated by the New York State OPWDD. Although no official audit has commenced and the rates paid for these services are established in full accordance with the methodology set forth in the approved State Plan, adverse action by CMS relative to these claims could jeopardize a significant amount of Federal financial participation in the State Medicaid program. The State has begun the process of seeking CMS approval to proceed with the development of a new form of waiver (known as the "section 1115 demonstration waiver") to create a contemporary and sustainable system of service funding and delivery for individuals with developmental disabilities.

## **HEALTH INSURANCE COMPANY CONVERSIONS**

State law permits a health insurance company to convert its organizational status from a not-for-profit to a for-profit corporation (a "health care conversion"), subject to a number of terms, conditions, and approvals. Under State law, the State must use the proceeds from a health care company conversion for health-care-related expenses. For planning purposes, the Current Financial Plan assumes no proceeds from a health care conversion in FY 2012, but counts on proceeds of \$250 million in FY 2013 and \$300 million in FYs 2014, 2015 and 2016, which would be deposited into the Health Care Reform Act (HCRA) account. If a conversion does not occur on the timetable or at the levels assumed in the Current Financial Plan, the State would be required to take other actions to increase available resources or to reduce planned spending from HCRA.

## GENERALLY ACCEPTED ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES (GAAP)-BASIS PROJECTIONS

The State's budget is required to be balanced on a cash basis, which is DOB's primary focus in preparing and implementing the State Financial Plan. State Finance Law also requires the Financial Plan be presented for informational purposes on a GAAP basis. The GAAP-basis plans model, to the extent practicable, the accounting principles applied by OSC in preparation of the annual Financial Statements. Tables comparing the cash-basis and GAAP-basis General Fund Financial Plans are provided at the end of this Financial Plan.

In FY 2012, the General Fund GAAP Financial Plan shows total revenues of \$48.1 billion, total expenditures of \$58.4 billion, and net other financing sources of \$9.3 billion, resulting in an operating deficit of \$960 million.

In FY 2013, the General Fund GAAP Financial Plan shows total revenues of \$50.2 billion, total expenditures of \$59.8 billion, and net other financing sources of \$9.3 billion, resulting in an operating deficit of \$215 million. These results reflect the net impact of the Executive Budget gap-closing actions. DOB's detailed GAAP Financial Plans for FY 2012 through FY 2016 are provided in the Financial Plan Tables.

## **OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

Substantially all of the State's employees become eligible for post-employment benefits if they reach retirement while working for the State. In accordance with GASBS 45, the State must perform an actuarial valuation every two years for purposes of calculating OPEB liabilities. As disclosed in Note 13 of the State's Basic Financial Statements for FY 2011, the ARC represents the annual level of funding that, if set-aside on an ongoing basis, is projected to cover normal costs each year and amortize any unfunded liabilities of the plan over a period not to exceed thirty years. Amounts required but not actually set aside to pay for these benefits are accumulated with interest as part of the net OPEB obligation, after adjusting for amounts previously required.

As reported in the State's Basic Financial Statements for FY 2011, an actuarial valuation of OPEB liabilities was performed as of April 1, 2008 with results projected to April 1, 2010 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011. The valuation calculated the present value of the actuarial accrued total liability for benefits as of March 31, 2011 at \$55.9 billion (\$46.3 billion for the State and \$9.6 billion for SUNY), determined using the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method, and is amortized over an open period of 30 years using the level percentage of projected payroll amortization method.

The net OPEB liability for FY 2011 totaled \$3.7 billion (\$3.1 billion for the State and \$0.6 billion for SUNY) under the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method, allocating costs on a level basis over earnings. This was \$2.5 billion (\$2.1 billion for the State and \$0.4 billion for SUNY) above the payments for retiree costs made by the State in FY 2011. This difference between the State's PAYGO costs and the actuarially determined required annual contribution under GASBS 45 reduced the State's currently positive net asset condition at the end of FY 2011 by \$2.5 billion.

The State's actuarial consultant has provided an updated calculation of the ARC and annual OPEB costs. The updated calculation will ultimately be reflected in the financial statements for the State and SUNY for FY 2012. The updated calculation shows the present value of the actuarial accrued total liability for benefits at \$74.3 billion (\$62.0 billion for the State and \$12.3 billion for SUNY).

GASB does not require the additional costs to be funded on the State's budgetary basis, and no funding is assumed for this purpose in the Current Financial Plan. On a budgetary (cash) basis, the State continues to finance these costs, along with all other employee health care expenses, on a PAYGO basis.

As noted, there is no provision in the Current Financial Plan to pre-fund the GASBS 45 liability. If such liability were pre-funded at this time, the additional cost above the PAYGO amounts would be lowered. The State's Health Insurance Council, which consists of GOER, Civil Service, and DOB, will continue to review this matter and seek input from the State Comptroller, the legislative fiscal committees and other outside parties. However, it is not expected that the State will alter its planned funding practices in light of existing fiscal conditions.

## **DEBT REFORM ACT RESTRICTIONS**

The Debt Reform Act of 2000 restricts the issuance of State-supported debt to capital purposes only and limits such debt to a maximum term of 30 years. The Act limits the amount of new State-supported debt to 4 percent of State personal income and new State-supported debt service costs to 5 percent of All Funds receipts. The restrictions apply to all new State-supported debt issued on and after April 1, 2000. The cap on new State-supported debt outstanding began at 0.75 percent of personal income in FY 2001 and was fully phased in at 4 percent of personal income during FY 2011, while the cap on new State-supported debt service costs began at 0.75 percent of All Funds receipts in FY 2001 and will increase until it is fully phased in at 5 percent during FY 2014. For the most recent annual calculation (October 2011), the State was in compliance with the statutory caps established by the Act.

Current projections estimate that debt outstanding and debt service will continue to remain below the limits imposed by the Act. However, the State is continuing through a period of declining debt capacity. Based on the most recent personal income and debt outstanding forecasts, the available room under the debt outstanding cap is expected to decline from \$3.1 billion in FY 2012 to \$314 million in FY 2014. The State may consider measures to address capital spending priorities, debt financing practices, the inherent volatility of personal income as a basis for long-term planning, and other factors affecting debt capacity as events warrant.

New Debt Outstanding (millions of dollars)					
<u>Year</u>	<u>Incom e</u>	<u>Cap %</u>	Recommended %	(Above)/Below	(Above)/Below
FY 2012	982,118	4.00%	3.68%	3,094	0.32%
FY 2013	1,014,195	4.00%	3.88%	1,203	0.12%
FY 2014	1,057,395	4.00%	3.97%	314	0.03%
FY 2015	1,118,421	4.00%	3.95%	614	0.05%
FY 2016	1,179,167	4.00%	3.90%	1,218	0.10%
FY 2017	1,240,011	4.00%	3.80%	2,445	0.20%
New Debt Service Costs					
(millions of dollars)					
	All Funds		Actual/	\$	%
<u>Year</u>	Receipts	<u>Cap %</u>	Recommended %	(Above)/Below	(Above)/Below
FY 2012	132,307	4.65%	2.66%	2,632	1.99%
FY 2013	132,724	4.98%	2.87%	2,805	2.11%
FY 2014	137,947	5.00%	2.97%	2,798	2.03%
FY 2015	142,449	5.00%	3.05%	2,774	1.95%
FY 2016	147,169	5.00%	3.13%	2,747	1.87%
FY 2017	153,379	5.00%	3.17%	2,808	1.83%
	100,079	5.00 /0	0.17 /0	2,000	110070
	100,079	3.0070	0.1770	2,000	

## SECURED HOSPITAL PROGRAM

Under the Secured Hospital program, the State entered into service contracts to enable certain financially distressed not-for-profit hospitals to issue debt. The contracts obligate the State to pay debt service, subject to annual appropriations by the Legislature, on bonds issued by the New York State MCFFA and by DASNY through the Secured Hospital program. In the event there are shortfalls in revenues from other sources, which include hospital payments made under loan agreements between DASNY and the hospitals, and certain reserve funds held by the applicable trustees for the bonds, the State is liable for the debt service. As of March 31, 2011, there is a total of \$585 million of outstanding bonds for the program.

The financial condition of most hospitals in the State's Secured Hospital Program continues to deteriorate. Of the nine hospitals in the program, several are experiencing significant operating losses that are likely to impair their ability to remain current on their loan agreements with DASNY. In relation to the Secured Hospital Program, the Current Financial Plan projections reflect the assumption of additional costs of \$3 million in FY 2013, \$32 million in FY 2014, and \$39 million annually thereafter. These estimates are based on the actual experience to date of the participants in the program, and cover the debt service costs for four hospitals that currently are not performing on the payment obligations to DASNY. The State has additional exposure of up to a maximum of \$43 million annually, if all additional hospitals in the program failed to perform on their payment obligations to DASNY and if available reserve funds were depleted.

#### **BOND MARKET**

Implementation of the Current Financial Plan is dependent on the State's ability to market its bonds successfully. The State finances much of its capital spending in the first instance from the General Fund or STIP, which it then reimburses with proceeds from the sale of bonds. If the State cannot sell bonds at the levels (or on the timetable) expected in the capital plan, it can adversely affect the State's overall cash position and capital funding plan. The success of projected public sales will be subject to prevailing market conditions. Future developments in the financial markets generally, as well as future developments concerning the State and public discussion of such developments, may affect the market for outstanding State-supported and State-related debt.

#### LITIGATION

Litigation against the State may include potential challenges to the constitutionality of various actions. The State may also be affected by adverse decisions that are the result of various lawsuits. Such adverse decisions may not meet the materiality threshold to warrant individual description but, in the aggregate, could still adversely affect the State's Current Financial Plan. See the section on "Litigation and Arbitration" later in this Update.

# **ECONOMIC BACKDROP**<sup>2</sup>

## THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

The U.S. economic recovery survived an almost continuous series of setbacks in 2011 that included spiking energy prices, supply chain disruptions resulting from a virtual shutdown of the world's third largest economy, threats to the global financial system stemming from the European sovereign debt crisis, and uncertainty surrounding the U.S. government's own looming debt problems. As the impact of the oil shock and Japanese supply chain disruptions unwind, some positive momentum appears to be building, with the fourth quarter of 2011 exhibiting the strongest quarterly growth since the first half of 2010. However, the economy faces many headwinds going forward, including a slowing global economy, financial market volatility, continued weak income growth, and a very slowly moving housing sector. Consequently, real U.S. GDP is now projected to grow 2.2 percent for 2012, following growth of 1.7 percent for 2011.

With the euro-zone likely to have entered a recession in the fourth quarter and the large developing economies in Asia and Latin America slowing, the U.S. economy is expected to feel the pinch through lower export growth during the first half of 2012. Since a large portion of U.S. corporate earnings are derived from overseas activity, growth in U.S. corporate profits from current production is expected to decelerate to 4.7 percent in 2012, down from 7.9 percent in 2011, and 32.2 percent in 2010. The anticipated slowdown in production for export could modestly dampen employment growth yet again early this year, before picking up during the second half. U.S. nonagricultural employment is projected to grow 1.3 percent in 2012, following 1.2 percent growth in 2011. The absence of a sustained improvement in job growth will keep wage growth low as well, which in turn will help keep consumer price pressures at bay. The unwinding of the gasoline and food price spikes experienced in 2011 will keep consumer price inflation well below last year's rate. The rate of inflation, as measured by growth in the Consumer Price Index, is projected to fall from 3.1 percent in 2011 to 1.8 percent in 2012.

## RISKS TO THE U.S. FORECAST

DOB's outlook calls for the recovery from the nation's worst recession since the 1930s to continue through 2012 at below-trend growth rates as the economy's domestic momentum struggles with a recession in Europe and slower growth in other areas of the world. But there are a number of significant risks to the forecast, both positive and negative. If resolution of the euro-debt crisis should turn negative, and in the worst case result in a bank run (as occurred in September 2008), short-term credit markets could seize up and the U.S. economy could potentially be dragged back into a recession. A breakup of the euro-zone, or a dissolution of the euro itself, could have even worse consequences. Similarly, an economic "hard landing" in China would likely cause a deeper global slowdown than expected, resulting in slower export growth than is reflected in the forecast. In contrast, a slow but steady path to resolution of the euro-debt crisis, along with a milder recession in Europe and/or a more modest slowdown elsewhere, could result in stronger export and employment growth than anticipated.

The forecast assumes that the U.S. Congress will extend the payroll tax cut and Unemployment Insurance benefit extensions beyond the first two months of the year. If the Congress should fail to come to an agreement, household spending could be less than anticipated. Furthermore, should the failure to reach an agreement cause the household and business sector to lose confidence in the recovery, an even greater pullback in spending could ensue, resulting in much slower growth than is reflected in the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Unless otherwise noted, all quarterly and annual references in this section of the AIS Update are to calendar years.

forecast. A renewed confidence in the recovery depends upon an improvement in the pace of job growth over the coming quarters. If that improvement fails to materialize, households may pull back once again, resulting in lower consumption growth than expected. Weaker household spending would ripple through the economy and likely result in lower investment growth as well. A substantial equity market correction could have a similar effect. In contrast, if actions taken by the Federal government inspire confidence within the business sector, employment and household spending growth could be stronger than expected.

The housing sector has been virtually absent from this recovery. If the number of home foreclosures is greater than expected, a housing market recovery could be further delayed. A surge in foreclosures could also impede the recovery in home prices, which would in turn delay the recovery in household net worth, also resulting in lower rates of household spending than projected. Alternatively, a large and sustained increase in household formation could result in stronger demand for housing and therefore a quicker recovery in home prices and construction employment than expected. Finally, oil prices are once again on the rise due to global tensions. These increases could cause gasoline prices to return to their lofty May 2011 peaks. Since energy price growth acts as a virtual tax on household spending, faster growth in the price of oil could also result in lower consumption spending than anticipated. A quick resolution of these tensions could send energy prices back down faster than expected, resulting in greater real household spending for non-energy goods and services.

## THE NEW YORK STATE ECONOMY

The State coincident index indicates that New York's recovery got underway in early calendar year 2010, coinciding with the State economy's response to the Federal Reserve's highly accommodating monetary policy – its near-zero interest rate policy target and the historic expansion of its balance sheet. As home to the world's financial capital, the State economy is especially sensitive to monetary policy shifts. The strong economic stimulus provided by the central bank was reinforced by a weak dollar and strong foreign demand for State-produced goods and services, particularly those related to tourism. Foreign demand for New York City real estate has also been strong. These developments helped to support above average quarterly private year-ago job growth of an estimated 2.0 percent over the first three quarters of calendar year 2011. Private sector employment is estimated to have grown 1.9 percent for calendar year 2011 overall, following virtually flat growth of 0.2 percent in 2010. While private sector growth appears to have been broad-based, with even manufacturing seeing positive year-ago growth, government employment is estimated to have fallen during each quarter of 2011 on a year-ago basis, and 2.9 percent for the year.

Calendar year 2011 turned out to be an historically turbulent year for financial markets, with securities industry revenues falling sharply over the course of the year and the nation's banks perceived to be at risk due to the crisis in Europe. That turbulence occurred against a backdrop of an evolving regulatory environment that has altered the pattern of risk-taking behavior of Wall Street firms. These forces resulted in steadily deteriorating revenues over the course of last year, with NYSE member firms experiencing losses in the third quarter, the first since calendar year 2008. Fourth quarter revenues and profits are not anticipated to exhibit much improvement. Thus, with finance industry revenues in calendar year 2011 likely to be below the calendar year 2010 levels, and executive compensation likely to decline, finance and insurance industry bonus payouts for the FY 2012 bonus season are likely to be well below their FY 2011 levels, with finance and insurance sector bonuses for the first quarter of 2012 expected to be 34.4 percent below their year-ago total. Slower global growth and a stronger dollar are expected to result in slower private-sector job growth of 1.4 percent in 2012. Fiscal strains are expected to continue to put pressure on government employment at all levels; public sector jobs are expected to fall 1.0 percent in 2012. State wages are projected to rise 1.9 percent in 2012, following growth of 3.8

percent in 2011, with total personal income rising 3.3 percent in 2012, following growth of 4.5 in 2011. These growth rates are well below historical averages.

#### **RISKS TO THE NEW YORK FORECAST**

All of the risks to the U.S. forecast apply to the State forecast as well, although as the nation's financial capital, developments that have an impact on credit markets, such as the euro-debt crisis, pose a particularly large degree of risk for New York. Yet another financial crisis induced recession would be devastating for the State economy. Even lesser risks, such as a further erosion of equity prices could be quite destabilizing to the financial sector and ultimately bonuses and State wages overall. These risks are compounded by the uncertainty surrounding the implementation of financial reform, which is already altering the composition of bonus packages in favor of stock grants with long-term payouts and claw-back provisions, thus affecting the forecast for taxable wages. As financial regulations evolve, it is becoming increasingly uncertain as to when finance sector revenue generating activity such as trading, lending, and underwriting will return to pre-crisis levels, resulting in additional risk to the forecasts for bonuses and personal capital gains.

There are, however, some possible upside impacts to DOB's New York economic outlook as well. A stronger national or global economy than projected could increase the demand for New York goods and services, resulting in stronger job growth than projected. Such an outcome could lead to stronger levels of business activity and income growth than anticipated. If corporate earnings surprise to the upside, a stronger and earlier upturn in stock prices could result, stimulating additional financial market activity, and producing higher wage and bonus growth than currently projected. Of course, a stronger national economy could force the Federal Reserve to raise interest rates earlier or more rapidly than projected, which could negatively affect the State economy and the financial sector in particular.

SELECTED ECONOMIC INDICATORS

	(Calendar Year)								
	2010 (actual <sup>1</sup> )	2011 (estimate)	2012 (forecast)	2013 (forecast)	2014 (forecast)	2015 (forecast)			
U.S. Indicators	(actual)	(estimate)	(lorecast)	(lorecast)	(IOIECast)	(IOI ecasi)			
Real Gross Domestic Product (\$ B)	13,088	13.316	13.615	14.014	14.525	15.009			
Percent Change	3.0	1.7	2.2	2.9	3.6	3.3			
Personal Income (\$ B)	12.374	12.955	13,401	13.943	14.772	15,618			
Percent Change	3.7	4.7	3.4	4.0	5.9	5.7			
Nonagricultural Employment (millions)	129.8	131.2	132.9	135.1	137.7	140.4			
Percent Change	(0.7)	1.2	1.3	1.7	1.9	2.0			
Unemployment Rate	9.6	9.0	8.6	8.2	7.6	7.1			
CPI Inflation	1.6	3.1	1.8	2.1	2.1	2.3			
New York State Indicators									
Personal Income <sup>2</sup> (\$B)	921.4	963.1	994.6	1,036.9	1,096.8	1,156.3			
Percent Change	4.1	4.5	3.3	4.3	5.8	5.4			
Wages and Salaries <sup>2</sup> (\$ B)	502.0	521.3	531.5	557.6	585.1	613.3			
Percent Change	4.4	3.8	1.9	4.9	4.9	4.8			
Bonuses <sup>3</sup> (\$ B)	68.2	71.7	63.8	67.8	72.0	76.2			
Percent Change	20.7	5.2	(11.0)	6.3	6.1	5.9			
Employment <sup>2</sup> (thousands)	8,318.7	8,408.5	8,490.9	8,577.2	8,659.7	8,731.7			
Percent Change	0.1	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.8			
Unemployment Rate (percent)	8.6	7.9	7.6	7.1	6.6	6.2			
NYS Adjusted Gross Income (NYSAGI)									
Capital Gains <sup>4</sup> (\$ millions)	48,163	56,744	79,721	63,159	65,182	74,496			
Percent Change	42.2	17.8	40.5	(20.8)	3.2	14.3			
Total NYSAGI (\$ millions)	635,441	667,958	710,560	728,456	765,956	812,127			
Percent Change	6.5	5.1	6.4	2.5	5.1	6.0			

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For NYSAGI variables, 2010 is an estimate based on preliminary processing data.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm 2}$  Nonagricultural employment, wage, and personal income numbers are based on QCEW data.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Series created by the Division of the Budget.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The swing from high growth in 2012 to a decline in 2013 assumes taxpayer anticipation of the expiration of the capital gains tax rate cut enacted in 2003.

Source: Moody's Analytics; NYS Department of Labor; NYS Department of Taxation and Finance; DOB staff estimates

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2016

The DOB estimates that the Executive Budget, if enacted as proposed, would provide for a balanced General Fund Financial Plan in FY 2013, and leave projected gaps that total approximately \$715 million in FY 2014, \$3.0 billion in FY 2015, and \$3.7 billion in FY 2016. The net operating shortfall in State Operating Funds is projected at \$2.2 billion in FY 2015 and \$3.1 billion in FY 2016.

The imbalances projected for the General Fund and State Operating Funds in future years are similar because the General Fund is the financing source of last resort for many State programs. Imbalances in other funds are typically financed by the General Fund.

The following tables present the multi-year projections and growth rates for the General Fund and State Operating Funds, as well as a reconciliation between the State Operating Funds projections and the General Fund budget gaps. The tables are followed by a summary of the multi-year receipts and disbursements forecasts.

# **GENERAL FUND PROJECTIONS**

MULTI-YEAR GENERAL FUND PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)										
	(millions of c	lollars)								
-	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	FY 2014 Projected	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected					
Receipts										
Taxes (After Debt Service)	52,816	54,597	57,829	58,984	61,31					
Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants	3,304	3,129	2,638	2,243	2,33					
Other Transfers	1,094	989	878	786	77					
Total Receipts	57,214	58,715	61,345	62,013	64,42					
Disbursements										
Local Assistance Grants	38,515	39,403	41,393	42,877	45,10					
Education –	18,500	18,832	19,731	20,595	21,61					
Health Care	10,933	11,127	11,626	12,025	12,93					
Mental Hygiene	1,903	1,868	2,063	2,182	2,27					
Social Services	2,999	3,067	3,423	3,430	3,56					
Higher Education	2,589	2,629	2,753	2,845	2,92					
All Other <sup>1</sup>	1,591	1,880	1,797	1,800	1,79					
State Operations	7,565	7,588	6,974	7,150	7,52					
Personal Service	5,770	5,729	5,362	5,473	5,73					
Non-Personal Service	1,795	1,859	1,612	1,677	1,79					
General State Charges	4,707	4,434	4,823	5,168	5,45					
Gross State Pension Contribution	1,680	1,574	1,986	2,230	2,44					
Gross State Employee Health Insurance	3,291	3,240	3,408	3,667	3,94					
Fringe Benefit Escrow Offset/Fixed Costs	(264)	(380)	(571)	(729)	(93					
Transfers to Other Funds	6,128	7,167	8,736	9,659	9,92					
Debt Service	1,539	1,610	1,681	1,611	1,58					
Capital Projects	790	1,079	1,278	1,403	1,29					
State Share Medicaid	2,912	2,903	2,697	2,551	2,45					
Mental Hygiene	0	69	955	1,886	2,47					
Medicaid Payments for State Facility Patients	244	244	244	244	24					
SUNY - University Operations	0	390	976	995	1,01					
SUNY - Hospital Operations	60	60	60	60	6					
Department of Transportation (MTA Tax)	25	279	332	334	33					
Judiciary Funds	113	115	116	117	11					
Banking Services	61	57	65	65	6					
Financial Management System	36	50	55	55	5					
Indigent Legal Services	40	40	40	40	4					
All Other	308	271	237	298	18					
Total Disbursements	56,915	58,592	61,926	64,854	68,01					
Change in Reserves	299	123	134	133	13					
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-11) <sup>2</sup>	284	174	134	133	13					
Community Projects Fund	(85)	(51)	0	0	13					
Rainy Day Fund	100	0	0	0						

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> All Other includes local aid spending in a number of other programs, including general municipal aid and incentives, parks and the environment, economic development, and public safety.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Fund balances will roll to next fiscal year, if unspent in FY 2012.

# STATE OPERATING FUNDS PROJECTIONS

STATE C	OPERATING FU (millions of		IONS		
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	FY 2014 Projected	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected
Receipts					
Taxes	63,199	65,132	68,832	70,510	73,250
Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants	19,480	20,159	20,127	20,023	20,159
Total Receipts	82,679	85,291	88,959	90,533	93,409
Disbursements					
Local Assistance Grants	57,548	59,060	61,835	63,941	66,255
School Aid	19,677	20,002	20,815	21,613	22,558
STAR	3,293	3,322	3,508	3,691	3,793
Other Education Aid	1,719	1,890	1,980	2,051	2,126
Higher Education	2,605	2,662	2,769	2,845	2,925
Medicaid (DOH incl. administration)	15,280	15,859	16,513	17,049	17,895
Public Health/Aging	2,134	2,033	2,115	2,198	2,051
Mental Hygiene	3,580	3,576	3,969	4,231	4,423
Social Services	3,010	3,072	3,424	3,431	3,563
Transportation	4,257	4,398	4,556	4,650	4,745
Local Government Assistance	758	776	786	801	803
All Other <sup>1</sup>	1,235	1,470	1,400	1,381	1,373
State Operations	17,087	17,132	17,385	17,873	18,584
Personal Service	11,876	11,965	12,199	12,522	13,054
Non-Personal Service	5,211	5,167	5,186	5,351	5,530
General State Charges	6,536	6,388	6,917	7,428	7,880
Pension Contribution	1,680	1,574	1,986	2,230	2,440
Health Insurance (Active Employees)	2,057	2,025	2,130	2,292	2,468
Health Insurance (Retired Employees)	1,234	1,215	1,278	1,375	1,481
All Other	1,565	1,574	1,523	1,531	1,491
Debt Service	5,872	6,149	6,449	6,568	6,705
Capital Projects	5	5	5	5	5
Total Disbursements	87,048	88,734	92,591	95,815	99,429
Net Other Financing Sources/(Uses)	4,524	4,044	3,677	3,114	2,915
Net Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	155	601	45	(2,168)	(3,105)
Reconciliation to General Fund Gap:					
Designated Fund Balances	(155)	(601)	(760)	(806)	(616)
General Fund	(299)	(123)	(134)	(133)	(132)
Special Revenue Funds	239	(401)	(549)	(558)	(499)
Debt Service Funds	(95)	(77)	(77)	(115)	15
General Fund Budget Gap	0	0	(715)	(2,974)	(3,721)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> All Other includes school aid deferral and local aid spending in a number of other programs, including parks and the environment, economic development, and public safety.

# **RECEIPTS PROJECTIONS**

Revenue results during the current fiscal year have been of two extremes: strong growth during the first half of the year and much weaker growth during the latter half. A significant portion of the growth during the first part of the year was due to a strong tax year 2010 personal income tax settlement. After inching up 2.7 percent in FY 2011, base tax growth is estimated to increase 7.5 percent in FY 2012, but projected to decelerate to 5.7 percent growth in FY 2013, reflecting a continuation of the overall slower growth witnessed during the second half of FY 2012. Consistent with the economic factors described above, revenue collections have exhibited their own volatility. In particular, business tax estimated payments received in December 2011 were flat compared to December 2010, and personal income tax estimated payments received in January 2012 actually declined year over year, both of which are unusual at this point in a recovery. The estimated decline in personal income tax payments likely reflects the economic changes that took place during the course of calendar year 2011 - the first half of the year provided strong positive wage and nonwage income gains resulting in double-digit growth in estimated payments in June and September, but the roller coaster stock market ride caused by the euro crisis and financial sector cutbacks that are believed to have occurred during the second half of the year likely left high-income taxpayers overpaid for tax year 2011. In contrast, sales tax receipts exceeded expectations late in 2011 due to a strong holiday shopping season. Unlike FY 2011, when there was uncertainty surrounding the impacts of potential changes in the timing and level of financial sector bonus payments, there is sufficient evidence that financial sector bonus payments made for the next two months will fall by a significant double digit percentage from the same period last year - DOB's forecast calls for a 32 percent decline.

After slowing in FY 2012, average wage, total wage, and personal income growth is expected to recover and result in net growth in personal income tax receipts of 4.3 percent, after accounting for the combined impact of the sunset of the high income surcharge and enactment of PIT reform in December 2011. Projected corporate profits growth for the 2012 calendar year, combined with an incremental gain from tax credit deferral legislation enacted in 2010, should provide a second consecutive year of growth in business tax receipts in FY 2013. Income and employment growth, partially offset by the return of the full tax exemption on clothing, is expected to produce sales tax growth of 1.9 percent in FY 2013.

Governmental Funds									
Actual	and Base Tax R	eceipts Growth							
	(percent gro	wth)							
State			Inflation						
Fiscal	Actual	Base	Adjusted Base						
<u>Year</u>	Receipts	Receipts	Receipts						
1988-89	1.6	2.9	(1.3)						
1989-90	6.8	8.3	3.3						
1990-91	(8.0)	(3.8)	(9.2)						
1991-92	7.2	1.4	(2.3)						
1992-93	6.1	5.0	1.8						
1993-94	4.3	0.7	(2.2)						
1994-95	0.1	1.5	(1.1)						
1995-96	2.6	3.6	0.8						
1996-97	2.0	2.6	(0.4)						
1997-98	3.7	5.6	3.6						
1998-99	7.2	7.9	6.5						
1999-00	7.5	9.1	6.3						
2000-01	7.9	10.1	6.7						
2001-02	(4.9)	(4.2)	(6.4)						
2002-03	(6.7)	(8.0)	(10.0)						
2003-04	8.2	5.8	3.8						
2004-05	13.4	11.5	8.5						
2005-06	10.2	9.3	5.8						
2006-07	9.7	4.9	2.0						
2007-08	3.7	13.5	10.2						
2008-09	(8.0)	(3.1)	(5.8)						
2009-10	(3.2)	(12.4)	(12.7)						
2010-11	5.6	2.7	1.1						
2011-12*	6.0	7.5	4.1						
2012-13**	3.0	5.7	3.6						
2013-14**	5.7	6.3	4.2						
2014-15**	2.4	5.2	3.1						
2015-16**	3.8	4.8	2.5						
	Actual	Base	Adjusted Base						
	Change	Change	Change						
Historical Average		<del></del>							
(88-89 to 10-11)	4.0	3.2	0.4						
Forecast Average									
(11-12 to 15-16)	4.2	5.9	3.5						
Forecast Average									
(12-13 to 15-16)	3.7	5.5	3.3						
Recessions	1.3	(1.2)	(4.2)						
Expansions	5.7	6.1	3.3						
*Estimated Receipts									
**Projected Receipts									
. Tojootou Roocipio									

TOTAL RECEIPTS (millions of dollars)									
	2010-11 Actual	2011-12 Estimated	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change		
General Fund	54,447	57,214	2,767	5.1%	58,715	1,501	2.6%		
Taxes	39,205	41,920	2,715	6.9%	43,373	1,453	3.5%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,095	3,244	149	4.8%	3,069	(175)	-5.4%		
Federal Grants	54	60	6	11.1%	60	0	0.0%		
Transfers	12,093	11,990	(103)	-0.9%	12,213	223	1.9%		
State Funds	83,981	88,377	4,396	5.2%	90,802	2,425	2.7%		
Taxes	60,870	64,532	3,662	6.0%	66,533	2,001	3.1%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	22,994	23,700	706	3.1%	24,124	424	1.8%		
Federal Grants	117	145	28	23.9%	145	0	0.0%		
All Funds	133,321	132,306	(1,015)	-0.8%	132,724	418	0.3%		
Taxes	60,870	64,532	3,662	6.0%	66,533	2,001	3.1%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	23,148	23,832	684	3.0%	24,255	423	1.8%		
Federal Grants	49,303	43,942	(5,361)	-10.9%	41,936	(2,006)	-4.6%		

#### **FY 2012 OVERVIEW**

- ➤ Total All Funds receipts are estimated to reach \$132.3 billion, a decline of \$1 billion (0.8 percent) from FY 2011 results. All Funds tax receipts are estimated to increase by \$3.7 billion, or 6 percent. The majority of the increase in tax receipts is attributable to growth in personal income tax collections. All Funds Federal Grants are expected to decline \$5.4 billion (10.9 percent) due to ARRA funding declines.
- All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to reach \$23.8 billion in FY 2012, an increase of \$684 million from FY 2011. General Fund miscellaneous receipts are estimated to increase \$149 million as well as growth in other areas, primarily SUNY revenue growth from expansions at the three SUNY teaching hospitals, enrollment growth, and greater bond proceeds available for SUNY capital projects (\$694 million).
- ➤ Total State Funds receipts are estimated to reach \$88.4 billion in FY 2012, an increase of \$4.4 billion, or 5.2 percent.
- ➤ Total General Fund receipts are estimated at \$57.2 billion, an increase of \$2.8 billion, or 5.1 percent from FY 2011. General Fund tax receipts are estimated to increase by 6.9 percent. General Fund miscellaneous receipts are estimated to increase by 4.8 percent, reflecting gains from 2011 Abandoned Property legislation.
- ➤ Base tax receipts growth, which nets out the impact of law changes, will increase by an estimated 7.5 percent in FY 2012 after a modest base increase of 2.7 percent in FY 2011.

#### **FY 2013 OVERVIEW**

➤ Total All Funds receipts are projected to reach \$132.7 billion, an increase of \$418 million, or 0.3 percent from FY 2012 estimates. All Funds tax receipts are projected to grow by \$2 billion or 3.1 percent. This increase is attributable to continued positive economic growth, partially offset by the net impact of expired and recently enacted personal income tax rate legislation.

- ➤ All Funds Miscellaneous receipts are projected to increase by \$423 million, or 1.8 percent, driven by increases in HCRA (\$669 million) and lottery receipts (\$251 million) offset by a projected decline in programs financed with authority bond proceeds, including economic development and health projects (\$255 million), and General Fund declines described below. All Funds Federal grants are expected to decrease by \$2 billion, or 4.6 percent, primarily driven by the loss of ARRA funding.
- ➤ Total State Funds receipts are projected to be \$90.8 billion, an increase of \$2.4 billion, or 2.7 percent from the FY 2012 estimate.
- ➤ Total General Fund receipts are projected to be \$58.7 billion, an increase of \$1.5 billion, or 2.6 percent from FY 2012 estimates. General Fund tax receipts are projected to grow by 3.5 percent, while General Fund miscellaneous receipts are projected to decline by \$175 million (5.4 percent). Federal grants revenues are projected to remain constant.
- After controlling for the impact of policy changes, base tax revenue growth is estimated to increase by 5.7 percent for FY 2013.

#### **CHANGE FROM MID-YEAR UPDATE**

CHANGE FROM MID-YEAR UPDATE FORECAST (millions of dollars)										
	201:	1-12			2012-13					
	Mid-Year Update	Executive Budget	\$ Change	% Change	Mid-Year Update	Executive Budget	\$ Change	% Change		
General Fund <sup>1</sup>	45,098	45,224	126	0.3%	45,286	46,502	1,216	2.7%		
Taxes	41,886	41,920	34	0.1%	42,202	43,373	1,171	2.8%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,152	3,244	92	2.9%	3,024	3,069	45	1.5%		
Federal Grants	60	60	0	0.0%	60	60	0	0.0%		
State Funds	87,816	88,377	561	0.6%	89,259	90,802	1,543	1.7%		
Taxes	64,503	64,532	29	0.0%	65,258	66,533	1,275	2.0%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	23,168	23,700	532	2.3%	23,856	24,124	268	1.1%		
Federal Grants	145	145	0	0.0%	145	145	0	0.0%		
All Funds	130,834	132,306	1,472	1.1%	128,779	132,724	3,945	3.1%		
Taxes	64,503	64,532	29	0.0%	65,258	66,533	1,275	2.0%		
Miscellaneous Receipts	23,300	23,832	532	2.3%	23,987	24,255	268	1.1%		
Federal Grants	43,031	43,942	911	2.1%	39,534	41,936	2,402	6.1%		
<sup>1</sup> Excludes Transfers										

- ➤ All funds receipts estimates have been revised upward by \$1.5 billion for FY 2012 from the Mid-Year Update. The upward tax revision of \$30 million is mostly due to the impact of the December 2011 personal income tax reform, stronger than expected sales tax receipts, and an increase in expected business tax audit receipts during the remainder of FY 2012, partially offset by weaker than expected personal income tax receipts.
- ➤ All Funds miscellaneous receipts in FY 2012 were revised upward by \$532 million largely reflecting increased projections for programs financed with authority bond proceeds, including economic development (\$343 million) and modest receipts revisions in various special revenue funds (\$81 million) and the General Fund increase detailed below.

- All Funds Federal grants were revised upward in FY 2012 and FY 2013 from the Mid-Year update by \$911 million and \$2.4 billion, respectively, primarily driven by revisions to Medicaid spending.
- ➤ General Fund receipts for FY 2012 have been revised upward by \$126 million, reflecting the All Funds tax changes noted above and year-to-date miscellaneous receipts collections.
- ➤ All Funds receipts estimates have been increased by nearly \$3.9 billion for FY 2013 from the Mid-Year Update.
- ➤ All Funds miscellaneous receipts in FY 2013 were revised upward by \$268 million, largely reflecting increased projections for programs financed with authority bond proceeds, including economic development, transportation and parks (\$370 million), offset by declines in lottery receipts and receipts revisions in various special revenue funds (\$146 million).
- ➤ General Fund receipts for FY 2013 have been revised upward by \$1.2 billion. Tax revisions account for virtually all the increase (mainly from the December 2011 personal income tax reform).

# FY 2013, FY 2014, FY 2015, AND FY 2016 OVERVIEW

TOTAL RECEIPTS (millions of dollars)												
	2012-13 2013-14 Annual \$ 2014-15 Annual \$ 2015-16 Annual											
	Projected	Projected	Change	Projected	Change	Projected	Change					
General Fund	58,715	61,345	2,630	62,013	668	64,426	2,413					
Taxes	43,373	45,859	2,486	46,645	786	48,566	1,921					
State Funds	90,802	94,367	3,565	95,782	1,415	98,670	2,888					
Taxes	66,533	70,253	3,720	71,941	1,688	74,697	2,756					
All Funds	132,724	137,949	5,225	142,449	4,500	147,169	4,720					
Taxes	66,533	70,253	3,720	71,941	1,688	74,697	2,756					

Overall, tax receipts growth in the three fiscal years following FY 2013 is expected to remain in the range of 2.4 percent to 5.6 percent. This is consistent with projected modest economic growth in the New York economy during this period and the sunset of personal income tax reform.

- ➤ Total All Funds receipts in FY 2014 are projected to be \$137.9 billion, an increase of \$5.2 billion over the prior year. All Funds receipts in FY 2015 are expected to increase by \$4.5 billion over FY 2014 projections. In FY 2016, receipts are expected to increase by nearly \$4.7 billion over FY 2015 projections.
- Total State Funds receipts are projected to be nearly \$94.4 billion in FY 2014, \$95.8 billion in FY 2015 and \$98.7 billion in FY 2016.
- ➤ Total General Fund receipts are projected to reach just over \$61.3 billion in FY 2014, \$62 billion in FY 2015 and \$64.4 billion in FY 2016.
- All Funds tax receipts are expected to increase by 5.6 percent in FY 2014, 2.4 percent in FY 2015 and 3.8 percent in FY 2016. Again, the growth pattern is consistent with an economic forecast for continued but slower economic growth.

#### **BASE GROWTH**

Base growth, adjusted for law changes, in tax receipts for FY 2012 is estimated to be 7.5 percent and 5.7 percent in FY 2013. Overall base growth in tax receipts is dependent on a multitude of factors.

The estimated base receipts growth in FY 2012 results from:

- ➤ A strong tax year 2010 personal income tax settlement;
- Moderate corporate profits growth and insurance premium growth; and
- > Increased consumption resulting from wage and employment growth as well as the federal payroll tax cut.

The deceleration in base growth in FY 2013 results from:

- ➤ A decline in extension payments;
- > Slower corporate profits growth; and
- > Slower consumer spending growth resulting from a return of the full federal payroll tax.

#### **PERSONAL INCOME TAX**

PERSONAL INCOME TAX (millions of dollars)									
	2010-11 Actual	2011-12 Estimated	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change		
General Fund <sup>1</sup>	23,894	25,705	1,811	7.6%	26,911	1,206	4.7%		
Gross Collections	44,002	45,891	1,889	4.3%	48,117	2,226	4.9%		
Refunds/Offsets	(7,793)	(7,227)	566	-7.3%	(7,806)	(579)	8.0%		
STAR	(3,263)	(3,293)	(30)	0.9%	(3,322)	(29)	0.9%		
RBTF	(9,052)	(9,666)	(614)	6.8%	(10,078)	(412)	4.3%		
State/All Funds	36,209	38,664	2,455	6.8%	40,311	1,647	4.3%		
Gross Collections	44,002	45,891	1,889	4.3%	48,117	2,226	4.9%		
Refunds	(7,793)	(7,227)	566	-7.3%	(7,806)	(579)	8.0%		
<sup>1</sup> Excludes Transfers.									

All Funds receipts for FY 2012 are estimated to be \$38.7 billion, an increase of \$2.5 billion (6.8 percent) from the prior year. This is primarily attributable to increases in extension payments of \$1.2 billion for tax year 2010 and in current estimated payments of \$599 million for tax year 2011. The personal income tax reform enacted in December 2011 (effective starting tax year 2012) is projected to generate \$385 million in withholding in the first quarter of 2012 and should partially counteract the revenue loss resulting from the expiration of the 2009 temporary rate increase and the year-over-year decline from projected lower financial sector bonuses for FY 2012. The spike in extension payments for tax year 2010 most likely reflects one-time realization of capital gains caused by uncertainty surrounding the late extension of the lower Federal tax rates on capital gains and high-income taxpayers in December of 2010.

Total refunds are expected to decrease by \$566 million (7.3 percent) compared to FY 2011. This decrease primarily reflects an artificially high FY 2011 refunds base caused by the shift of \$500 million of 2009-10 refunds into FY 2011. Refunds for tax years prior to 2010, which decreased by \$367 million, also contributed to lower FY 2012 refunds.

The following table summarizes, by component, actual receipts for FY 2011 and forecast amounts through FY 2015.

PERSONAL INCOME TAX FISCAL YEAR COLLECTION COMPONENTS ALL FUNDS (millions of dollars)									
	2010-11 Actual	2011-12 Estimated	2012-13 Projected	2013-14 Projected	2014-15 Projected				
Receipts									
Withholding	31,240	31,197	32,598	34,667	36,032				
Estimated Payments	9,735	11,530	12,212	13,063	13,702				
Current Year	7,386	7,985	8,879	9,097	10,143				
Prior Year*	2,349	3,545	3,334	3,966	3,559				
Final Returns	1,964	2,125	2,203	2,170	2,167				
Current Year	215	227	227	241	242				
Prior Year*	1,749	1,898	1,976	1,929	1,925				
Delinquent	1,063	1,039	1,104	1,137	1,238				
Gross Receipts	44,002	45,891	48,117	51,036	53,139				
Refunds									
Prior Year*	5,170	4,715	5,201	5,434	6,312				
Previous Years	772	404	557	576	569				
Current Year*	1,750	1,750	1,750	1,750	1,750				
State-City Offset*	100	358	298	198	148				
Total Refunds	7,793	7,227	7,806	7,958	8,779				
Net Receipts	36,209	38,664	40,311	43,078	44,360				
* These components, coll	ectively, are kn	own as the "sett	lement" on the	orior year's tax l	iability.				

All Funds receipts for FY 2013 are projected to be \$40.3 billion, an increase of \$1.6 billion (4.3 percent) from FY 2012. This primarily reflects a year-over-year increase of \$1.5 billion in receipts from the personal income tax reform enacted in December 2011 and an increase of \$829 million in pre-reform withholding receipts partially reduced by \$579 million (8 percent) in higher total refunds.

Withholding is projected to be \$1.4 billion (4.5 percent) higher compared to FY 2012 due mainly to an increase of \$572 million in receipts from recently enacted personal income tax reform combined with modest growth in the pre-reform withholding base. Estimated payments for tax year 2012, which include \$974 million from PIT reform, are projected to be \$894 million (11.2 percent) higher. Final return payments for tax year 2011 and delinquencies are projected to be \$78 million (4.1 percent) and \$65 million (7.1 percent) higher, respectively.

The increase in total refunds of \$579 million reflects a \$486 million (10.8 percent) increase in current refunds and a \$153 million (38.3 percent) increase in prior refunds offset by a \$60 million (16.8 percent) decrease in the state-city offset.

General Fund income tax receipts are net of deposits to the STAR Fund, which provides property tax relief, and the RBTF, which supports debt service payments on State personal income tax revenue bonds. General Fund income tax receipts for FY 2012 of \$25.7 billion are expected to increase by \$1.8 billion (7.6 percent), from the prior year, mainly reflecting the increase in All Funds receipts noted above. The RBTF deposit is projected to increase by \$614 million.

General Fund income tax receipts for FY 2013 of \$26.9 billion are projected to increase by \$1.2 billion (4.7 percent). The RBTF deposit is projected to increase by \$412 million.

#### **USER TAXES AND FEES**

(millions of dollars)										
2010-11 Actual	2011-12 Estimated	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change				
8,795	9,135	340	3.9%	9,341	206	2.3%				
8,085	8,426	341	4.2%	8,592	166	2.09				
480	476	(4)	-0.8%	511	35	7.49				
230	233	3	1.3%	238	5	2.19				
14,205	14,719	514	3.6%	15,076	357	2.4%				
11,538	11,997	459	4.0%	12,246	249	2.19				
1,616	1,665	49	3.0%	1,733	68	4.19				
516	501	(15)	-2.9%	515	14	2.89				
129	134	5	3.9%	147	13	9.79				
230	233	3	1.3%	238	5	2.19				
81	85	4	4.9%	88	3	3.59				
95	104	9	9.5%	109	5	4.89				
	8,795 8,085 480 230 14,205 11,538 1,616 516 129 230 81	2010-11         2011-12           Actual         Estimated           8,795         9,135           8,085         8,426           480         476           230         233           14,205         14,719           11,538         11,997           1,616         1,665           516         501           129         134           230         233           81         85	2010-11         2011-12         Annual \$ Change           8,795         9,135         340           8,085         8,426         341           480         476         (4)           230         233         3           11,538         11,997         459           1,616         1,665         49           516         501         (15)           129         134         5           230         233         3           81         85         4	Actual         Estimated         Change         Change           8,795         9,135         340         3.9%           8,085         8,426         341         4.2%           480         476         (4)         -0.8%           230         233         3         1.3%           14,205         14,719         514         3.6%           11,538         11,997         459         4.0%           1,616         1,665         49         3.0%           516         501         (15)         -2.9%           129         134         5         3.9%           230         233         3         1.3%           81         85         4         4.9%	2010-11         2011-12         Annual \$ Change         Annual \$ Projected           8,795         9,135         340         3.9%         9,341           8,085         8,426         341         4.2%         8,592           480         476         (4)         -0.8%         511           230         233         3         1.3%         238           11,538         11,997         459         4.0%         12,246           1,616         1,665         49         3.0%         1,733           516         501         (15)         -2.9%         515           129         134         5         3.9%         147           230         233         3         1.3%         238           81         85         4         4.9%         88	2010-11         2011-12         Annual \$ Change         Annual % Change         2012-13         Annual \$ Change           8,795         9,135         340         3.9%         9,341         206           8,085         8,426         341         4.2%         8,592         166           480         476         (4)         -0.8%         511         35           230         233         3         1.3%         238         5           11,538         11,997         459         4.0%         12,246         249           1,616         1,665         49         3.0%         1,733         68           516         501         (15)         -2.9%         515         14           129         134         5         3.9%         147         13           230         233         3         1.3%         238         5				

All Funds user taxes and fees receipts for FY 2012 are estimated to be \$14.7 billion, an increase of \$514 million (3.6 percent) from FY 2011. Sales tax receipts are expected to increase by \$459 million (4 percent) from the prior year due to base growth (i.e., absent law changes) of 6.4 percent, offset partly by a return of the clothing exemption at a \$55 per item threshold. The remaining estimated increase of \$55 million from FY 2011 is mainly from an increase in cigarette and tobacco tax collections due in part to increased compliance as a result of implementation of the prior-approval/coupon system.

General Fund user taxes and fees receipts are expected to total \$9.1 billion in FY 2012, an increase of \$340 million (3.9 percent) from FY 2011. The increase reflects growth in sales tax receipts of \$341 million (4.2 percent) and small and nearly offsetting year-over-year changes in cigarette and tobacco taxes (a decrease of \$4 million) and alcoholic beverage taxes (an increase of \$3 million).

All Funds user taxes and fees receipts for FY 2013 are projected to be \$15.1 billion, an increase of \$357 million (2.4 percent) from FY 2012. The increase in sales tax receipts of \$249 million (2.1 percent) mostly reflects sales tax base growth of 3.2 percent, offset by a return of the full clothing exemption (at \$110 per item).

General Fund user taxes and fees receipts are projected to total \$9.3 billion in FY 2013, an increase of \$206 million (2.3 percent) from FY 2012. This increase largely reflects the projected increases in All Funds sales tax receipts discussed above.

#### **BUSINESS TAXES**

BUSINESS TAXES (millions of dollars)									
	2010-11 Actual	2011-12 Estimated	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change		
General Fund	5,278	5,868	590	11.2%	5,977	109	1.9%		
Corporate Franchise Tax	2,472	2,825	353	14.3%	2,844	19	0.7%		
Corporation & Utilities Tax	616	626	10	1.6%	682	56	8.9%		
Insurance Tax	1,217	1,274	57	4.7%	1,322	48	3.8%		
Bank Tax	973	1,143	170	17.5%	1,129	(14)	-1.2%		
State/All Funds	7,279	7,922	643	8.8%	8,152	230	2.9%		
Corporate Franchise Tax	2,846	3,231	385	13.5%	3,299	68	2.1%		
Corporation & Utilities Tax	813	815	2	0.2%	877	62	7.6%		
Insurance Tax	1,351	1,413	62	4.6%	1,463	50	3.5%		
Bank Tax	1,178	1,374	196	16.6%	1,351	(23)	-1.7%		
Petroleum Business Tax	1,091	1,089	(2)	-0.2%	1,162	73	6.7%		

All Funds business tax receipts for FY 2012 are estimated at \$7.9 billion, an increase of \$643 million (8.8 percent) from the prior year. This increase is mainly driven by the corporate franchise and bank taxes. Higher gross receipts for the bank tax and higher audits for the corporate franchise tax are the primary reasons for the increase as well as an incremental \$213 million increase (from \$100 million in FY 2011 to \$313 million in FY 2012) for the deferral of certain tax credits included in the corporate franchise tax.

All Funds corporate franchise tax receipts are estimated to be \$3.2 billion, an increase of \$385 million (13.5 percent) from FY 2011. The year-to-year increase is primarily due to higher audit receipts and the incremental increase for the deferral of certain tax credits. Gross receipts adjusted for the impact of the tax deferral are estimated to decline 6.2 percent from FY 2011. This is primarily attributable to the weakness in to-date 2011 liability payments. Through December 2011, payments from calendar year filers were basically flat compared to the prior year. The majority of the weakness occurred in the month of December when payments declined 11.9 percent.

All Funds corporation and utilities receipts for FY 2012 are estimated to be \$815 million, an increase of \$2 million (0.2 percent) from last year. Gross receipts for FY 2012 are estimated to decline 1 percent from FY 2011. This lack of growth is related to continued erosion of the telecommunication sector's taxable base, and a large refund (\$40 million) expected to be paid in FY 2012. Adjusted for the large refund, receipts growth would be 5.1 percent, primarily driven by higher audit receipts. Consumers continue to shift to mobile and non-cable company voice-over-internet-protocol telecommunications at the expense of landline telecommunications while internet-based communications tools such as Twitter and Facebook continue to grow. In contrast, revenue from the regulated utilities provides a stabilizing component to the corporation and utilities tax base.

All Funds insurance tax receipts for FY 2012 are estimated to be \$1.4 billion, an increase of \$62 million (4.6 percent) from last year. This increase is driven by higher calendar year 2011 liability. Liability year 2011 payments are estimated to increase 5.3 percent over the prior year.

All Funds bank tax receipts for FY 2012 are estimated to be \$1.374 billion, an increase of \$196 million (16.6 percent) above last year. This increase is mainly attributable to strong December collections in commercial bank calendar year liability estimated payments and the corresponding expected increase

in the March prepayment. Additionally, refunds are significantly lower in FY 2012 compared to FY 2011 due to the delay in payment of 2009-10 refunds to April 2010. Lower audit receipts are expected to offset a portion of the increase in receipts from higher gross receipts and lower refunds.

General Fund business tax receipts for FY 2012 of nearly \$5.9 billion are estimated to increase by \$590 million (11.2 percent) from FY 2011. Business tax receipts deposited to the General Fund reflect the All Funds trends discussed previously.

ALL FUN	NDS BUSINESS T	AX AUDIT AND I	NON-AUDIT REC	CEIPTS						
(millions of dollars)										
_	2008-09 Actual	2009-10 Actual	2010-11 Actual	2011-12 Estimated	2012-13 Projected					
Corporate Franchise Tax	3,220	2,511	2,846	3,231	3,299					
Audit	905	698	810	1,085	800					
Non-Audit	2,315	1,813	2,036	2,146	2,499					
Corporation and Utilities Taxes	863	954	814	815	877					
Audit	47	52	14	54	54					
Non-Audit	816	902	800	761	823					
Insurance Taxes	1,181	1,491	1,351	1,413	1,463					
Audit	41	35	38	18	13					
Non-Audit	1,140	1,456	1,313	1,395	1,450					
Bank Taxes	1,233	1,399	1,178	1,374	1,351					
Audit	455	290	239	126	287					
Non-Audit	778	1,109	939	1,248	1,064					
РВТ	1,107	1,104	1,091	1,089	1,162					
Audit	16	10	7	6	6					
Non-Audit	1,091	1,094	1,084	1,083	1,156					
Total Business Taxes	7,604	7,459	7,280	7,922	8,152					
Audit	1,464	1,085	1,108	1,289	1,160					
Non-Audit	6,140	6,374	6,172	6,633	6,992					

All Funds business tax receipts for FY 2013 of roughly \$8.2 billion are projected to increase by approximately \$230 million (2.9 percent) from the prior year. Corporation franchise tax receipts for FY 2013 are projected to increase by \$68 million (2.1 percent) from the previous year. Growth in gross collections and lower refunds is partially offset by lower audit receipts. Included in FY 2013 is an incremental increase of \$71 million (from \$313 million in FY 2012 to \$384 million in FY 2013) in receipts from the deferral of certain tax credits. Adjusting for the credit deferral, receipts are estimated to show no growth from FY 2012. Corporation and utilities taxes are projected to grow by \$62 million (7.6 percent). Absent the large refund in FY 2012, growth would be 2.6 percent. Both sections 186-e and 186-a are forecast to grow modestly based on revenue expectations for the telecommunications and residential energy sectors. Insurance taxes are forecast to increase \$50 million (3.5 percent). The year-over-year increase reflects trend growth in the insurance tax as the industry continues to recover from the economic downturn. Bank tax receipts for FY 2013 are projected to decline by \$23 million (1.7 percent) from the previous year. The unusually high commercial bank calendar year filer payments seen in FY

2012 are not expected to be repeated in FY 2013, resulting in a decline in projected gross receipts, which is partially offset by a projected increase in audit receipts. The projected PBT increase of \$73 million is due to an increase in the PBT rate index of 5 percent effective in January 2012 and the projected increase in the PBT tax rate index of 4.3 percent effective in January 2013. Motor and diesel fuel taxable consumption are also projected to grow compared to the prior fiscal year.

General Fund business tax receipts for FY 2013 of nearly \$6 billion are projected to increase \$109 million (1.9 percent) from the prior year. Business tax receipts deposited to the General Fund reflect the All Funds trends discussed above.

#### **OTHER TAXES**

			THER TAXES lions of dollars	·)			
	2010-11 Actual	2011-12 Estimated	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
General Fund <sup>1</sup>	1,237	1,212	(25)	-2.0%	1,144	(68)	-5.6%
Estate Tax	1,218	1,195	(23)	-1.9%	1,127	(68)	-5.7%
Gift Tax	1	0	(1)	-100.0%	0	0	0.0%
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	NA	0	0	0.0%
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	17	16	(1)	-5.9%	16	0	0.0%
All Other Taxes	1	1	0	0.0%	1	0	0.0%
State/All Funds	1,817	1,832	15	0.8%	1,834	2	0.19
Estate Tax	1,218	1,195	(23)	-1.9%	1,127	(68)	-5.7%
Gift Tax	1	0	(1)	-100.0%	0	0	0.09
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	NA	0	0	0.0%
Real Estate Transfer Tax	580	620	40	6.9%	690	70	11.3%
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	17	16	(1)	-5.9%	16	0	0.0%
All Other Taxes	1	1	0	0.0%	1	0	0.0%

All Funds other tax receipts for FY 2012 are estimated to be just over \$1.8 billion, an increase of \$15 million (0.8 percent) from FY 2011 receipts, reflecting decreases of \$23 million (1.9 percent) in estate and gift taxes as a result of a return to more historical collection patterns, and an increase of \$40 million (6.9 percent) in real estate transfer tax receipts as the real estate market continues to rebound.

General Fund other tax receipts are expected to total more than \$1.2 billion in FY 2012, a decrease of \$25 million (2 percent), due to the decrease in the estate tax.

All Funds other tax receipts for FY 2013 are projected to be approximately \$1.8 billion, up \$2 million (0.1 percent) from FY 2012, reflecting a decline in estate tax collections that are more than offset by growth in the real estate transfer tax. General Fund other tax receipts are expected to total \$1.1 billion in FY 2013, a decrease of \$68 million (5.6 percent), which is attributable to a projected decline in estate tax receipts due to a drop in the number and average size of payments expected in FY 2013.

#### MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS AND FEDERAL GRANTS

	2010-11	2011-12	Annual \$	Annual %	2012-13	Annual \$	Annual %
	Actual	Estimated	Change	Change	Projected	Change	Change
General Fund	3,149	3,304	155	4.9%	3,129	(175)	-5.3%
Miscellaneous Receipts <sup>1</sup>	3,095	3,244	149	4.8%	3,069	(175)	-5.4%
Federal Grants	54	60	6	11.1%	60	0	0.0%
State Funds	23,111	23,845	734	3.2%	24,269	424	1.8%
Miscellaneous Receipts <sup>1</sup>	22,994	23,700	706	3.1%	24,124	424	1.8%
Federal Grants	117	145	28	23.9%	145	0	0.0%
All Funds	72,451	67,774	(4,677)	-6.5%	66,191	(1,583)	-2.3%
Miscellaneous Receipts <sup>1</sup>	23,148	23,832	684	3.0%	24,255	423	1.8%
Federal Grants	49,303	43,942	(5,361)	-10.9%	41,936	(2,006)	-4.6%

All funds miscellaneous receipts include monies received from HCRA financing sources, SUNY tuition and patient income, lottery receipts for education, assessments on regulated industries, and a variety of fees and licenses. All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to reach \$23.8 billion in FY 2012, an increase of \$684 million from FY 2011. Augmenting General Fund growth are growth in SUNY receipts, including bond proceeds available for SUNY capital projects (\$694 million), and changes in bond proceed funding for several capital improvement projects including health and environmental conservation (\$333 million).

Federal grants help pay for State spending on Medicaid, temporary and disability assistance, mental hygiene, school aid, public health, and other activities. Annual changes to Federal grants generally correspond to changes in federally-reimbursed spending. Accordingly, DOB typically plans that Federal reimbursement will be received in the State fiscal year in which spending occurs, but timing is often unpredictable. All Funds Federal grants are projected to total \$43.9 billion in FY 2012, a decline of \$5.4 billion from FY 2011 reflecting a decrease in Federal ARRA funding.

General Fund miscellaneous receipts collections are estimated to be \$3.2 billion in FY 2012, an increase of \$149 million from FY 2011 receipts. This increase is primarily due to timing of payments and the decrease in the dormancy period for abandoned property from five years to three years.

General fund miscellaneous receipts collections are projected to be \$3.1 billion in FY 2013, a decrease of \$175 million from FY 2012. This decrease is primarily the result of a decrease in New York Power for Jobs program receipts and lower public authority receipts.

# **DISBURSEMENTS**

General Fund disbursements in FY 2013 are estimated to total \$58.6 billion, an increase of \$1.7 billion (2.9 percent) over the current FY 2012 estimate. State Operating Funds disbursements for FY 2013 are estimated to total \$88.7 billion, an increase of \$1.7 billion (1.9 percent) over FY 2012.

The multi-year disbursements projections take into account agency staffing levels, program caseloads, formulas contained in State and Federal law, inflation and other factors. The factors that affect spending estimates vary by program. For example, welfare spending is based primarily on anticipated caseloads that are estimated by analyzing historical trends and projected economic conditions. Projections account for the timing of payments, since not all of the amounts appropriated in the Budget are disbursed in the same fiscal year. Consistent with past years, the aggregate spending projections (i.e., the sum of all projected spending by individual agencies) in special revenue funds have been adjusted downward in all fiscal years based on typical spending patterns and the observed variance between estimated and actual results over time.

Over the multi-year Financial Plan, State Operating Funds spending is expected to increase by an average annual rate of 3.4 percent. The projections reflect spending at the capped growth rates for Medicaid and School Aid, and contemplate the effect of national health care reform on State health care costs. The projections do <u>not</u> reflect any potential impact of automatic spending reductions that would be triggered if the Federal government fails to amend existing deficit reduction legislation.

Medicaid, education, pension costs, employee and retiree health benefits, social services programs and debt service are significant drivers of spending growth over the Current Financial Plan period.

Selected assumptions used by DOB in preparing the spending projections for the State's major programs and activities are summarized in the following tables.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### **LOCAL ASSISTANCE GRANTS**

Local Assistance spending includes payments to local governments, school districts, health care providers, and other entities, as well as financial assistance to, or on behalf of, individuals, families and not-for-profit organizations. State-funded local assistance spending is estimated at \$59.1 billion in FY 2013 and accounts for over 65 percent of total State Operating Funds spending. Education and health care spending account for three-quarters of local assistance spending.

Selected assumptions used in preparing the spending projections for the State's major local aid programs and activities are summarized in the following table.

FORECAST FOR SELECTED PROGR	RAM MEASURES AF	FECTING OPERA	TING ACTIVITIES	
		Fore	cast	
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	FY 2014 Projected	FY 2015 Projected
Medicaid				
Medicaid Coverage	4,535,463	4,628,505	4,856,565	5,324,544
Family Health Plus Coverage	427,066	453,355	479,644	505,932
Child Health Plus Coverage	418,241	436,241	454,241	472,241
State Takeover of County/NYC Costs (\$000)	\$1,544	\$1,466	\$1,846	\$2,458
- Family Health Plus	\$428	\$515	\$597	\$682
- Medicaid	\$1,116	\$952	\$1,249	\$1,776
Education				
School Aid (School Year) (\$000)	\$19,507	\$20,312	\$21,023	\$21,864
Personal Income Growth Index	N/A	4.1	3.5	4.0
Higher Education				
Public Higher Education Enrollment (FTEs)	576,300	577,664	578,242	578,820
Tuition Assistance Program Recipients	309,334	310,633	310,633	310,633
Welfare				
Family Assistance Caseload	385,180	374,822	363,077	352,880
Single Adult/No Children Caseload	180,338	178,207	176,780	175,786
Mental Hygiene				
Total: Mental Hygiene Community Beds	88,426	92,458	96,280	100,265
- OMH Community Beds	36,527	40,002	42,953	46,189
- OPWDD Community Beds	39,101	39,621	40,404	41,077
- OASAS Community Beds	12,798	12,835	12,923	12,999
Prison Population (Corrections)	55,100	55,100	55,100	55,100

#### **EDUCATION**

# **SCHOOL AID**

School Aid helps support elementary and secondary education for New York pupils enrolled in 676 major school districts throughout the State. State funding is provided to districts based on statutory aid formulas and through reimbursement of categorical expenses. State funding for schools assists districts in meeting locally defined needs, supports the construction of school facilities, and finances school transportation for nearly three million students statewide.

SCHOOL YEAR (JULY 1 — JUNE 30)

The FY 2012 Enacted Budget included a two-year appropriation and amended the Education Law to tie future increases in School Aid to the rate of growth in New York State personal income. Under this limit, School Aid funding will increase by \$805 million in School Year (SY) 2013, a 4.1 percent increase from SY 2012.

Over the multi-year financial plan, School Aid funding will be a function of both a personal income growth index used to determine allowable growth and future legislation to allocate the allowable increases. Current law prescribes allowable growth to include spending for new competitive grant programs which reward school districts that demonstrate significant student performance improvements or those that undertake long-term structural changes to reduce costs and improve efficiency. Allowable growth also includes increases in expense-based aid programs (e.g., Building Aid, Transportation Aid) under existing statutory provisions. Any remaining amount of allowable growth can be allocated pursuant to a chapter of law for purposes including, but not limited to, additional spending for competitive grants, increases in Foundation Aid or restoration of the Gap Elimination Adjustment.

Based on updated estimates of personal income growth, School Aid is projected to increase by an additional \$711 million in SY 2014 and \$841 million in SY 2015. School Aid is projected to reach an annual total of nearly \$22.9 billion in SY 2016.

		FIVE YEA		AID PROJECT millions of d		L YEAR BASIS			
	SY 2012	SY 2013	Annual Change	SY 2014	Annual Change	SY 2015	Annual Change	SY 2016	Annual Change
Total School Aid Percent Change	\$19,507	\$20,312	<b>\$805</b> 4.1%	\$21,023	<b>\$711</b> 3.5%	\$21,864	<b>\$841</b> 4.0%	\$22,870	<b>\$1,006</b> 4.6%

#### STATE FISCAL YEAR

The State finances School Aid from General Fund revenues and from Lottery Fund receipts, including VLTs, which are accounted for and disbursed from a dedicated revenue account. Because the State fiscal year begins on April 1, the State pays approximately 70 percent of the annual school year commitment during the State fiscal year in which it is enacted, and pays the remaining 30 percent in the first three months of the following State fiscal year.

The table below summarizes the multi-year projected funding levels for School Aid on a State fiscal year basis.

		sc	HOOL AID - FI STATE OPER (millions)						
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	Annual % Change	FY 2014 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2015 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2016 Projected	Annual % Change
Total School Aid (Fiscal Year Basis)	19,677	20,002	2%	20,815	4%	21,613	4%	22,558	4%
General Fund Local Assistance	16,793	16,949	1%	17,758	5%	18,551	4%	19,494	5%
Core Lottery Aid	2,072	2,176	5%	2,178	0%	2,173	0%	2,175	0%
VLT Lottery Aid	674	821	22%	879	7%	889	1%	889	0%
General Fund Lottery Aid Guarantee	138	56	-59%	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%

State spending for School Aid is projected to total \$20 billion in FY 2013. In future years, receipts available to finance School Aid from core lottery sales are projected to remain relatively flat while VLT receipts are anticipated to increase through FY 2015 as a result of the new VLT facility at the Aqueduct Racetrack. In addition to State aid, school districts receive approximately \$3.6 billion annually in Federal categorical aid.

#### SCHOOL TAX RELIEF PROGRAM

The STAR program provides school tax relief to taxpayers. The three components of STAR and their approximate shares in FY 2013 are: the basic school property tax exemption for homeowners with income under \$500,000 (59 percent), the enhanced school property tax exemption for senior citizen homeowners with income under \$79,050 (24 percent), and a flat refundable credit and rate reduction for New York City resident personal-income taxpayers (17 percent).

SCHOOL TAX RELIEF (STAR)  STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS  (millions of dollars)											
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	Annual % Change	FY 2014 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2015 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2016 Projected	Annual % Change		
STAR	3,293	3,322	1%	3,508	6%	3,691	5%	3,793	3%		
Basic Exemption	1,933	1,937	0%	2,044	6%	2,160	6%	2,261	5%		
Enhanced (Seniors)	790	792	0%	836	6%	883	6%	883	0%		
New York City PIT	570	593	4%	628	6%	648	3%	649	0%		

The STAR program exempts the first \$30,000 of every eligible homeowner's property value from the local school tax levy. Lower-income senior citizens receive a \$62,200 exemption. Spending for the STAR property tax exemption reflects reimbursements made to school districts to offset the reduction in property tax revenues.

The annual increase in a qualifying homeowner's STAR exemption benefit is limited to 2 percent. Homeowners who earn more than \$500,000 a year are not eligible for the STAR property tax exemption. New York City personal income taxpayers with annual income over \$500,000 have a reduced benefit.

The multi-year Financial Plan reflects a program under which the Department of Taxation and Finance would instruct local assessors to withhold the STAR exemption benefit from taxpayers who have overdue State-imposed and State-administered taxes and who own a home that is STAR-eligible. New York City residents who are similarly in arrears would lose their City PIT rate-reduction benefit, as well as the State School Tax Reduction Credit.

#### **OTHER EDUCATION AID**

In addition to School Aid, the State provides funding and support for various other education-related initiatives. These include: special education services; prekindergarten through grade 12 education programs; cultural education; higher and professional education programs; and adult career and continuing education services.

Major programs under the Office of Prekindergarten through Grade 12 Education address specialized student needs or reimburse school districts for education-related services, including the school breakfast and lunch programs, non-public school aid, and various special education programs. In special education, New York provides a full spectrum of services to over 400,000 students from ages 3 to 21. Higher and professional education programs monitor the quality and availability of postsecondary education programs and regulate the licensing and oversight of 48 professions.

Spending for special education is expected to increase as program costs and enrollment rise. In FY 2012, school districts will finance the costs associated with schools for the blind and deaf in the first instance and will be reimbursed by the State in the first quarter of FY 2013, which drives a significant annual increase in FY 2013 spending. Other education spending is affected by the phase-out of Federal ARRA Stabilization Funds.

#### **HIGHER EDUCATION**

Local assistance for higher education spending includes funding for CUNY, SUNY and HESC. The State provides assistance for CUNY's senior college operations, and works in conjunction with the City of New York to support CUNY's community colleges. The CUNY system is the largest urban public university system in the nation. Funding for SUNY supports 30 community colleges across multiple campuses.

	STATE OPER		HIGHER EDUC LOCAL ASSIS (millions of d	TANCE SPEN	DING PROJEC	TIONS			
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	Annual % Change	FY 2014 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2015 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2016 Projected	Annual % Change
Total Higher Education	2,605	2,661	2%	2,769	4%	2,845	3%	2,925	3%
City University	1,202	1,271	6%	1,329	5%	1,392	5%	1,460	5%
Operating Aid to NYC (Senior Colleges)	1,023	1,101	8%	1,164	6%	1,227	5%	1,295	6%
Community College Aid	178	169	-5%	165	-2%	165	0%	165	0%
Community Projects	1	1	0%	0	-100%	0		0	
Higher Education Services	924	951	3%	1,001	5%	1,014	1%	1,026	1%
Tuition Assistance Program	849	893	5%	935	5%	941	1%	947	1%
Aid for Part Time Study	12	12	0%	12	0%	12	0%	12	0%
Scholarships/Awards	47	46	-2%	54	17%	61	13%	67	10%
Other	16	0	-100%	0		0	0%	0	0%
State University	479	439	-8%	439	0%	439	0%	439	0%
Community College Aid <sup>1</sup>	442	434	-2%	434	0%	434	0%	434	0%
Hospital Subsidy <sup>2</sup>	32	0	-100%	0		0	0%	0	0%
Other	5	5	0%	5	0%	5	0%	5	0%

State support for SUNY 4-year institutions is funded through State operations rather than local assistance.

The State also provides a sizeable benefit to SUNY and CUNY through the debt service it pays on bond-financed capital projects at the universities. This is not reflected in the annual spending totals for the universities. State debt service payments for higher education are expected to total over \$1.2 billion in FY 2013.

HESC administers the TAP program that provides awards to income-eligible students, and NY HELPS. It also provides centralized processing for other student financial aid programs, and offers prospective students information and guidance on how to finance a college education. The financial aid programs that the Corporation administers are funded by the State and the Federal government.

Growth in spending for higher education over the plan period largely reflects aid to New York City for reimbursement of CUNY senior college operating expenses associated with the rising contribution rates for fringe benefits. Spending growth for tuition assistance reflects the impact of upward trends in student enrollment at institutions of higher education.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Beginning in academic year 2011-12, the SUNY hospital subsidy will be funded as a transfer from General Fund State operations rather than local assistance.

# **HEALTH CARE**

Local assistance for health care-related spending includes Medicaid, statewide public health programs and a variety of mental hygiene programs. The DOH works with the local health departments and social services departments, including New York City, to coordinate and administer statewide health insurance programs and activities. The majority of government-financed health care programs are included under DOH, but many programs are supported through multi-agency efforts. The Medicaid program finances inpatient hospital care, outpatient hospital services, clinics, nursing homes, managed care, prescription drugs, home care, FHP, and services provided in a variety of community-based settings (including mental health, substance abuse treatment, developmental disabilities services, school-based services, foster care services and inpatient hospital services provided to inmates on medical leave from State correctional facilities). The State share of Medicaid spending is budgeted and expended principally through DOH, but State share Medicaid spending also appears in the mental hygiene agencies, child welfare programs, School Aid and DOCCS. Medicaid spending is reported separately in the Financial Plan tables for each of the agencies.

#### **M**EDICAID

Medicaid is a means-tested program that finances health care services for low-income individuals and long-term care services for the elderly and disabled, primarily through payments to health care providers. The Medicaid program is financed jointly by the State, the Federal government, and local governments (including New York City). New York's Medicaid spending is projected to total approximately \$54.0 billion in FY 2013, including the local contribution.<sup>3</sup>

TOTAL STATE		DICAID DISBU of dollars)	RSEMENTS <sup>1</sup>		
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	FY 2014 Projected	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected
Department of Health:	Current	Fioposeu	Fiojecteu	Fiojecteu	Fiojecteu
State Share Without FMAP	16,033	15,605	16,513	17,049	17,895
Enhanced FMAP	(753)	254	0	0	0
DOH State Share With FMAP	15,280	15,859	16,513	17,049	17,895
Annual \$ Change - DOH Only		579	654	536	846
Annual % Change - DOH Only		4%	4%	3%	5%
Mental Hygiene	5,692	5,744	6,137	6,440	6,801
Foster Care	111	113	117	122	127
Corrections	0	12	12	12	13
State Operations - Contractual Expenses <sup>2</sup>	46	53	56	56	56
State Share Total (All Agencies)	21,129	21,781	22,835	23,679	24,892
Annual \$ Change - Total State Share Annual % Change - Total State Share		652 3%	1,054 5%	844 4%	1,213 5%

To conform the Financial Plan classification of State Operating Funds spending to the classification followed by the State Comptroller, approximately \$3 billion in Medicaid spending supported by a transfer from Federal Funds to the State Mental Hygiene Patient Income Account is now classified as State spending.

Includes operational costs that support contracts related to the management of the Medicaid program and various activities to ensure appropriate utilization.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The local contribution to the Medicaid program is not included in the State's Financial Plan. Since January 2006, the State has paid the entire non-Federal share of the FHP program and any annual Medicaid increases above a fixed level for local social services districts. The FY 2013 Executive Budget proposes to amend these statutory indexing provisions by implementing a three-year phased-takeover of the local share of growth above the previous year's enacted levels beginning in April 2013 for CY 2013, with the State assuming all growth CY 2015. This initiative is expected to save local governments nearly \$1.2 billion through the next five state fiscal years, as compared to levels assumed under current statute.

The FY 2013 Executive Budget reflects continuation of the Medicaid State funds spending cap enacted in FY 2012, and recommends funding consistent with its provisions. The cap is based on the tenyear average change in the medical component of the Consumer Price Index. Statutory changes approved with the FY 2012 budget grant the Executive certain administrative powers to help hold Medicaid spending to the capped level. The statutory changes expire at the end of FY 2013. The Executive Budget proposes a one-year extension through FY 2014. The cap itself remains in place and the Current Financial Plan assumes that statutory authority will be extended in subsequent years.

Factors affecting Medicaid growth over the Plan period include Medicaid enrollment, costs of provider health care services (particularly in managed care), levels of utilization and the expiration of enhanced Federal aid.<sup>4</sup> The number of Medicaid recipients, including FHP, is expected to exceed 5.1 million at the end of FY 2013, an increase of 2.4 percent from the FY 2012 caseload of 5 million. The expiration of the enhanced FMAP contributes to an increase of State-share spending of over \$1 billion from FY 2012 to FY 2013, and includes costs associated with the Federal funding reconciliation between the State and counties. Pursuant to Federal Health Care Reform, the Federal government is expected to finance a greater share of Medicaid costs for individuals and couples without children, which is expected to lower growth in State-share Medicaid costs beginning in FY 2015.

The FY 2013 Executive Budget includes proposals to establish a phased takeover of local government administration of the Medicaid program and to cap spending on local Medicaid administration at FY 2012 appropriation levels. The FY 2013 Executive Budget also provides Medicaid local cap relief for all counties and New York City by reducing growth in local Medicaid payments. These proposals are consistent with this Administration's efforts to provide fiscal relief to local governments in an effort to reduce the tax burden on citizens.

The State share of DOH Medicaid spending is funded from the General Fund, HCRA, provider assessment revenue, and indigent care revenue. The chart below provides information on the financing sources for State Medicaid spending.

	MAJOR S	OURCES OF AN	INUAL CHANGE (mill	IN MEDICAID		LOCAL ASS	SISTANCE			
	FY 2013 Proposed	FY 2014 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	FY 2015 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	FY 2016 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
State Operating Funds (Before FMAP) <sup>1</sup>	15,605	16,513	908	5.8%	17,049	536	3.2%	17,895	846	5.0%
Enhanced FMAP State Share <sup>2</sup>	254	0	(254)	-100.0%	0	0	0%	0	0	0%
State Operating Funds (After FMAP)	15,859	16,513	654	4.1%	17,049	536	3.2%	17,895	846	5.0%
Total General Fund	10,468	10,952	484	4.6%	11,314	362	3.5%	12,194	880	7.8%
Other State Funds Support	5,391	5,561	170	3.2%	5,735	174	3.2%	5,701	(34)	-0.6%
HCRA Financing	3,769	3,946	177	4.7%	4,120	174	4.6%	4,086	(34)	-0.8%
Provider Assessment Revenue	830	823	(7)	-0.8%	823	0	0%	823	0	0%
Indigent Care Revenue	792	792	0	0%	792	0	0%	792	0	0%

Does not include Medicaid spending in other State agencies, DOH State operations spending, or the local government share of total Medicaid program spending. Excludes benefits realized in other State agencies. Costs in FY 2013 reflect the reconciliation of the local share benefit for FY 2012 that will occur in FY 2013.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> In August 2010, the U.S. Congress approved a six-month extension of the enhanced FMAP benefit through June 30, 2011. Under enhanced FMAP (which covered the period from October 2008 through June 30, 2011), the base Federal match rate increased from 50 percent to approximately 57 percent during the period, which resulted in a concomitant decrease in the State and local share.

#### Public Health/Aging Programs

Public Health includes the EPIC program that provides prescription drug insurance to low-income seniors, the CHP program that finances health insurance coverage for children of low-income families up to the age of 19, the GPHW program that reimburses local health departments for the cost of providing certain public health services, the EI program that pays for services to infants and toddlers under the age of three with disabilities or developmental delays, and other HCRA and State-supported programs.

The SOFA promotes and administers programs and services for New Yorkers 60 years of age and older. The Office primarily oversees community-based services, including but not limited to in-home services and nutrition assistance, provided through a network of county Area Agencies on Aging and local providers.

PUBLIC HEALTH STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)											
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	Annual % Change	FY 2014 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2015 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2016 Projected	Annual % Change		
Public Health	2,020	1,919	-5%	1,997	4%	2,073	4%	1,920	-7%		
Child Health Plus	320	346	8%	374	8%	400	7%	414	4%		
General Public Health Work	254	254	0%	270	6%	283	5%	288	2%		
EPIC	178	118	-34%	125	6%	136	9%	149	10%		
Early Intervention	167	164	-2%	158	-4%	162	3%	165	2%		
HCRA Program Account	470	482	3%	481	0%	483	0%	483	0%		
F-SHRP	250	175	-30%	205	17%	205	0%	0	-100%		
All Other	381	380	0%	384	1%	404	5%	421	4%		
Aging	114	114	0%	118	4%	124	5%	131	6%		

Many public health programs, such as the EI and GPHW programs, are run by county health departments and reimbursed by the State for a share of program costs. The State spending projections do not include the county share of public health funding. In addition, a significant portion of HCRA spending is included under the public health budget. For more information on HCRA projections, see the section entitled "HCRA Financial Plan" below.

Increased enrollment in the CHP program and inflationary costs are expected to drive growth in the outyears of the plan, while outyear growth in the GPHW program reflects anticipated claiming from counties.

The steep decline in spending in FY 2013 is due in large part to the annual impact of peak utilization in FY 2012 of funding received through the F-SHRP program, which was provided to the state on a time-limited basis (expiring March 31, 2014) through a Federal waiver under certain terms and conditions aimed at improving the delivery and access of community health care services. EPIC spending is projected to decline sharply in FY 2013, resulting from previous budgetary actions to provide coverage to Medicare Part D enrollees only when they are in the coverage gap. After FY 2013, EPIC spending is projected to stabilize and increase accordingly with the rising costs of prescription medication.

#### **HCRA FINANCIAL PLAN**

HCRA FINANCIA	L PLAN FY 20: (millions of do		FY 2016		
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	FY 2014 Projected	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected
Opening Balance	159	0	0	0	(
Total Receipts	5,359	6,029	6,185	6,282	6,26
Surcharges	2,692	3,064	3,171	3,264	3,23
Covered Lives Assessment	1,050	1,045	1,045	1,045	1,04
Cigarette Tax Revenue	1,189	1,222	1,199	1,177	1,15
Conversion Proceeds	0	250	300	300	30
Hospital Assessments	373	394	417	444	46
NYC Cigarette Tax Transfer/Other	55	54	53	52	5
Total Disbursements	5,518	6,029	6,185	6,282	6,26
Medicaid Assistance Account	3,358	3,775	3,953	4,127	4,09
Medicaid Costs	2,136	2,386	2,632	2,806	2,77
Family Health Plus	602	690	657	657	65
Workforce Recruitment & Retention	184	211	197	197	19
All Other	436	488	467	467	40
HCRA Program Account	493	506	504	506	50
Hospital Indigent Care	792	792	792	792	79
Elderly Pharmaceutical Insurance Coverage	110	128	135	146	1
Child Health Plus	327	354	382	408	42
Public Health Programs	120	120	120	120	12
All Other	318	354	299	183	16
Annual Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	(159)	0	o	0	
Closing Balance	0	0	0	0	

HCRA was established in 1996 to help finance a portion of State health care activities in various areas of the budget: Medicaid, Public Health, and the Department of Financial Services. Extensions and modifications to HCRA have financed new health care programs, including FHP, and provided additional funding for the expansion of existing programs such as CHP. HCRA has also provided additional financing for the health care industry, including investments in worker recruitment and retention, and the HEAL NY capital program.

HCRA receipts include surcharges and assessments on hospital revenues, a "covered lives" assessment paid by insurance carriers, a portion of cigarette tax revenues, and other revenues dedicated by statute, as well as potential future proceeds from insurance company conversions.

HCRA spending primarily finances Medicaid, EPIC, CHP, FHP and Indigent Care payments, which provide funds to hospitals that serve a disproportionate share of individuals without health insurance. HCRA also provides funding for Workforce Recruitment and Retention and rate adjustments to health facilities, physician excess medical malpractice, and HEAL NY for capital improvements to health care facilities.

HCRA is expected to remain in balance over the multi-year projection period. Under the current HCRA appropriation structure, spending reductions will occur if resources are insufficient to meet spending levels. These spending reductions could potentially affect core HCRA programs. The reauthorizations of HCRA in prior years maintained HCRA's balance without the need for automatic spending reductions.

Given the close relationship between the General Fund and HCRA, any balances in HCRA are typically eliminated by adjusting the level of Medicaid expenditures that HCRA finances. This reduces costs that otherwise would have been paid for by the General Fund. Conversely, any shortfall in HCRA is expected to be financed by the General Fund.

#### MENTAL HYGIENE

The Department of Mental Hygiene is comprised of four independent agencies, OMH, OPWDD, OASAS, and DDPC, as well as one oversight agency, the CQCAPD. Services are administered to adults with serious and persistent mental illness; children with serious emotional disturbances; individuals with developmental disabilities and their families; and persons with chemical dependence. These agencies provide services directly to their patients through State-operated facilities and indirectly through community service providers. The costs associated with providing these services are funded by reimbursement from Medicaid, Medicare, third-party insurance and State funding. Patient care revenues are pledged first to the payment of debt service on outstanding mental hygiene bonds, which are issued to finance improvements to infrastructure at mental hygiene facilities throughout the State, with the remaining revenue used to support State operating costs.

		STATE OPERA	MENTAL H		OJECTIONS				
			(millions of						
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	Annual % Change	FY 2014 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2015 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2016 Projected	Annual %
Total Mental Hygiene	3,581	3,576	0%	3,969	11%	4,231	7%	4,423	5%
People with Developmental Disabilities Residential Services	2,158	2,159	0%	2,386	11%	2,496	5%	2,567	<b>3%</b> 4%
Day Programs	1,489 561	1,490 561	0% 0%	1,652 626	11% 12%	1,733 655	5% 5%	1,808 651	-1%
Clinic Other	22 86	22 86	0% 0%	22 86	0% 0%	22 86	0% 0%	22 86	0% 0%
Mental Health	1,107	1,100	-1%	1,247	13%	1,381	11%	1,486	8%
Adult Local Services Children Local Services	925 182	919 181	-1% -1%	1,042 205	13% 13%	1,154 227	11% 11%	1,242 244	8% 7%
Children Local Services	102	101	-170	203	15%	221	1170	244	7 70
Alcohol and Substance Abuse	315	316	0%	335	6%	353	5%	369	5%
Outpatient/Methadone	124	124	0%	128	3%	131	2%	134	2%
Residential	131	131	0%	146	11%	161	10%	174	8%
Prevention	38	38	0%	38	0%	38	0%	38	0%
Crisis Program Support	13 9	13 10	0% 11%	13 10	0% 0%	13 10	0% 0%	13 10	0% 0%
CQCAPD	1	1	0%	1	0%	1	0%	1	0%

Local assistance spending in mental hygiene accounts for nearly half of total mental hygiene spending from State Operating Funds, and is projected to grow by an average rate of 5.4 percent annually. This growth is attributable to increases in the projected State share of Medicaid costs and projected expansion of the various mental hygiene service systems, including: increases primarily associated with

the OPWDD NYS-CARES program; the New York/New York III Supportive Housing agreement and community beds that are currently under development in the OMH pipeline. Additional outyear spending is assumed in the Current Financial Plan estimates for costs associated with efforts to move individuals in nursing homes and other settings to the least restrictive setting possible, as well as several chemical dependence treatment and prevention initiatives for individuals receiving services through OASAS. The Current Financial Plan also reflects costs of roughly \$100 million annually for adjustments based on not-for-profit provider performance and actual costs.

#### **SOCIAL SERVICES**

OTDA local assistance programs provide cash benefits and supportive services to low-income families. The State's three main programs include Family Assistance, Safety Net Assistance and SSI. The Family Assistance program, which is financed by the Federal government, provides time-limited cash assistance to eligible families. The Safety Net Assistance program, financed by the State and local districts, provides cash assistance for single adults, childless couples, and families that have exhausted their five-year limit on Family Assistance imposed by Federal law. The State SSI Supplementation program provides a supplement to the Federal SSI benefit for the elderly, visually handicapped, and disabled.

TEMPORARY AND DISABILITY ASSISTANCE STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)									
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	Annual % Change	FY 2014 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2015 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2016 Projected	Annual % Change
Temporary and Disability Assistance	1,413	1,491	6%	1,537	3%	1,441	-6%	1,469	2%
SSI	740	753	2%	766	2%	664	-13%	692	4%
Public Assistance Benefits*	485	616	27%	650	6%	656	1%	656	0%
Welfare Initiatives	23	19	-17%	19	0%	19	0%	19	0%
All Other	165	103	-38%	102	-1%	102	0%	102	0%

<sup>\*</sup>Reflects additional spending in FY 2013 that is the result of FY 2012 payment delays.

The average public assistance caseload is projected to total 553,029 recipients in FY 2013, a decrease of 2.2 percent from FY 2012 levels. Approximately 255,031 families are expected to receive benefits through the Family Assistance program, a decrease of 2.6 percent from the current year. In the Safety Net Families program, an average of 119,791 families are expected to be helped in FY 2013, a decrease of 2.9 percent. The caseload for single adults/childless couples supported through the Safety Net program is projected at 178,207, a decrease of 1.2 percent.

OCFS provides funding for foster care, adoption, child protective services, preventive services, delinquency prevention, and child care. OCFS oversees the State's system of family support and child welfare services administered by local departments of social services and community-based organizations. Specifically, child welfare services, which are financed jointly by the Federal government, the State, and local districts, are structured to encourage local governments to invest in preventive services to reduce out-of-home placement of children. In addition, the Child Care Block Grant, which is also financed by a combination of Federal, State and local sources, supports child care subsidies for public assistance and low-income families. The youth facilities program serves youth directed by family or criminal courts to be placed in residential facilities.

CHILDREN AND FAMILY SERVICES  STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS  (millions of dollars)										
FY 2012 FY 2013 Annual % FY 2014 Annual % FY 2015 Annual % FY 2016 Annual %										
	Current	Proposed	Change	Projected	Change	Projected	Change	Projected	Change	
Children and Family Services	1,597	1,581	-1%	1,887	19%	1,990	5%	2,094	5%	
Child Welfare Service	421	330	-22%	463	40%	508	10%	556	9%	
Foster Care Block Grant	436	436	0%	464	6%	492	6%	521	6%	
Adoption	170	175	3%	182	4%	190	4%	199	5%	
Day Care	145	242	67%	355	47%	354	0%	354	0%	
Youth Programs	137	123	-10%	148	20%	155	5%	156	1%	
Medicaid	111	113	2%	117	4%	122	4%	127	4%	
Committees on Special Education	38	39	3%	42	8%	46	10%	51	11%	
Adult Protective/Domestic Violence	33	34	3%	39	15%	44	13%	51	16%	
All Other	106	89	-16%	77	-13%	79	3%	79	0%	

OCFS spending reflects expected growth in claims-based programs and an increase in child care General Fund spending to offset a reduction in available TANF dollars. Growth in Child Welfare Services and Adult Protective/Domestic Violence reflects anticipated growth in local claims and flat Federal funding.

#### **TRANSPORTATION**

In FY 2013, the DOT will provide \$4.4 billion in local assistance to support statewide mass transit systems. This funding, financed through the collection of dedicated taxes and fees, is provided to mass transit operators throughout the State to support operating costs. The MTA, due to the size and scope of its transit system, receives the majority of the statewide mass transit operating aid. Additionally, the MTA receives operating support from the Mobility Tax and MTA Aid Trust Fund, authorized in May 2009 to collect regional taxes and fees imposed within the Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District. The State collects these taxes and fees on behalf of, and disburses the entire amount to, the MTA to support the transit system. Spending from this fund is projected to grow from 5 percent to 9 percent each year from FY 2013 to FY 2016. Legislation enacted in December 2011 eliminates the MTA payroll tax for all elementary and secondary schools as well as for certain small businesses. The Financial Plan assumes the State will compensate the MTA for the decrease in receipts from the tax reduction.

TRANSPORTATION STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)									
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	Annual % Change	FY 2014 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2015 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2016 Projected	Annual % Change
Transportation	4,257	4,398	3%	4,556	4%	4,650	2%	4,745	2%
Mass Transit Operating Aid:	1,785	1,907	<u>7%</u>	1,907	0%	1,907	0%	1,907	0%
Metro Mass Transit Aid	1,646	1,762	7%	1,762	0%	1,762	0%	1,762	0%
Public Transit Aid	87	93	7%	93	0%	93	0%	93	0%
18-B General Fund Aid	27	27	0%	27	0%	27	0%	27	0%
School Fare	25	25	0%	25	0%	25	0%	25	0%
Mobility Tax and MTA Aid Trust	1,752	1,762	1%	1,915	9%	2,008	5%	2,100	5%
Dedicated Mass Transit	674	684	1%	689	1%	690	0%	693	0%
AMTAP	45	45	0%	45	0%	45	0%	45	0%
All Other	1	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%

#### **LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE**

Direct aid to local governments primarily includes the AIM program, which was created in FY 2006 to consolidate various unrestricted local aid funding streams. Along with AIM, the State provides incentive grants to local governments. Other direct aid to local governments includes VLT impact aid, Small Government Assistance and Miscellaneous Financial Assistance.

					STANCE G PROJECTION	IS			
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	Annual % Change	FY 2014 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2015 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2016 Projected	Annual % Change
Local Government Assistance AIM	758	776	2%	786	1%	801	2%	803	0%
Big Four Cities	429	429	0%	429	0%	429	0%	429	0%
Other Cities	218	218	0%	218	0%	218	0%	218	0%
Towns and Villages	68	68	0%	68	0%	68	0%	68	0%
Efficiency Incentives	6	26	333%	42	62%	58	38%	60	3%
All Other Local Aid	37	35	-5%	29	-17%	28	-3%	28	0%

# **ALL OTHER LOCAL ASSISTANCE SPENDING**

Other local assistance programs and activities include criminal justice, economic development, housing, parks and recreation and environmental quality. Spending in these areas is not expected to change materially over the Current Financial Plan period.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

#### **AGENCY OPERATIONS**

Agency operating costs include personal service, non-personal service, and GSCs. Personal service includes salaries of State employees of the Executive, Legislative, and Judicial branches, as well as overtime payments and costs for temporary employees. Non-personal service generally accounts for the cost of operating State agencies, including real estate rental, utilities, contractual payments (i.e., consultants, information technology, and professional business services), supplies and materials, equipment, telephone service and employee travel. GSCs account for the costs of fringe benefits (e.g., pensions, health insurance) provided to State employees and retirees of the Executive, Legislative and Judicial branches, and certain fixed costs paid by the State. In addition, certain agency operations of Transportation and Motor Vehicles are included in the capital projects fund type and not reflected in the State Operating Funds personal service or non-personal service totals.

Approximately 94 percent of the State workforce is unionized. The largest unions include CSEA, which primarily represents office support staff and administrative personnel, machine operators, skilled trade workers, and therapeutic and custodial care staff; PEF, which primarily represents professional and technical personnel (e.g., attorneys, nurses, accountants, engineers, social workers, and institution teachers); UUP, which represents faculty and non-teaching professional staff within the State University system; and NYSCOPBA, which represents security personnel (correction officers, safety and security officers).

_		Forec	ast	
	FY 2012	FY 2013	FY 2014	FY 2015
	Current	Proposed	Projected	Projected
Negotiated Base Salary Increases <sup>1</sup>				
CSEA	0	0	0	2%
PEF	0	0	0	2%
State Workforce <sup>2</sup>	121,868	121,789	122,090	122,090
ERS Pension Contribution Rate <sup>3</sup>				
Before Amortization	16.9%	19.4%	21.6%	23.1%
After Amortization	10.5%	11.5%	12.5%	13.5%
PFRS Pension Contribution Rate				
Before Amortization	21.5%	25.8%	29.1%	31.2%
After Amortization	18.5%	19.5%	20.5%	21.5%
Employee/Retiree Health Insurance Growth Rates	5.8%	-1.4%	5.6%	8.2%
PS/Fringe as % of Receipts (All Funds Basis)	14.4%	14.5%	14.5%	14.4%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Reflects current collective bargaining agreements with settled unions. Does not reflect potential impact of future negotiated workforce agreements.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Subject to Direct Executive Control.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> As Percent of Salary.

Selected assumptions used in preparing the spending projections for the State's major programs and activities are summarized in the following table.

Growth in State Operations spending over the multi-year Financial Plan is concentrated in agencies that operate large facilities, such as the State University, the mental hygiene agencies, and Corrections and Community Supervision. The main causes of growth include inflationary increases in operating costs expected for food, medical care and prescription drugs, and energy costs in State facilities, offset by expected savings from enterprise procurement efforts. Also note that FY 2016 reflects the infrequent occurrence of an additional State institutional payroll, and the State's repayment to State employees for deficit reduction leave taken during FY 2012 as part of workforce savings initiatives.

		STATE OPERATII	NG FUNDS - AGI millions of dolla		ONS				
<u>-</u>	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	Annual \$ Change	FY 2014 Proposed	Annual \$ Change	FY 2015 Proposed	Annual \$ Change	FY 2016 Proposed	Annual \$ Change
Subject to Direct Executive Control	<u>9,429</u>	9,338	<u>(91)</u>	<u>9,369</u>	<u>31</u>	<u>9,592</u>	<u>223</u>	10,027	<u>435</u>
Mental Hygiene	2,973	2,960	(13)	3,075	115	3,181	106	3,332	151
Corrections and Community Supervision	2,473	2,392	(81)	2,441	49	2,493	52	2,624	131
State Police	657	648	(9)	649	1	655	6	668	13
Public Health	552	559	7	604	45	626	22	631	5
Tax and Finance	385	393	8	395	2	406	11	413	7
Children and Family Services	304	330	26	322	(8)	309	(13)	306	(3)
Environmental Conservation	228	226	(2)	228	2	229	1	232	3
Financial Services	204	204	0	207	3	209	2	212	3
Temporary and Disability Assistance	161	207	46	210	3	221	11	219	(2)
Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation	170	160	(10)	163	3	165	2	167	2
Workers' Compensation Board	158	153	(5)	150	(3)	153	3	156	3
Lottery	162	152	(10)	155	3	159	4	159	0
General Services	128	148	20	138	(10)	133	(5)	136	3
All Other	874	806	(68)	632	(174)	653	21	772	119
University System	<u>5,304</u>	<u>5,418</u>	<u>114</u>	<u>5,576</u>	<u>158</u>	<u>5,744</u>	<u>168</u>	<u>5,914</u>	<u>170</u>
State University	5,167	5,298	131	5,455	157	5,621	166	5,789	168
City University	137	120	(17)	121	1	123	2	125	2
Independent Agencies	<u>301</u>	<u>301</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>305</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>313</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>321</u>	<u>8</u>
Law	162	162	0	163	1	167	4	171	4
Audit & Control	139	139	0	142	3	146	4	150	4
Total, excluding Legislature and Judiciary	15,034	15,057	23	15,250	193	15,649	399	16,262	613
Judiciary	1,834	1,856	22	1,914	58	2,000	86	2,095	95
Legislature	219	219	0	221	2	224	3	227	3
Statewide Total	17,087	17,132	45	17,385	253	17,873	488	18,584	711
Personal Service	11,876	11,965	89	12,199	234	12,522	323	13,054	532
Non-Personal Service	5,211	5,167	(44)	5,186	19	5,351	165	5,530	179

#### **GENERAL STATE CHARGES**

Fringe benefit payments, many of which are mandated by statute or collective bargaining agreements, include employer contributions for pensions, Social Security, health insurance, workers' compensation, unemployment insurance, and dental and vision benefits. The majority of employee fringe benefit costs are paid centrally from statewide appropriations. However, certain agencies, including the Judiciary and SUNY, directly pay all or a portion of their employees' fringe benefit costs from their respective budgets. Employee fringe benefits paid through GSCs are paid from the General Fund in the first instance and then partially reimbursed by revenue collected from fringe benefit assessments on Federal funds and other special revenue accounts. The largest General Fund reimbursement comes from the mental hygiene agencies.

GSCs also include certain fixed costs such as State taxes paid to local governments for certain State-owned lands, and payments related to lawsuits against the State and its public officers.

GENERAL STATE CHARGES  STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS  (millions of dollars)									
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	Annual % Change	FY 2014 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2015 Projected	Annual % Change	FY 2016 Projected	Annual % Change
General State Charges	6,536	6,388	-2%	6,917	8%	7,428	7%	7,880	6%
Fringe Benefits	6,180	6,035	-2%	6,562	9%	7,058	8%	7,511	6%
Health Insurance	3,291	3,240	<u>-2%</u>	3,408	<u>5%</u>	3,667	<u>8%</u>	3,949	<u>8%</u>
Employee Health Insurance	2,057	2,025	-2%	2,130	5%	2,292	8%	2,468	8%
Retiree Health Insurance	1,234	1,215	-2%	1,278	5%	1,375	8%	1,481	8%
Pensions	1,680	1,574	-6%	1,986	26%	2,230	12%	2,440	9%
Social Security	915	931	2%	943	1%	969	3%	1,000	3%
All Other Fringe	294	290	-1%	225	-22%	192	-15%	122	-36%
Fixed Costs	356	353	-1%	355	1%	370	4%	369	0%

GSCs are projected to increase at an average annual rate of 4.8 percent over the plan period. The annual decrease in FY 2013 is driven by the impact of collective bargaining agreements, attritions and the prepayment of certain pension costs in FY 2012. Increases in future years are driven by projected growth in health insurance and pension costs, offset by revenue collected from fringe benefit assessments, particularly from the mental hygiene agencies.

# TRANSFERS TO OTHER FUNDS (GENERAL FUND BASIS)

MULTI-YEAR DISBURSEMENT PRO.	JECTIONS - GE (millions of		TRANSFERS TO	OTHER FUND	S
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	FY 2014 Projected	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected
Transfers to Other Funds:	6,128	7,167	8,736	9,659	9,925
Medicaid State Share	2,912	2,903	2,697	2,551	2,451
Debt Service	1,539	1,610	1,681	1,611	1,585
Capital Projects	790	1,079	1,278	1,403	1,298
Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund	453	543	605	619	621
All Other Capital	337	536	673	784	677
All Other Transfers	887	1,575	3,080	4,094	4,591
Mental Hygiene	0	69	955	1,886	2,475
Medicaid Payments for State Facility Patients	244	244	244	244	244
Judiciary Funds	113	115	116	117	118
SED GSPS	138	56	0	0	0
SUNY - Operating Subsidy	0	390	976	995	1,015
SUNY - Hospital Operations	60	60	60	60	60
Banking Services	61	57	65	65	65
Financial Management System	36	50	55	55	55
Indigent Legal Services	40	40	40	40	40
Department of Transportation (MTA Tax)	25	279	332	334	334
Mass Transportation Operating Assistance	19	19	19	19	19
Alcoholic Beverage Control	17	17	19	20	20
DCJS - Crimes Against Revenues Account	16	16	16	16	16
Public Transportation Systems	12	12	12	12	12
Correctional Industries	10	10	10	10	10
OFT Centralized Tech Services	4	24	52	20	10
All Other	92	117	109	201	98

General Fund transfers help finance certain capital activities, the State's share of Medicaid costs for State-operated mental hygiene facilities, debt service for bonds that do not have dedicated revenues, and a range of other activities.

A significant portion of the capital and operating expenses of DOT and DMV are funded from DHBTF. The Fund receives dedicated tax and fee revenue from the Petroleum Business Tax, the Motor Fuel Tax, the Auto Rental Tax, highway use taxes, transmission taxes and motor vehicle fees administered by DMV. The Financial Plan includes transfers from the General Fund that effectively subsidize the expenses of the DHBTF. The subsidy is required because the cumulative expenses of the fund – capital and operating expenses of DOT and DMV, debt service on DHBTF bonds and transfers for debt service on bonds that fund CHIPs and local transportation programs – exceed current and projected revenue deposits and bond proceeds.

Transfers to other funds are expected to total \$7.2 billion in FY 2013, an annual increase of over \$1.0 billion, or 17 percent. This increase is mainly due to higher costs related to capital projects, the SUNY operating subsidy, Mental Hygiene, and supplementation to MTA for the recent payroll tax reduction.

# **DEBT SERVICE**

The State pays debt service on all outstanding State-supported bonds. These include general obligation bonds, for which the State is constitutionally obligated to pay debt service, as well as bonds issued by State public authorities, subject to an appropriation. Depending on the credit structure, debt service is financed by transfers from the General Fund, dedicated taxes and fees, and other resources, such as patient income revenues.

DEBT SERVICE SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)								
	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	Annual Change	Percent Change				
General Fund	1,539	1,610	71	4.6%				
Other State Support	4,333	4,539	206	4.8%				
State Operating Funds	5,872	6,149	277	4.7%				
Total All Funds	5,872	6,149	277	4.7%				

Total debt service is projected at \$6.1 billion in FY 2013, of which \$1.6 billion is paid from the General Fund through transfers, and \$4.5 billion from other State funds. The General Fund transfer primarily finances debt service payments on general obligation and service contract bonds. Debt service is paid directly from other State funds for the State's revenue bonds, including PIT bonds, DHBTF bonds, and mental health facilities bonds.

Executive Budget projections for debt service spending have been revised to reflect the pre-payment of \$140 million of SUNY debt service in March 2012. Otherwise, FY 2013 debt service estimates are relatively unchanged compared to prior estimates, with minor revisions for PIT, Mental Health, DHBTF, and other bonding programs.

# GAAP-BASIS RESULTS FOR PRIOR FISCAL YEARS

The Comptroller prepares Basic Financial Statements and Other Supplementary Information on a GAAP basis for governments as promulgated by the GASB. The Basic Financial Statements, released in July each year, include the Statements of Net Assets and Activities; the Balance Sheet and Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances for the Governmental Funds; the Statements of Net Assets, Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Fund Net Assets and Cash Flows for the Enterprise Funds; the Statements of Fiduciary Net Assets and Changes in Fiduciary Net Assets; and the Combining Statements of Net Assets and Activities for Discretely Presented Component Units. These statements are audited by independent certified public accountants. The Comptroller also prepares and issues a Comprehensive Annual Financial Report ("CAFR"), which includes a management discussion and analysis ("MD&A"), the Basic Financial Statements, required supplementary information, other supplementary information which includes individual fund combining statements, and a statistical section.

The following table summarizes recent governmental funds results on a GAAP basis. The State issued the Basic Financial Statements for FY 2011 in July 2011.

# Comparison of Actual GAAP-Basis Operating Results Surplus/(Deficit) (millions of dollars)

		Special	Debt	Capital	All	Accum.
	General	Revenue	Service	<b>Projects</b>	Governmental	<b>General Fund</b>
Fiscal Year Ended	Fund	Funds	Funds	Funds	Funds	Surplus/(Deficit)
March 31, 2011	1,529	742	198	(568)	1,901	(2,009)
March 31, 2010	(594)	(722)	378	1,061	123	(3,538)
March 31, 2009	(6,895)	(1,183)	35	44	(7,999)	(2,944)

# Summary of Net Assets (millions of dollars)

Fiscal Year Ended	GovernmentalActivities	Business-Type Activities	Total Primary Government
March 31, 2011	27,648	(618)	27,030
March 31, 2010	27,976	116	28,092
March 31, 2009	30,894	3,031	33,925

The Basic Financial Statements (including Other Supplementary Information) and the CAFR can be obtained from the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236 or at the Office of the State Comptroller's website at <a href="https://www.osc.state.ny.us">www.osc.state.ny.us</a>. The Basic Financial Statements can also be accessed through EMMA at <a href="https://www.emma.msrb.org">www.emma.msrb.org</a>.

# STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEMS

# **GENERAL**

This section summarizes key disclosures regarding the New York State and Local Retirement System ("NYSLRS" or the "Systems") and the Common Retirement Fund ("CRF"), a pooled investment vehicle which holds its assets. Greater detail, including the independent auditor's report for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2011, is included in NYSLRS' Comprehensive Annual Financial Report ("NYSLRS' CAFR") for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011. A copy of NYSLRS' CAFR and Asset Listing, the NYSLRS' CAFR for each of the seven prior fiscal years, the Actuary's Annual Reports to the Comptroller issued from 2007 through 2011 and benefit plan booklets may be accessed at <a href="https://www.osc.state.ny.us/retire/publications">www.osc.state.ny.us/retire/publications</a>. The Systems provide coverage for public employees of the State and its localities (except employees of New York City and teachers, who are covered by separate plans). The Systems comprise the New York State and Local Employees' Retirement System ("ERS") and the New York State and Local Police and Fire Retirement System ("PFRS"). The Comptroller is the administrative head of the Systems. State employees made up about 32 percent of the membership during FY 2011. There were 3,039 other public employers participating in the Systems, including all cities and counties (except New York City), most towns, villages and school districts (with respect to non-teaching employees) and many local authorities of the State.

As of March 31, 2011, 672,723 persons were members of the Systems and 385,031 pensioners or beneficiaries were receiving benefits. The State Constitution considers membership in any State pension or retirement system to be a contractual relationship, the benefits of which shall not be diminished or impaired.

The investment losses experienced by the CRF in FY 2009 negatively impacted the value of assets held for the Systems. The current actuarial smoothing method spreads the impact over a 5-year period. Thus, contribution rates increased for FY 2011, FY 2012 and FY 2013 and further increases are expected for FY 2014 and FY 2015. The amount of such future increases will depend, in part, on the value of the assets held by the CRF as of each April 1, as well as on the present value of the anticipated benefits to be paid by the Systems as of each April 1. In addition, the assumed investment rate of return used by the Systems' Actuary, which is one of the factors used to calculate contribution requirements, was reduced from 8 percent to 7.5 percent beginning with FY 2012. Final contribution rates for FY 2013 were released in early September 2011. The average ERS rate increased from 16.3 percent of salary in FY 2012 to 18.9 percent of salary in FY 2013, while the average PFRS rate increased from 21.6 percent of salary in FY 2012 to 25.8 percent of salary in FY 2013. Information regarding average rates for FY 2013 may be found in the 2011 Annual Report to the Comptroller on Actuarial Assumptions which is accessible at <a href="https://www.osc.state.ny.us/retire/publications.">www.osc.state.ny.us/retire/publications.</a>

The Systems' members are categorized into one of five tiers depending on date of membership. Benefits provided to members vary depending on tier membership. Tier 5 was added pursuant to legislation enacted in 2009 and resulted in significant changes to the benefit structure for ERS members joining on or after January 1, 2010 and PFRS members joining on or after January 9, 2010. The following charts compares the benefits provided to members in Tiers 2 through 5 (approximately 91 percent of the Systems' members as of March 31, 2011 were in Tiers 3 and 4).

# TIER BENEFIT COMPARISON

	New York State and Local Employees' Retirement System					
Benefit	Tier 2	Tiers 3 & 4	Tier 5			
Vesting	Five Years	Five Years	Ten Years			
Overtime Cap	No Cap	No Cap	\$15,000/year with 3% annual escalation (2012 limit is \$15,913)			
Contributions	No Contributions	3% for ten years	3% for entire career <sup>1</sup>			
Regular Retirement <sup>2</sup>	Age 62 and five years service credit or Age 55 and 30 years of service credit	Age 62 and five years service credit or Age 55 and 30 years of service credit	Age 62 and ten years service credit <sup>3</sup>			
Early Retirement	Reduction for early retirement between ages 55 and 62 with less than 30 years of service credit	Reduction for early retirement between ages 55 and 62 with less than 30 years of service credit	Increased reduction for early retirement between 55 and 62 regardless of years of service <sup>3</sup>			

<sup>1.</sup> Correction Officers' contributions cease w/ 30 years of service credit. Peace Officers/Court Officers contribute 4 percent.

<sup>3.</sup> Uniformed Court and Peace Officers employed by the Unified Court System, with 30 years of service, may retire after age 55 with no reductions to their pension benefit.

New York State and Local Police and Fire Retirement System					
Benefit	Tier 2 <sup>1</sup>	Tier 3	Tier 5		
Vesting	Five Years	Five Years	Ten Years		
Overtime Cap	No Cap	No Cap	15 percent per year of regular salary		
Contributions	No Contributions	3% for first 25 years of service if enrolled in a 20-year plan, or 25 year plan (if 1- year FAS provision has been adopted)	3% for entire career or until maximum service credit accrued <sup>2</sup>		
Regular Retirement	Completion of 20 or 25 years of service (depending on job title), regardless of age	Completion of 22 years of service, regardless of age	Completion of 20 or 25 years of service (depending on job title), regardless of age		
Early Retirement	N/A	Completion of 20 years of service, regardless of age	N/A		

<sup>1.</sup> The vast majority of active PFRS members are enrolled in Tier 2. Tier 3 applies to less than 300 members hired between 7/1/09 and 1/08/10. The PFRS plan has no Tier 4. Tier 5 applies to all PFRS members hired on or after 1/09/10.

Legislation enacted in June 2010 provided the State and local employers with the option to offer a temporary Retirement Incentive Program (ERI) for certain ERS members. This program did not apply to PFRS members. The Program had two distinct parts:

<sup>2.</sup> Does not include special plans which permit retirement upon accrual of a certain number of years without regard to age (uniform services

<sup>2.</sup> Certain PFRS members are non-contributory (see "Contributions" section herein).

- ➤ Part A was a targeted incentive. Employers identified eligible titles. Part A provided one additional month of service credit for each year of credited service an eligible member had at retirement. The maximum additional incentive service credit was three years.
- ➤ Part B was not targeted. It was open to all eligible Tier 2, 3 and 4 members unless an employer deemed a member's position critical to the maintenance of public health and safety. Part B allowed members who were at least age 55 and had 25 years or more of service credit to retire without a benefit reduction.

Members whose employer offered both parts of the program, and who met the eligibility requirements of both parts, had to choose between the two. The cost of the incentive is borne by the State and each employer electing the incentive over a five-year period commencing with a payment in FY 2012. A total of 6,412 members retired under the State ERI. Three hundred ninety-nine (399) participating employers elected to participate in Part A of the ERI. Two hundred eleven (211) participating employers elected to participate in Part B of the ERI. Five thousand four hundred fifty three (5,453) members from participating employers retired under the ERI.

An amendment to the laws adopted in 2010 authorized the State and participating employers to amortize a portion of their annual pension costs during periods when actuarial contribution rates exceed thresholds established by the statute. Amortized amounts must be paid by State and participating employers in equal annual installments over a ten-year period, and employers may prepay these amounts at any time without penalty. Employers would pay interest on the amortized amount at a rate determined by the Comptroller that is comparable to taxable fixed income investments of a comparable duration. The interest rate will be set annually. Rates will vary according to market performance. The interest rate on the amount an employer chooses to amortize in a particular rate year will be the rate for that year and will be fixed for the duration of the ten-year repayment period. Should the employer choose to amortize in the next rate year, the interest rate on that amortization will be the rate set for that year, which may be different from the previous rate year. For amounts amortized in fiscal year 2011, the Comptroller has set an interest rate of 5 percent. For amounts amortized in fiscal year 2012, the interest rate is 3.75 percent. The first payment will be due in the fiscal year following the decision to amortize pension costs. Part TT of Chapter 57 further provides that when contribution rates fall below legally specified levels and all outstanding amortizations have been paid, employers that elected to amortize will be required to pay additional monies into reserve funds, specific to each employer, which will be used to offset their contributions in the future. These reserve funds will be invested separately from pension assets. Over time, it is expected that this will reduce the budgetary volatility of employer contributions (see the section on "Other Matters Affecting the Financial Plan" in this AIS Update for DOB projections of amounts amortized in FY 2011 and amounts expected to be amortized in FY 2012 through FY 2021.) In FY 2011, the State elected to amortize \$249.6 million, and 57 participating employers amortized a total of \$43.75 million. Please see "Other Matters Affecting the Financial Plan - Pension Amortization" herein.

### **CONTRIBUTIONS**

Contributions to the Systems are provided by employers and employees. Employers contribute on the basis of the plan or plans they provide for members. All ERS members joining from mid-1976 through 2009 are required to contribute 3 percent of their salaries for the first ten years of membership. All ERS members joining after 2009, and most PFRS members joining after January 9, 2010, are required to contribute 3 percent of their salaries for their career. However, if a participating employer had a collective bargaining agreement in effect when Tier 5 became effective on January 9, 2010, that provided for PFRS members to be non-contributory, individuals who first become Tier 5 members prior to the expiration of the agreement would be non-contributory in their plan for their career. Individuals who first

became Tier 5 members after the expiration of the current collective bargaining agreement would be subject to the 3 percent contribution.

Legislation enacted in May 2003 realigned the Retirement Systems' billing cycle to match participating local governments' budget cycles and also instituted a minimum annual payment. The employer contribution for a given fiscal year is based on the value of CRF's assets and its liabilities on the preceding April 1. In addition, employers are required to make a minimum contribution of at least 4.5 percent of payroll every year.

Amendments to the laws adopted in 2004 authorized the State and local employers to amortize over ten years, at five percent interest, a portion of their annual bill for FY 2005, FY 2006 and FY 2007. As of March 31, 2011, the amortized amount receivable for FY 2005 from the State is \$229.4 million and from participating employers is \$48.5 million; the amortized amount receivable for FY 2006 from the State is \$87.7 million and from participating employers is \$17.2 million; and the amortized amount receivable for FY 2007 from participating employers is \$15.8 million. The State did not amortize any portion of its 2007 contributions.

The State paid \$1,303.2 million in contributions (including judiciary) for FY 2011, including amortization payments of some \$87.0 million for 2005 and 2006 bills. As noted above, the State elected to amortize \$249.6 million for FY 2011 under Part TT of Chapter 57 of the laws of 2010. The State payment (including Judiciary) due March 1, 2012 is \$1,958.0 million. Prepayments (including interest credit) have reduced this amount by \$49.4 million to \$1,908.6 million. The State (including Judiciary) has the option to amortize up to \$562.9 million which would reduce the required payment to \$1,345.7 million. The estimated State payment (including Judiciary) for FY 2013 is \$2,223.3 million of which the State has the option to amortize up to \$781.9 million which would reduce the required payment due March 1, 2013 to \$1,441.2 million. The State payment for FY 2013 is an estimate. If these amounts change, then the amounts that can be amortized would also change. Amounts amortized are treated as receivables for purposes of calculating assets of the CRF.

#### **PENSION ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**

Assets are held by the CRF for the exclusive benefit of members, pensioners and beneficiaries. Investments for the Systems are made by the Comptroller as trustee of the CRF. The Systems report that the net assets available for benefits as of March 31, 2011 were \$149.5 billion (including \$3.4 billion in receivables, which consist of employer contributions, member contributions, member loans, accrued interest and dividends, investment sales and other miscellaneous receivables), an increase of \$15.3 billion or 11.4 percent from the FY 2010 level of \$134.2 billion. The increase in net assets available for benefits from FY 2010 to FY 2011 reflects, in large part, equity market performance<sup>5</sup>. The Systems report that the present value of anticipated benefits for current members, retirees, and beneficiaries increased from \$186.8 billion on April 1, 2010 to \$194.3 billion (including \$80.8 billion for current retirees and beneficiaries) on April 1, 2011. The funding method used by the Systems anticipates that the net assets, plus future actuarially determined contributions, will be sufficient to pay for the anticipated benefits of current members, retirees and beneficiaries. Actuarially determined contributions are calculated using actuarial assets and the present value of anticipated benefits. Actuarial assets differed from net assets on April 1, 2011 in that amortized cost was used instead of market value for bonds and mortgages, and the non-fixed investments utilized a smoothing method which recognized 20 percent of unexpected gain for FY 2011, 40 percent of the unexpected gain for the FY 2010, 60 percent of the unexpected loss for FY

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> On November 22, 2011, the State Comptroller released a statement indicating that the value of the Systems' invested assets posted a negative 7.48 percent rate of return through September 30, 2011. This report reflects unaudited data for assets invested on behalf of the Systems. The value of invested assets changes daily.

2009 and 80 percent of the unexpected gain for FY 2008. Actuarial assets increased from \$147.7 billion on April 1, 2010 to \$148.6 billion on April 1, 2011. The funded ratio, as of April 1, 2011, calculated by the System Actuary in August 2011 using the entry age normal funding method and actuarial assets, was 90 percent. Detail on the funded ratios of ERS and PFRS as of April 1 for each of the five years previous to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2011 can be found on page 54 of the NYSLRS' CAFR for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2011. Detail regarding employers Annual Required Contributions for FY 2011 and each of the five previous fiscal years can be found on page 55 of the NYSLRS CAFR for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2011.

The tables that follow show net assets, benefits paid and the actuarially determined contributions that have been made over the last 12 years. See also "Contributions" above.

# CONTRIBUTIONS AND BENEFITS NEW YORK STATE AND LOCAL RETIREMENT SYSTEMS (millions of dollars)

Fiscal Year		Contributions Recorded				
Ended March 31	All Participating Employers(1)(2)	Local E <u>mployers(1)(</u> 2)	State(1)(2)	Employees	Benefits Paid(3)	
2000	165	11	154	423	3,787	
2001	215	112	103	319	4,267	
2002	264	199	65	210	4,576	
2003	652	378	274	219	5,030	
2004	1,287	832	455	222	5,424	
2005	2,965	1,877	1,088	227	5,691	
2006	2,782	1,714	1,068	241	6,073	
2007	2,718	1,730	988	250	6,432	
2008	2,649	1,641	1,008	266	6,883	
2009	2,456	1,567	889	273	7,265	
2010	2,344	1,447	897	284	7,719	
2011	4,165	2,406	1,759	286	8,520	
2012 4	4,940	3,112	1,828	306	8,904	

<sup>(1)</sup> Contributions recorded include the full amount of unpaid amortized contributions.

# NET ASSETS AVAILABLE FOR BENEFITS OF THE NEW YORK STATE AND LOCAL RETIREMENT SYSTEMS (1) (millions of dollars)

		Percent
		Increase/
Fiscal Year Ended		(Decrease)
March 31	Total Assets	F <u>rom Prior Ye</u> ar
2000	128,889	14.3
2001	114,044	(11.5)
2002	112,725	(1.2)
2003	97,373	(13.6)
2004	120,799	24.1
2005	128,038	6.0
2006	142,620	11.4
2007	156,625	9.8
2008	155,846	(0.5)
2009	110,938	(28.8)
2010	134,252	21.0
2011	149,549	11.4

Sources: State and Local Retirement Systems.

<sup>(2)</sup> The annual required contributions (ARC) include the employers' normal costs, the Group Life Insurance Plan amounts, and other supplemental amounts. Additional information on the ARC can be accessed on page 55 of the NYSLRS CAFR for fiscal year ending March 31, 2011.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes payments from Group Life Insurance Plan, which funds the first \$50,000 of any death benefit paid.

<sup>(4)</sup> Amounts reflected for FY 2012 are estimates provided by the Division of the Budget.

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes relatively small amounts held under Group Life Insurance Plan. Includes some employer contribution receivables. Fiscal year ending March 31, 2011 includes approximately \$3.4 billion of receivables.

# **AUTHORITIES AND LOCALITIES**

# **PUBLIC AUTHORITIES**

For the purposes of this section, "authorities" refer to public benefit corporations or public authorities, created pursuant to State law, which are reported in the State's CAFR. Authorities are not subject to the constitutional restrictions on the incurrence of debt that apply to the State itself and may issue bonds and notes within the amounts and restrictions set forth in legislative authorization. The State's access to the public credit markets could be impaired and the market price of its outstanding debt may be materially and adversely affected if certain of its authorities were to default on their respective obligations, particularly those classified as State-supported or State-related debt.

The State has numerous public authorities with various responsibilities, including those which finance, construct and/or operate revenue-producing public facilities. These entities generally pay their own operating expenses and debt service costs from revenues generated by the projects they finance or operate, such as tolls charged for the use of highways, bridges or tunnels, charges for public power, electric and gas utility services, tuition and fees, rentals charged for housing units, and charges for occupancy at medical care facilities. In addition, State legislation also authorizes several financing structures, which may be utilized for the financings. The FY 2013 Executive Budget includes a proposal that would authorize any public benefit corporation to make voluntary contributions to the State's General Fund or to any other public benefit corporation at any time from any funds as deemed feasible and advisable by the public benefit corporation's governing board after due consideration of the public benefit corporation's legal and financial obligations, and would deem such payment a "valid and proper purpose" for such funds.

There are statutory arrangements that, under certain circumstances, authorize State local assistance payments otherwise payable to localities to be made instead to the issuing public authorities in order to secure the payment of debt service on their revenue bonds and notes. However, the State has no constitutional or statutory obligation to provide assistance to localities beyond amounts that have been appropriated therefore in any given year. Some public authorities also receive moneys from State appropriations to pay for the operating costs of certain programs.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

### THE CITY OF NEW YORK

The fiscal demands on the State may be affected by the fiscal condition of the City, which relies in part on State aid to balance its budget and meet its cash requirements. It is also possible that the State's finances may be affected by the ability of the City, and certain entities issuing debt for the benefit of the City, to market securities successfully in the public credit markets. The official financial disclosure of the City of New York and the financing entities issuing debt on its behalf is available by contacting Raymond J. Orlando, City Director of Investor Relations, (212) 788-5875, or contacting the City Office of Management and Budget, 75 Park Place, 6<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10007. The State assumes no liability or responsibility for any financial information reported by the City of New York. The following table summarizes the debt of New York City.

#### DEBT OF NEW YORK CITY AS OF JUNE 30 OF EACH YEAR (millions of dollars)

			(	Obligations of						
Year	General Obligation Bonds	Obligations of TFA (1)		Municipal Assistance <u>Corporation</u>	Obligations of STAR Corp. (2)	Obligations of TSASC, Inc.	Hudson Yards Infrastructure Corporation	Other(3) Obligations	Treasury Obligations	Total
1980	6,179	0		6,116	0	0	0	995	(295)	12,995
1990	13,499	0		7,122	0	0	0	1,077	(1,671)	20,027
2000	27,245	6,438	(4)	3,532	0	709	0	2,065	(230)	39,759
2001	27,147	7,386		3,217	0	704	0	2,019	(168)	40,305
2002	28,465	10,489	(5)	2,880	0	740	0	2,463	(116)	44,921
2003	29,679	13,134	(6)	2,151	0	1,258	0	2,328	(64)	48,486
2004	31,378	13,364		1,758	0	1,256	0	2,561	(52)	50,265
2005	33,903	12,977		0	2,551	1,283	0	3,746	(39)	54,421
2006	35,844	12,233		0	2,470	1,334	0	3,500	0	55,381
2007	34,506	14,607		0	2,368	1,317	2,100	3,394	0	58,292
2008	36,100	14,828		0	2,339	1,297	2,067	2,556	0	59,187
2009	39,991	16,913		0	2,253	1,274	2,033	2,442	0	64,906
2010	41,555	20,094		0	2,178	1,265	2,000	2,402	0	69,494
2011	41,785	23,820		0	2,117	1,260	2,000	2,556	0	73,538

Source: Office of the State Comptroller.

The staffs of the Financial Control Board for the City of New York (FCB), the Office of the State Deputy Comptroller (OSDC), the City Comptroller and the Independent Budget Office issue periodic reports on the City's financial plans. Copies of the most recent reports are available by contacting: FCB, 123 William Street, 23rd Floor, New York, NY 10038, Attention: Executive Director; OSDC, 59 Maiden Lane, 29th Floor, New York, NY 10038, Attention: Deputy Comptroller; City Comptroller, Municipal Building, 6th Floor, One Centre Street, New York, NY 10007-2341, Attention: Deputy Comptroller for Budget; and IBO, 110 William Street, 14th Floor, New York, NY 10038, Attention: Director.

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes amounts for Building Aid Revenue Bonds (BARBS), the debt service on which will be funded solely from future State Building Aid payments that are subject to appropriation by the State and have been assigned by the City of New York to the Transitional Finance Authority (IFA).

<sup>(2)</sup> A portion of the proceeds of the Sales Tax Asset Receivable Corporation (STARC) Bonds were used to retire outstanding Municipal Assistance Corporation bonds. The debt service on STARC bonds will be funded from annual revenues to be provided by the State, subject to annual appropriation. These revenues have been assigned to the Corporation by the Mayor of The City of New York.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes bonds issued by the Fiscal Year 2005 Securitization Corporation, the Industrial Development Agency and the Samurai Funding Corporation. Also included are bonds issued by the Dormitory Authority of the State of New York for education, health, and court capital projects and other long-term leases which will be repaid from revenues of the City or revenues that would otherwise be available to the City if not needed for debt service.

<sup>(4)</sup> Includes \$515 million of bond anticipation notes issued to finance the City's capital expenditures.

<sup>(5)</sup> Includes \$2.2 billion of bond anticipation notes used to finance the City's capital expenditures in the amount of \$1.2 billion and Recovery notes for costs related to and arising from events on September 11, 2001 at the World Trade Center in the amount of \$1 billion.

<sup>(6)</sup> Includes \$1.11 billion of bond anticipation notes issued to finance the City's capital expenditures.

# OTHER LOCALITIES

Certain localities outside New York City have experienced financial problems and have requested and received additional State assistance during the last several State fiscal years. While a relatively infrequent practice, deficit financing has become more common in recent years. Between 2004 and January 2012, the State Legislature authorized 21 bond issuances to finance local government operating deficits, including four deficit financing authorizations during the 2009 and 2010 legislative sessions. Furthermore, the State has periodically enacted legislation to create oversight boards in order to address deteriorating fiscal conditions within a locality.

The Buffalo Fiscal Stability Authority has exercised Control Period powers with respect to the City of Buffalo since the City's FY 2004, but may transition to Advisory Period powers during the City's FY 2012. In January 2011, the Nassau County Interim Finance Authority ("NIFA") declared that it was entering a Control Period, citing the "substantial likelihood and imminence" that Nassau would incur a major operating funds deficit of 1 percent or more during the County's FY 2011.

Nassau County commenced a lawsuit challenging NIFA's determination and authority to impose a Control Period, and seeking to enjoin the imposition of the Control Period. State Supreme Court denied the injunction and the County has indicated it is no longer pursuing the lawsuit. NIFA is now operating with Control Period powers.

Erie County has a Fiscal Stability Authority, the City of New York has a Financial Control Board, and the City of Troy has a Supervisory Board, all of which presently perform certain review and advisory functions. The City of Yonkers no longer operates under an oversight board but must adhere to a Special Local Finance and Budget Act. The City of Newburgh operates under fiscal monitoring by the State Comptroller. The potential impact on the State of any future requests by localities for additional oversight or financial assistance is not included in the projections of the State's receipts and disbursements for the State's FY 2012 or thereafter.

Like the State, local governments must respond to changing political, economic and financial influences over which they have little or no control. Such changes may adversely affect the financial condition of certain local governments. For example, the State or Federal government may reduce (or in some cases eliminate) funding of some local programs or disallow certain claims which, in turn, may require local governments to fund these expenditures from their own resources. The loss of temporary Federal stimulus funding also adversely impacted counties and school districts in New York State. State cashflow problems in prior fiscal years have resulted in delays in the payment of State aid, and in some cases have necessitated borrowing by the localities. Additionally, recent enactment of legislation that caps most local government and school district property tax levies may affect the amount of property tax revenue available for local government and school district purposes. The legislation does not apply to New York City. Changes to sales tax distributions resulting from the 2010 Federal population census may also have a material impact on certain local governments. Ultimately, localities as well as local public authorities may suffer serious financial difficulties that could jeopardize local access to the public credit markets, which may adversely affect the marketability of notes and bonds issued by localities within the State. Localities may also face unanticipated problems resulting from certain pending litigation, judicial decisions and long-range economic trends. Other large-scale potential problems, such as declining urban populations, declines in the real property tax base, increasing pension, health care and other fixed costs, and the loss of skilled manufacturing jobs, may also adversely affect localities and necessitate requests for State assistance.

# SELECTED STATE GOVERNMENT SUMMARY

#### STATE GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATION

The State has a centralized administrative system with most executive powers vested in the Governor. The State has four officials elected in statewide elections, the Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Comptroller and Attorney General. These officials serve four-year terms that next expire on December 31, 2014.

Name	<u>Office</u>	Party Affiliation	First Elected
Andrew M. Cuomo	Governor	Democrat	2010
Robert J. Duffy	Lieutenant Governor	Democrat	2010
Thomas P. DiNapoli*	Comptroller	Democrat	2007
Eric T. Schneiderman	Attorney General	Democrat	2010

<sup>\*</sup>Elected by the State Legislature on February 7, 2007 following the December 2006 resignation of Comptroller Hevesi. Comptroller DiNapoli subsequently was elected by the voters during the November 2010 general election.

The Governor and Lieutenant Governor are elected jointly. The Comptroller and Attorney General are chosen separately by the voters during the election of the Governor. The Governor appoints the heads of most State departments, including the Director of the Budget (the current Director is Robert L. Megna). DOB is responsible for preparing the Governor's Executive Budget, negotiating that budget with the State Legislature, and implementing the budget once it is adopted, which includes updating the State's fiscal projections quarterly. DOB is also responsible for coordinating the State's capital program and debt financing activities. The Comptroller is responsible for auditing the disbursements, receipts and accounts of the State, reviewing and approving most State agency disbursement contracts in excess of \$50,000 (as discussed in the "Appropriations and Fiscal Controls" section that follows) and non-disbursement contracts in excess of \$10,000, as well as for auditing State departments, agencies, public authorities and municipalities. The Comptroller is also charged with managing the State's general obligation debt and most of its investments (see "Investment of State Moneys" and "Accounting Practices, Financial Reporting and Budgeting" in the AIS dated May 24, 2011). The Attorney General is the legal advisor to State departments, represents the State and certain public authorities in legal proceedings and opines upon the validity of all State general obligation bonds and notes.

The State Legislature is composed of a 62-member Senate and a 150-member Assembly, all elected from geographical districts for two-year terms, expiring December 31, 2012. Both the Senate and the Assembly operate on a committee system. The Legislature meets annually, generally for about six months, and remains formally in session the entire year. In recent years there have been special sessions, as well. The current majority leaders are President Pro Tempore Dean Skelos (Republican) in the Senate and Sheldon Silver (Democrat), Speaker of the Assembly. The Minority leaders are John Sampson (Democrat) in the Senate and Brian Kolb (Republican) in the Assembly.

#### **APPROPRIATIONS AND FISCAL CONTROLS**

The State Constitution requires the Comptroller to audit the accrual and collection of State revenues and receipts and to audit vouchers before payment and all official accounts. Generally, no State payment may be made unless the Comptroller has audited it. Additionally, the State Constitution requires the Comptroller to prescribe such methods of accounting as are necessary for the performance of the foregoing duties.

Disbursements from State funds are limited to the level of authorized appropriations. Disbursements from Federal funds must be appropriated in accordance with appropriate legal authority, are limited to the amounts anticipated from Federal programs and may not be made in the absence of appropriate certifications from the Director of the Budget. Generally, most State contracts for disbursements in excess of \$50,000 (or \$85,000 in the case of the Office of General Services) require prior approval by the Comptroller. However, certain contracts, primarily of SUNY and CUNY, are not subject to approval by the Comptroller, and certain other contracts are subject to higher thresholds. In most cases, State agency contracts depend upon the existence of an appropriation and the issuance of a certificate of availability by the Director of the Budget. The Budget Director must review all applications for State participation in continuing grant- or contract-supported programs, with specified exceptions. Certain legislative leaders have the opportunity to make recommendations on the applications. In addition, the Comptroller has the discretion to identify and review certain public authority contracts valued at \$1.0 million or greater that are either awarded without competition or which are paid using State-appropriated funds. The FY 2013 Executive Budget includes a proposal which would expand the use of centralized contracts through the Office of General Services, and would exempt these contracts from the Comptroller's review and approval.

Appropriations may be increased or decreased in accordance with statutory authority under certain circumstances by transfer, interchange or otherwise. In addition, appropriations may be increased or decreased by statutory amendment or by supplemental appropriations. Moneys or other financial resources from one fund may also be loaned to another fund, but only if such loan is repaid in full prior to the end of the month in which the loan was made, except as provided by law. The FY 2013 Executive Budget proposes new language in most State operations appropriations, as well as certain capital projects appropriations, to allow the Director of the Budget to interchange, transfer, or suballocate the amount of the appropriation to any State department, agency or public authority.

In addition, the Governor has traditionally exercised substantial authority in administering the State Financial Plan by limiting certain disbursements after the Legislature has enacted appropriation bills and revenue measures. The Governor may, primarily through the Director of the Budget, limit certain spending by State departments, and delay construction projects to control disbursements using the Director of the Budget's certification process. An important limitation of the Governor's ability to restrict disbursements is that local assistance payments, which typically make up close to 70 percent of General Fund disbursements (including operating transfers to other funds), are generally mandated by statute. The State Court of Appeals has held that, even in an effort to maintain a balanced Financial Plan, neither the Governor nor the Director of the Budget has the authority to refuse to make a local assistance disbursement mandated by law.

# LITIGATION AND ARBITRATION

# **REAL PROPERTY CLAIMS**

There are several cases in which Native American tribes have asserted possessory interests in real property or sought monetary damages as a result of claims that certain transfers of property from the tribes or their predecessors-in-interest in the 18th and 19th Centuries were illegal.

In *Oneida Indian Nation of New York v. State of New York*, 74-CV-187 (NDNY), the plaintiff, alleged successors-in-interest to the historic Oneida Indian Nation, seek a declaration that they hold a current possessory interest in approximately 250,000 acres of lands that the tribe sold to the State in a series of transactions that took place between 1795 and 1846, money damages, and the ejectment of the State and Madison and Oneida Counties from all publicly-held lands in the claim area. In 1998, the United States intervened in support of plaintiff.

During the pendency of this case, significant decisions were rendered by the United States Supreme Court and the Second Circuit Court of Appeals which changed the legal landscape pertaining to ancient land claims: *City of Sherrill v. Oneida Indian Nation of New York*, 544 U.S. 197 (2005), and *Cayuga Indian Nation of New York v. Pataki*, 413 F.3d 266 (2d Cir. 2005), *cert. denied*, 126 S.Ct. 2021, 2022 (2006). Taken together, these cases have made clear that the equitable doctrines of laches, acquiescence, and impossibility can bar ancient land claims.

Relying on these decisions, in *Oneida Indian Nation et al. v. County of Oneida et al.*, 617 F.3d 114 (2d Cir. 2010), the Second Circuit Court of Appeals dismissed the *Oneida* land claim. On October 17, 2011, the United States Supreme Court denied plaintiffs' petitions for certiorari to review the decision of the Second Circuit.

In Canadian St. Regis Band of Mohawk Indians, et al. v. State of New York, et al. (NDNY), plaintiffs seek ejectment and monetary damages for their claim that approximately 15,000 acres in Franklin and St. Lawrence Counties were illegally transferred from their predecessors-in-interest. The defendants' motion for judgment on the pleadings, relying on the decisions in Sherrill, Cayuga, and Oneida, is pending in District Court.

In *The Onondaga Nation v. The State of New York, et al.* (NDNY), plaintiff seeks a judgment declaring that certain lands allegedly constituting the aboriginal territory of the Onondaga Nation within the State are the property of the Onondaga Nation and the Haudenosaunee, or "Six Nations Iroquois Confederacy," and that conveyances of portions of that land during the period 1788 to 1822 are null and void. The "aboriginal territory" described in the complaint consists of an area or strip of land running generally north and south from the St. Lawrence River in the north, along the east side of Lake Ontario, and south as far as the Pennsylvania border, varying in width from about 10 miles to more than 40 miles, including the area constituting the City of Syracuse. On September 22, 2010, the District Court granted defendants' motion to dismiss the action for laches, based on the *Oneida, Sherrill* and *Cayuga* decisions. Plaintiff's appeal of that decision is pending before the Second Circuit Court of Appeals.

In Shinnecock Indian Nation v. State of New York, et al. (EDNY), plaintiff seeks ejectment, monetary damages, and declaratory and injunctive relief for its claim that approximately 3,600 acres in the Town of Southampton were illegally transferred from its predecessors-in-interest. On December 5, 2006, the District Court granted defendants' motion to dismiss, based on the Sherrill and Cayuga decisions. Plaintiff moved for reconsideration before the District Court and also appealed to the Second

Circuit Court of Appeals. The motions for reconsideration and appeal have both been stayed pending resolution of the Second Circuit's dismissal of the Oneida land claim.

### WEST VALLEY LITIGATION

In State of New York, et al. v. The United States of America, et al., 06-CV-810 (WDNY), the parties have sought to resolve the relative responsibilities of the State and federal governments for the cost of remediating the Western New York Nuclear Service Center (the "Center" or "Site"), located in West Valley, Cattaraugus County, New York. The Center was established by the State in the 1960s in response to a federal call to commercialize the reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel from power reactors. The private company that had leased the Site ceased operations in 1972, leaving behind two disposal areas and lagoons, highly contaminated buildings, and 600,000 gallons of liquid high level radioactive waste (HLRW) generated by reprocessing activities.

Congress enacted the West Valley Demonstration Project Act (the "Act") in 1980, directing the federal government to solidify the HLRW and transport it to a federal repository, decontaminate and decommission the facilities and dispose of the low-level waste produced from the Project. The Act directed the State to pay 10 percent of the Project costs. However, for many years the two governments disputed what additional cleanup is needed; which cleanup activities are covered by the Act (and thus subject to the 90/10 split); who bears the long-term responsibility for maintaining, repairing or replacing and monitoring tanks or other facilities that are decommissioned in place at the Site; and who pays for the offsite disposal fee for the solidified HLRW. The combined Federal and State cost expenditures to date amount to approximately \$2.6 billion. The State's expenditures at the Center are now approaching \$320 million.

In order to resolve these disputes, the State and the New York State ERDA (which owns the Center on behalf of NYS) filed suit in December 2006, seeking a declaration: (1) that the federal government (which sent wastes from various federal facilities to the Center) is liable under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA, or federal Superfund law) for the State's cleanup costs and for damages to the State's natural resources, and a judgment reimbursing the State for these costs and damages, (2) of the scope of the federal government's responsibilities under the Act to decontaminate and decommission the Site and for further Site monitoring and maintenance, and (3) that the US is responsible under the Nuclear Waste Policy Act for paying the fees for disposal of solidified HLRW at the Site. After commencement of the action, the parties engaged in court-ordered mediation, as a result of which a consent decree was approved and entered on August 17, 2010 resolving several key claims in the litigation.

The Consent Decree identifies a specific cost share for each government for specified facilities and known areas of contamination, and sets forth a process for determining cost shares for contamination that may be identified in the future. The Consent Decree does <u>not</u> select or advocate the selection of any particular cleanup program for the Site-cleanup decisions are being made via the ongoing Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) process.

The Consent Decree also does not resolve two claims raised in the State's lawsuit - the State's natural resource damages claim and its Nuclear Waste Policy Act claim. The first claim, which the federal government has agreed to toll, will be pursued by the NYS Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) (as trustee of the State's natural resources) and the Attorney General's office. Regarding the latter claim, the State asserts that the federal government bears sole responsibility for the cost of disposing of the 275 canisters of vitrified HLRW waste remaining at the Site at a federal repository once one becomes available. This claim was neither settled nor dismissed and remains in

litigation. The District Court will advise the parties as to the date of a conference for the purpose of preparing a scheduling order for adjudicating this claim. In the meantime, the parties are discussing potential ways to resolve the Nuclear Waste Policy Act claim without litigation.

### METROPOLITAN TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY

There are several cases in which the plaintiffs challenge the constitutionality of Chapter 25 of the Laws of 2009, which imposed certain taxes and fees, including a regional payroll tax, in that portion of the State lying within the Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District. The revenues derived from this statute are intended to assist the Metropolitan Transportation Authority, which a State commission concluded was facing substantial financial pressure. The plaintiffs seek judgments declaring that the enactment of Chapter 25 violated State constitutional provisions relating to the need for a home rule message, supermajority requirements for enactment of special or local laws, single purpose appropriation bill, and liability for the debts of public authorities. Some of the plaintiffs also seek a judgment declaring that the enactment of Chapter 25 violated provisions of Public Authority Law §1266 requiring that the Metropolitan Transportation Authority be self-sustaining. These cases include Hampton Transportation Ventures, Inc. et al. v. Silver et al. (now in Sup. Ct., Albany Co.), William Floyd Union Free School District v. State (now in Sup. Ct., New York Co.), Town of Brookhaven v. Silver, et al. (now in Sup. Ct., Albany Co.), Town of Southampton and Town of Southold v. Silver (now in Sup. Ct. Albany Co.), Town of Huntington v. Silver (now in Sup. Ct. Albany Co.), Mangano v. Silver (Sup. Ct. Nassau Co.), Town of Smithtown v. Silver (now part of the Mangano case in Sup. Ct. Nassau Co.), and Vanderhoef v. Silver (now in Sup. Ct. Albany Co.). Suffolk County, the Orange County Chamber of Commerce, and a number of additional towns, and a village have also joined the *Mangano* case as plaintiffs.

The defendants sought to change the venue of all of these cases to Albany County or New York County and venue has been changed in most of the cases. In *Mangano*, the Supreme Court, Nassau County denied defendants' motion for change of venue. An appeal of that order is proceeding and issue has not yet been joined in Supreme Court. In *Vanderhoef, Huntington, Floyd, Brookhaven, Southampton/Southold* and *Hampton*, the defendants moved for judgment in their favor. The plaintiffs in *Hampton* then voluntarily stipulated their case, as did the plaintiff in *Floyd* after legislative amendment of the applicable statute that exempted school districts from the "mobility tax" imposed by this statute on employers in the Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District. The Supreme Court, Albany County issued decisions granting summary judgment to defendants in *Brookhaven, Huntington* and *Southampton/Southold*. The plaintiffs in *Brookhaven* and *Huntington* have appealed from those decisions.

#### **SCHOOL AID**

In Becker et al. v. Paterson et al. (Sup. Ct., Albany Co.), plaintiffs seek a judgment declaring that the governor's determination to delay payment of school aid due by statute on December 15, 2009, violated State constitutional provisions related to, among other things, the separation of powers doctrine. Since the commencement of the suit, the moneys at issue were released. Following a February 3, 2010 conference with the court to discuss the status of the case, plaintiffs amended their complaint to reflect late payment of the moneys at issue. Pursuant to a Court-directed schedule, following defendants' answer, plaintiffs moved for summary judgment on March 5, 2010. Defendants cross-moved for summary judgment on April 15, 2010.

In a second case involving the parties, plaintiffs seek a judgment declaring that the governor's determination to delay payment of school aid from March 31, 2010 to June 1, 2010, also violated State constitutional provisions related to, among other things, the separation of powers doctrine. Since the

commencement of the suit, the moneys at issue were also released. The defendants answered, claiming that the statute in question, Education Law §3609-a, permitted payment on June 1, 2010, and that March 31, 2010 was merely an authorized pre-payment date. Plaintiffs moved for summary judgment on July 21, 2010 and defendants responded and cross-moved for summary judgment on September 16, 2010.

On January 14, 2011, the Court issued a joint order and decision dismissing both actions as moot because of the payments made after the commencement of the actions. On February 25, 2011, plaintiffs appealed to the Appellate Division, Third Department.

In *Hussein v. State of New York*, plaintiffs seek a judgment declaring that the State's system of financing public education violates section 1 of article 11 of the State Constitution, on the ground that it fails to provide a sound basic education ("SBE"). In a decision and order dated July 21, 2009, Supreme Court, Albany County, denied the State's motion to dismiss the action. On January 13, 2011, the Appellate Division, Third Department, affirmed the denial of the motion to dismiss. On May 6, 2011, the Third Department granted defendants leave to appeal to the Court of Appeals. On September 15, 2011, the Court of Appeals placed the appeal on track for full briefing and oral argument. The argument of the appeal is scheduled for March 20, 2012.

On August 18, 2011, Supreme Court, Albany County granted the State's motion to stay all proceedings in the case until further order of the court or a decision from the Court of Appeals. The plaintiffs have filed a motion to have the stay vacated or modified to permit the continuation of depositions and the filing of a motion for partial summary judgment. In a Decision/Order dated December 6, 2011, Supreme Court, Albany County, granted plaintiffs' motion for renewal and modified the stay to the extent of permitting discovery to continue, but refused to allow plaintiffs to file a motion for partial summary judgment or any other dispositive motion. Depositions are being scheduled.

#### REPRESENTATIVE PAYEES

In Weaver et ano. v. State of New York, filed in the New York State Court of Claims on July 17, 2008 and subsequently amended, two claimants allege that the executive directors of the Office of Mental Health facilities in which the claimants were hospitalized, acting as representative payees under the Federal Social Security Act, improperly received benefits due them and improperly applied those benefits to the cost of their in-patient care and maintenance and, in the case of one of the claimants, also to the cost of her care and maintenance in a state-operated community residence.

The first named claimant initially sought benefits on her own behalf as well as certification of a class of claimants. However, the class claims were dismissed by the Court of Claims on February 10, 2010 for failure to comply with Court of Claims Act § 11(b), which provides that a claim must state when and where the claim arose, the nature of the claim, the items of damage, and the total sum claimed. By decision and order dated March 8, 2011, the Appellate Division, Second Department, affirmed the decision of the Court of Claims.

On June 4, 2010, the State moved for summary judgment against the individual claims on various grounds. By decision and order dated September 27, 2010, the Court of Claims (Ruderman, J.), granted the State's motion for summary judgment and dismissed the individual claims. The Court held that the state statutes relied on by claimants do not apply to Social Security benefits and that executive directors of OMH facilities are acting properly in accordance with the Social Security Act and applicable Federal regulations. Claimants served a notice of appeal on November 23, 2010. By decision and order dated January 17, 2012, the Appellate Division, Second Department, affirmed the decision of the Court of Claims.

# **SALES TAX**

There are several cases challenging the State's authority to collect taxes on cigarettes sold on Indian reservations.

In Oneida Indian Nation of New York v. Paterson, et al. (and four consolidated cases), the tribal plaintiffs seek judgments declaring that Chapters 134 and 136 of the Laws of 2010, which enacted amendments to the Tax Law regarding collection of excise taxes on reservation cigarette sales to nontribal members, violate their rights under Federal law, and enjoining the State from enforcing those laws. In four of the five cases, the District Court for the Western District of New York denied plaintiffs' motions for preliminary injunctions but granted a stay of enforcement pending plaintiffs' appeal. In the fifth case, the District Court for the Northern District of New York granted the plaintiff's motion for a preliminary injunction. On May 9, 2011, the Second Circuit Court of Appeals affirmed the Western District's orders denying the plaintiffs' motions for preliminary injunctions, and vacated the Northern District's order granting the motion for a preliminary injunction, vacated all stays pending appeal, and remanded the cases to the District Courts for further proceedings consistent with the Court's opinion. The State has moved for summary judgment in the Northern and Western District cases. The plaintiffs have moved for voluntary dismissal without prejudice in these cases. The motions were taken on submission in the Northern District on November 25, 2011 and argued in the Western District on December 20, 2011. On January 9, 2012, the District Court for the Northern District of New York granted plaintiff's motion for voluntary dismissal without prejudice and denied the State defendants' motion for summary judgment as moot.

In *Day Wholesale Inc.*, *et al. v. State*, *et al.* (*Sup. Ct.*, *Erie Co.*), plaintiffs also seek to enjoin the collection of taxes on cigarettes sold to or by reservation retailers. On August 31, 2010, the Supreme Court, Erie County issued an order vacating two earlier preliminary injunctions of that court barring the collection of such taxes until defendants had taken certain steps to comply with prior law. The Court also denied plaintiffs' motion for a preliminary injunction enjoining enforcement of the provisions of Chapters 134 and 186 of the Laws of 2010.

The plaintiffs in *Day Wholesale* appealed. On September 14, 2010 the Appellate Division, Fourth Department denied plaintiffs' motion for a preliminary injunction pending appeal. Pursuant to the rules of the Appellate Division, Fourth Department, the appeal is deemed abandoned because plaintiffs failed to perfect the appeal within nine months of the filing of the notice of appeal. The State is seeking a formal discontinuation of this action.

On February 10, 2011, the Seneca Nation of Indians commenced Seneca Nation of Indians v. State of New York, et al., in Supreme Court, Erie County, challenging the promulgation of regulations to implement the statutory voucher system intended to enable the State to collect taxes on certain sales of cigarettes on Indian reservations. Plaintiffs seek declaratory judgment that the regulations are void and temporary and permanent injunctions against enforcing both the regulations and the statutory provisions authorizing the voucher system. On June 8, 2011, Supreme Court, Erie County, issued an order granting defendants' motion for summary judgment and dismissing the complaint. On November 18, 2011, the Appellate Division, Fourth Department, affirmed. Plaintiff's motion for leave to appeal to the Court of Appeals is pending in that Court.

In July 2011, plaintiffs commenced Akwesasne Convenience Store Association et al. v. State of New York, in Supreme Court, Erie County, against the State of New York and other defendants, seeking a declaration that the statutory voucher system impermissibly burdens Indian commerce and is preempted by Federal law and further seeking to enjoin the implementation, administration or enforcement of the

system. The court denied plaintiffs' request for a temporary restraining order and, by decision dated August 18, 2011, also denied plaintiffs' subsequent motion for a preliminary injunction. Plaintiffs appealed to the Appellate Division, Fourth Department, which denied plaintiffs' motion for a preliminary injunction pending appeal on September 14, 2011. The appeal is pending. Defendants have filed a motion for summary judgment returnable February 16, 2012.

# **CIVIL SERVICE LITIGATION**

In Simpson v. New York State Department of Civil Service et ano., plaintiffs have brought a class action under 42 U.S.C 2000d et seq., claiming that a civil service test administered between 1996 and 2006 resulted in a disparate impact upon the class. This case was settled on December 29, 2010, for \$45 million in damages and fees, payable in four equal annual installments, starting on or about April 1, 2011 or upon passage of the State budget. The settlement was approved following an April 15, 2011 fairness hearing and payment of the first installment of the settlement proceeds is in process.

# **PUBLIC FINANCE**

In *Bordeleau et al. v. State of New York, et al.*, a group of 50 individuals filed a complaint in the Supreme Court, Albany County, asking the court to enjoin certain expenditures of State funds and declare them to be illegal under the New York State Constitution. In particular, the plaintiffs claim that the State budget appropriates funds for grants to private corporations, allegedly in violation of Article VII, § 8, paragraph 1 of the Constitution, which provides that "money of the state shall not be given or loaned to or in aid of any private corporation or association, or private undertaking", except for certain specified exceptions. The plaintiffs also claim that because the State budget provides, in part, that some appropriated funds will be used "in accordance with a memorandum of understanding entered into between the governor, majority leader of the senate and the speaker of the assembly, or their designees", the Senate and Assembly have "improperly delegated their legislative powers" in violation of Article VII, § 7, which provides that every law making an appropriation "shall distinctly specify the sum appropriated, and the object or purpose to which it is to be applied".

In addition to the State defendants, the complaint names as defendants certain public authorities and private corporations that are claimed to be recipients of the allegedly illegal appropriations. The State defendants and several other defendants moved to dismiss the complaint for failure to state a cause of action, for failure to join certain necessary parties, and for lack of a justiciable controversy. In a decision and order dated February 27, 2009, Supreme Court, Albany County, granted the motion to dismiss the complaint, finding no violation of either Article VII, § 7, or Article VII, § 8. The court concluded that the challenged appropriations were valid expenditures for public purposes and not "gifts" prohibited under Article VII, § 8. The court also rejected the appellant's challenge to the reference in the budget to a memorandum of understanding, relying on that Court's holding in *Saxton v. Carey*, 44 N.Y.2d 545 (1978), that the degree of itemization required under Article VII, § 7 is to be determined by the Legislature, not the courts.

The plaintiffs appealed from the dismissal of their complaint. On June 24, 2010, the Appellate Division reversed the order of Supreme Court to the extent it dismissed the plaintiffs' cause of action under Article VII, § 8 and affirmed the order to the extent it dismissed the plaintiffs' cause of action under Article VII, § 7, and remitted the case to Supreme Court for further proceedings. The defendants moved for reargument or, in the alternative, leave to appeal to the Court of Appeals from the portion of the Appellate Division's order that reversed Supreme Court's dismissal of the cause of action under Article VII, § 8. The Appellate Division denied reargument but granted leave to appeal to the Court of Appeals

on the question of whether the Appellate Division erred by reversing the dismissal of the plaintiffs' cause of action under Article VII, § 8.

By opinion dated November 21, 2011, the Court of Appeals reversed the Appellate Division and dismissed the cause of action under Article VII, § 8. A motion by the plaintiffs for reargument of the Court's decision is pending.

# **PERSONAL INJURY CLAIMS**

In *Watson v. State* (Court of Claims) claimants seek damages arising out of a motor vehicle accident in which four members of a family were injured. On February 2, 2010, the Court of Claims granted summary judgment on the issue of liability to claimants. Pursuant to negotiations among the parties, all claims were settled on February 8, 2011 for a total of \$19 million. The settlement process is completed and the case is closed.

# **EMINENT DOMAIN**

In *Gyrodyne Company of America, Inc. v. State of New York* (Court of Claims), claimant seeks compensation under the Eminent Domain Procedures Law in connection with the appropriation by the State of 245 acres of land in connection with the expansion of SUNY Stony Brook. By decision dated June 21, 2010, the Court of Claims awarded claimant \$125 million as compensation for the appropriation. On September 13, 2010, the State appealed from the decision. In a decision dated November 22, 2011, the Appellate Division, Second Department, affirmed the decision of the Court of Claims. The State's motion for reargument or, in the alternative, leave to appeal to the Court of Appeals, is pending.

#### INSURANCE DEPARTMENT ASSESSMENTS

In New York Insurance Association, Inc. v. State (Sup. Ct., Albany Co.), several insurance companies and an association of insurance companies seek a declaration that certain assessments issued against the plaintiff insurance companies by the Insurance Department pursuant to Insurance Law § 332 violate the Insurance Law and the State and Federal Constitutions to the extent that the assessments include amounts for items that are not direct expenses of the Insurance Department. The State filed its answer on May 4, 2010. On June 9, 2010, the State filed a motion for summary judgment. By decision dated March 10, 2011, plaintiffs' motion for permission to conduct discovery prior to responding to the State's motion for summary judgment was granted. Plaintiffs have since filed an amended complaint adding challenges to assessments issued after the commencement of this action and the State has withdrawn its motion for summary judgment without prejudice. The State has filed its answer to the amended complaint and is engaged in the discovery process.

# **TOBACCO MASTER SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT (MSA)**

In 1998, the attorneys general of 46 states, including New York, and several territories (collectively the "Settling States") and the then four largest United States tobacco manufacturers (the "Original Participating Manufacturers" or "OPMs"), entered into a Master Settlement Agreement (the "MSA") to resolve cigarette smoking-related litigation between the Settling States and the OPMs. Approximately 30 additional tobacco companies have entered into the settlement (the "Subsequent Participating Manufacturers" or "SPMs"; together they are the "Participating Manufacturers" or "PMs"). The MSA released the PMs from past and present smoking-related claims by the Settling States, and provided for a continuing release of future smoking-related claims, in exchange for certain payments to be made to the

Settling States, and the imposition of certain tobacco advertising and marketing restrictions among other things.

#### LITIGATION

Two actions have been filed in New York by parties challenging the MSA and portions of laws enacted by the State under the MSA. In *Freedom Holdings Inc. et al. v. Spitzer et ano.* (SDNY), two cigarette importers alleged (1) violation of the Commerce Clause of the United States Constitution, (2) the establishment of an "output cartel" in conflict with the Sherman Act, (3) selective nonenforcement of the laws on Native American reservations in violation of the Equal Protection Clause of the United States Constitution, and (4) federal preemption. The Second Circuit affirmed the dismissal of this action and the United States Supreme Court denied certiorari to review that decision. Accordingly, this action is concluded.

In *Grand River Ent. v. King* (SDNY), another cigarette importer raised the same claims as those brought in *Freedom Holdings*, as well as additional claims, in an action against the attorneys general of thirty states, including New York. On March 22, 2011, the District Court denied plaintiff's motion for summary judgment and granted defendants' motions for summary judgment dismissing the complaint. Plaintiff has moved before the District Court to amend the Findings and Judgment pursuant to FRCP59(e) and has also appealed from the District Court's decision to the Second Circuit Court of Appeals. On January 30, 2012, the District Court denied Plaintiff's motion to amend the Court's findings.

#### **ARBITRATION**

The Participating Manufacturers have also brought a nationwide arbitration proceeding against the Settling States (excluding Montana). The MSA provides that each year, in perpetuity, the PMs pay the Settling States a base payment, subject to certain adjustments, to compensate for financial harm suffered by the Settling States due to smoking-related illness. In order to keep the base payment under the MSA, each Settling State must pass and diligently enforce a statute that requires tobacco manufacturers who are not party to the MSA ("Non-Participating Manufacturers" or "NPMs") to deposit in escrow an amount roughly equal to the amount that PMs pay per pack sold. New York's allocable share of the total base payment is approximately 12.8 percent of the total, or approximately \$800 million annually.

The arbitration proceeding brought by the PMs asserts that the Settling States involved failed to diligently enforce their escrow statutes in 2003. The PMs seek a downward adjustment of the payment due in that year (an "NPM Adjustment") which would serve as a credit against future payments. Any such claim for NPM Adjustment for years prior to 2003 was settled in 2003. The PMs have raised the same claim for years 2004-2006, but none of those years is yet in arbitration.

The arbitration panel has thus far ruled, among other things, that the Settling States involved have the burden of proof in establishing diligent enforcement of the escrow statutes and that the 2003 settlement of prior NPM Adjustment claims does not preclude the PMs from basing their claim for a 2003 NPM Adjustment on 2002 NPM sales. A hearing on issues common to all states will take place in Chicago in April 2012. State-specific hearings will commence in May, with the hearings involving Missouri and Illinois. New York's diligent enforcement hearing will take place in June 2012. State-specific hearings are scheduled for two weeks each month until June 2013.

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND ANNUAL CHANGE (millions of dollars)

	FY 2011 Results	FY 2012 Current	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
Opening Fund Balance	2,302	1,376	(926)	-40.2%
Receipts:				
Taxes:				
Personal Income Tax	23,894	25,705	1,811	7.6%
User Taxes and Fees	8,795	9,135	340	3.9%
Business Taxes	5,279	5,868	589	11.2%
Other Taxes	1,237	1,212	(25)	-2.0%
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,095	3,244	149	4.8%
Federal Receipts	54	60	6	11.1%
Transfers from Other Funds:				
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	7,625	8,069	444	5.8%
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service	2,351	2,430	79	3.4%
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	348	397	49	14.1%
All Other Transfers	1,769	1,094	(675)	-38.2%
Total Receipts	<u>54,447</u>	57,214	2,767	5.1%
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	37,206	38,515	1,309	3.5%
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	6,151	5,770	(381)	-6.2%
Non-Personal Service	1,822	1,795	(27)	-1.5%
General State Charges	4,187	4,707	520	12.4%
Transfers to Other Funds:				
Debt Service	1,737	1,539	(198)	-11.4%
Capital Projects	932	790	(142)	-15.2%
State Share Medicaid	2,497	2,912	415	16.6%
SUNY Operations	0	0	0	0.0%
Other Purposes	841	887	46	5.5%
Total Disbursements	55,373	56,915	1,542	2.8%
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over				
Disbursements and Reserves	(926)	299	1,225	-132.3%
Closing Fund Balance	1,376	1,675	299	21.7%
Statutory Reserves				
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,031	1,031	0	
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	175	275	100	
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	21	0	
Community Projects Fund	136	51	(85)	
Reserved For				
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	0	284	284	
Debt Management	13	13	0	

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND FY 2013 through FY 2016 (millions of dollars)

	FY 2013 Proposed	FY 2014 Projected	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected
Receipts:				
Taxes:				
Personal Income Tax	26,911	28,803	29,582	30,566
User Taxes and Fees	9,341	9,706	10,123	10,487
Business Taxes	5,977	6,213	5,718	6,291
Other Taxes	1,144	1,137	1,222	1,222
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,069	2,636	2,243	2,336
Federal Receipts	60	2	0	0
Transfers from Other Funds:				
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	8,284	8,820	8,986	9,194
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service	2,466	2,590	2,717	2,843
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	474	560	636	711
All Other Transfers	989	878	786	776
Total Receipts	58,715	61,345	62,013	64,426
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	39,403	41,393	42,877	45,107
Departmental Operations:	55,465	41,555	42,011	43,107
Personal Service	5,729	5,362	5,473	5,731
Non-personal Service	1.859	1.612	1,677	1,793
General State Charges	4,434	4,823	5,168	5,459
Transfers to Other Funds:	7,707	4,023	3,100	3,433
Debt Service	1,610	1,681	1,611	1,585
Capital Projects	1,079	1,278	1,403	1,298
State Share Medicaid	2,903	2,697	2,551	2,451
SUNY Operations	390	976	995	1,015
Other Purposes	1,185	2,104	3,099	3,576
Total Disbursements	58,592	61,926	64,854	68,015
Total Biobaroomonto	00,002	01,020	0 1,00 1	00,010
Reserves:				
Community Projects Fund	(51)	0	0	0
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	0	0	0	0
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	174	134	133	132
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	123	134	133	132
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over Disbursements				
and Reserves	0	(715)	(2,974)	(3,721)

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND FY 2012 (millions of dollars)

	Mid-Year	Change	Executive
Opening fund balance	1,376	0	1,376
Receipts:			
Taxes:			
Personal Income Tax	25,870	(165)	25,705
User Taxes and Fees	9,056	79	9,135
Business Taxes	5,868	0	5,868
Other Taxes	1,092	120	1,212
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,152	92	3,244
Federal Receipts	60	0	60
Transfers from Other Funds:	0.050	40	0.000
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	8,056	13	8,069
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	2,394	36 2	2,430
	395		397
All Other	923	171	1,094
Total Receipts	56,866	348	57,214
Disbursements:			
Local Assistance Grants	38,721	(206)	38,515
State Operations:	30,721	(200)	30,313
Personal Service	5,713	57	5,770
Non-Personal Service	1,749	46	1,795
General State Charges	4,704	3	4,707
Transfers to Other Funds:	1,701	· ·	1,101
Debt Service	1,455	84	1.539
Capital Projects	778	12	790
State Share Medicaid	2,910	2	2,912
SUNY Operations	0	0	, 0
Other Purposes	825	62	887
Total Disbursements	56,855	60	56,915
Reserves:			
Community Projects Fund	(85)	0	(85)
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	100	0	100
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	346	(62)	284
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	361	(62)	299
,		(32)	
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over			
Disbursements and Reserves	(350)	350	0

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND FY 2013 (millions of dollars)

	Mid-Year	Change	Executive
Receipts:			
Taxes:			
Personal Income Tax	25.619	1.292	26,911
User Taxes and Fees	9,288	53	9,341
Business Taxes	6,208	(231)	5,977
Other Taxes	1,087	57	1,144
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,024	45	3,069
Federal Receipts	60	0	60
Transfers from Other Funds:		_	
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	7,800	484	8.284
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service	2,450	16	2,466
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	471	3	474
All Other	628	361	989
Total Receipts	56,635	2,080	58,715
			-
Disbursements:			
Local Assistance Grants	39,955	(552)	39,403
Departmental Operations:			
Personal Service	5,674	55	5,729
Non-Personal Service	1,995	(136)	1,859
General State Charges	5,093	(659)	4,434
Transfers to Other Funds:			
Debt Service	1,722	(112)	1,610
Capital Projects	1,126	(47)	1,079
State Share Medicaid	2,903	0	2,903
SUNY Operations	390	0	390
Other Purposes	936	249	1,185
Total Disbursements	59,794	(1,202)	58,592
_			
Reserves:	(= 4)		(= 4)
Community Projects Fund	(51)	0	(51)
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	142	32	174
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	91	32	123
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over			
Disbursements and Reserves	(3,250)	3.250	0
	(3,230)	3,230	

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND FY 2014 (millions of dollars)

	Mid-Year	Change	Executive
Receipts:			
Taxes:			
Personal Income Tax	27,333	1.470	28,803
User Taxes and Fees	9,681	25	9,706
Business Taxes	6,497	(284)	6,213
Other Taxes	1,147	`(10)	1,137
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,583	53	2,636
Federal Receipts	60	(58)	2
Transfers from Other Funds:			
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	8,309	511	8,820
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service	2,592	(2)	2,590
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	557	3	560
All Other	586	292	878
Total Receipts	59,345	2,000	61,345
D'alleman and an analysis			
Disbursements:	44.005	(070)	44 202
Local Assistance Grants	41,665	(272)	41,393
Departmental Operations: Personal Service	5,368	(6)	5,362
Non-Personal Service	1,677	(6) (65)	1,612
General State Charges	5,456	(633)	4,823
Transfers to Other Funds:	3,430	(033)	4,023
Debt Service	1,696	(15)	1,681
Capital Projects	1,323	(45)	1,278
State Share Medicaid	2,796	(99)	2,697
SUNY Operations	976	0	976
Other Purposes	1,520	584	2,104
Total Disbursements	62,477	(551)	61,926
Reserves:			_
Community Projects Fund	0	0	0
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	142	(8)	134
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	142	(8)	134
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over			
Disbursements and Reserves	(3,274)	2,559	(715)

### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND FY 2015 (millions of dollars)

	Mid-Year	Change	Executive
Receipts:			
Taxes:			
Personal Income Tax	28,623	959	29,582
User Taxes and Fees	10,099	24	10,123
Business Taxes	5,952	(234)	5,718
Other Taxes	1,212	` 10 <sup>′</sup>	1,222
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,122	121	2,243
Federal Receipts	60	(60)	0
Transfers from Other Funds:		. ,	
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	8,673	313	8,986
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service	2,724	(7)	2,717
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	634	2	636
All Other	602	184	786
Total Receipts	60,701	1,312	62,013
Disbursements:	40.050	(4==)	40.077
Local Assistance Grants	43,352	(475)	42,877
Departmental Operations:	5.547	(44)	F 470
Personal Service	5,517	(44)	5,473
Non-Personal Service	1,798	(121)	1,677
General State Charges	5,623	(455)	5,168
Transfers to Other Funds:	1 614	(2)	1 611
Debt Service	1,614	(3)	1,611
Capital Projects	1,419	(16)	1,403
State Share Medicaid	2,750 995	(199) 0	2,551 995
SUNY Operations		_	
Other Purposes	2,289	810	3,099
Total Disbursements	65,357	(503)	64,854
Reserves:			
Community Projects Fund	0	0	0
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	142	(9)	133
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	142	(9)	133
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over			
Disbursements and Reserves	(4,798)	1,824	(2,974)

# CASH RECEIPTS CURRENT STATE RECEIPTS GENERAL FUND FY 2013 THROUGH FY 2016 (millions of dollars)

	FY 2013 Proposed	FY 2014 Projected	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected
Taxes:				
Withholdings	32,598	34,667	36,032	37,947
Estimated Payments	12,212	13,063	13,702	13,560
Final Payments	2,203	2,170	2,167	2,267
Other Payments	1,104	1,136	1,238	1,288
Gross Collections	48,117	51,036	53,139	55,062
State/City Offset	(298)	(198)	(148)	(148)
Refunds	(7,508)	(7,760)	(8,631)	(9,106)
Reported Tax Collections	40,311	43,078	44,360	45,808
STAR (Dedicated Deposits)	(3,322)	(3,505)	(3,688)	(3,790)
RBTF (Dedicated Transfers)	(10,078)	(10,770)	(11,090)	(11,452)
Personal Income Tax	26,911	28,803	29,582	30,566
Sales and Use Tax	11,455	11,937	12,496	12,992
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	511	510	503	495
Motor Fuel Tax	0	0	0	0
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	238	242	247	247
Highw ay Use Tax	0	0	0	0
Auto Rental Tax	0	0	0	0
Taxicab Surcharge	0	0	0	0
Gross Utility Taxes and Fees	12,204	12,689	13,246	13,734
LGAC Sales Tax (Dedicated Transfers)	(2,863)	(2,983)	(3,123)	(3,247)
User Taxes and Fees	9,341	9,706	10,123	10,487
Corporation Franchise Tax	2,844	3,024	2,335	2,736
Corporation and Utilities Tax	682	706	730	757
Insurance Taxes	1,322	1,383	1,422	1,491
Bank Tax	1,129	1,100	1,231	1,307
Petroleum Business Tax	0	0	0	0
Business Taxes	5,977	6,213	5,718	6,291
Estate Tax	1,127	1,120	1,205	1,205
Real Estate Transfer Tax	690	770	840	915
Gift Tax	0	0	0	0
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	0
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	16	16	16	16
Other Taxes	1	1	1_	1
Gross Other Taxes	1,834	1,907	2,062	2,137
Real Estate Transfer Tax (Dedicated)	(690)	(770)	(840)	(915)
Other Taxes	1,144	1,137	1,222	1,222
Payroll Tax	0	0	0	0
Total Taxes	43,373	45,859	46,645	48,566
Licenses, Fees, Etc.	661	606	594	585
Abandoned Property	785	670	655	655
Motor Vehicle Fees	99	26	26	26
ABC License Fee	51	50	50	50
Reimbursements	202	202	202	202
Investment Income	10	30	30	30
Other Transactions	1,261	1,052	686	788
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,069	2,636	2,243	2,336
Federal Grants	60	2	0	0
Total	46,502	48,497	48,888	50,902

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET FY 2012 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	State Operating Funds Total
Opening Fund Balance	1,376	2,139	454	3,969
Receipts:				
Taxes	41,920	8,303	12,976	63,199
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,244	15,147	949	19,340
Federal Receipts	60	1	79	140
Total Receipts	45,224	23,451	14,004	82,679
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	38,515	19,033	0	57,548
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,770	6,106	0	11,876
Non-Personal Service	1,795	3,355	61	5,211
General State Charges	4,707	1,829	0	6,536
Debt Service	0	0	5,872	5,872
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
Total Disbursements	50,787	30,328	5,933	87,048
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	11,990	7,251	6,505	25,746
Transfers to Other Funds	(6,128)	(613)	(14,481)	(21,222)
Bond and Note Proceeds	) o	` o´	`´o´	` o′
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	5,862	6,638	(7,976)	4,524
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and		(000)		
Other Financing Uses	299	(239)	95	155
Closing Fund Balance	1,675	1,900	549	4,124
Designated General Fund Reserves:				
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(284)			
Reserve for Community Projects Fund	85			
Rainy Day Fund	(100)			
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(299)			

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET FY 2013 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	State Operating Funds Total
Receipts:				
Taxes	43,373	8,247	13,512	65,132
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,069	15,954	996	20,019
Federal Receipts	60	1	79	140
Total Receipts	46,502	24,202	14,587	85,291
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	39,403	19,657	0	59,060
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,729	6,236	0	11,965
Non-Personal Service	1,859	3,261	47	5,167
General State Charges	4,434	1,954	0	6,388
Debt Service	0	0	6,149	6,149
Capital Projects	0	5_	0	5
Total Disbursements	51,425	31,113	6,196	88,734
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	12,213	7,711	6,295	26,219
Transfers to Other Funds	(7,167)	(399)	(14,609)	(22,175)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	5,046	7,312	(8,314)	4,044
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other				
Financing Sources Over Disbursements and				
Other Financing Uses	123	401	77	601
Designated General Fund Reserves:				
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(174)			
Reserve for Community Projects Fund	51			
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(123)			

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET FY 2014 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	State Operating Funds Total
Receipts: Taxes Miscellaneous Receipts Federal Receipts Total Receipts	45,859 2,636 2 48,497	8,569 16,366 1 24,936	14,404 1,043 79 15,526	68,832 20,045 82 88,959
Disbursements: Local Assistance Grants Departmental Operations: Personal Service Non-Personal Service General State Charges Debt Service Capital Projects Total Disbursements	41,393 5,362 1,612 4,823 0 0 53,190	20,442 6,837 3,527 2,094 0 5 32,905	0 47 0 6,449 0 6,496	61,835 12,199 5,186 6,917 6,449 5 92,591
Other Financing Sources (Uses): Transfers from Other Funds Transfers to Other Funds Bond and Note Proceeds Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	12,848 (8,736) 0 4,112	8,726 (208) 0 8,518	6,155 (15,108) 0 (8,953)	27,729 (24,052) 0 3,677
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses  Designated General Fund Reserves: Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(581)	549	77	45
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(134)			

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET FY 2015 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	State Operating Funds Total
Receipts:				
Taxes	46,645	8,931	14,934	70,510
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,243	16,636	1,064	19,943
Federal Receipts	0	1	79	80
Total Receipts	48,888	25,568	16,077	90,533
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	42,877	21,064	0	63,941
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,473	7,049	0	12,522
Non-Personal Service	1,677	3,627	47	5,351
General State Charges	5,168	2,260	0	7,428
Debt Service	0	0	6,568	6,568
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
Total Disbursements	55,195	34,005	6,615	95,815
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	13,125	9,056	5,654	27,835
Transfers to Other Funds	(9,659)	(61)	(15,001)	(24,721)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	3,466	8,995	(9,347)	3,114
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and				
Other Financing Uses	(2,841)	558	115	(2,168)
Designated General Fund Reserves: Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(133)			
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(133)			

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS FY 2012 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total
Opening Fund Balance	1,376	2,149	(167)	454	3,812
Receipts:					
Taxes	41,920	8,303	1,333	12,976	64,532
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,244	15,279	4,360	949	23,832
Federal Receipts	60	41,601	2,202	79	43,942
Total Receipts	45,224	65,183	7,895	14,004	132,306
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	38,515	54,743	2,564	0	95,822
Departmental Operations:	,	,	,		, .
Personal Service	5,770	6,749	0	0	12,519
Non-Personal Service	1,795	4,314	0	61	6,170
General State Charges	4,707	2,126	0	0	6,833
Debt Service	0	0	0	5,872	5,872
Capital Projects	0	5	5,514	0	5,519
Total Disbursements	50,787	67,937	8,078	5,933	132,735
Other financing sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	11,990	7,252	1,050	6,505	26,797
Transfers to Other Funds	(6,128)	(4,738)	(1,439)	(14,481)	(26,786)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	475	0	475
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	5,862	2,514	86	(7,976)	486
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other					
Financing Sources Over Disbursements					
and Other Financing Uses	299	(240)	(97)	95	57
Closing Fund Balance	1,675	1,909	(264)	549	3,869
Designated General Fund Reserves:					
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(284)				
Reserve for Community Projects Fund	` 85 <sup>°</sup>				
Rainy Day Fund	(100)				
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(299)				
	(200)				

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS FY 2013 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total
Receipts:					
Taxes	43,373	8,247	1,401	13,512	66,533
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,069	16,085	4,105	996	24,255
Federal Receipts	60	39,712	2,085	79	41,936
Total Receipts	46,502	64,044	7,591	14,587	132,724
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	39,403	53,787	1,995	0	95,185
Departmental Operations:	,	,	•		•
Personal Service	5,729	6,837	0	0	12,566
Non-Personal Service	1,859	4,148	0	47	6,054
General State Charges	4,434	2,268	0	0	6,702
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,149	6,149
Capital Projects	0	5	5,849	0	5,854
Total Disbursements	51,425	67,045	7,844	6,196	132,510
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	12,213	7,712	1,352	6,295	27,572
Transfers to Other Funds	(7,167)	(4,309)	(1,496)	(14,609)	(27,581)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	400	0	400
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	5,046	3,403	256	(8,314)	391
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and Other Financing Uses	123	402	3	77	605
<b></b>				<del></del>	
Designated General Fund Reserves: Reserve for Collective Bargaining Reserve for Community Projects Fund Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(174) 51 (123)				

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS FY 2014 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total
Receipts:					
Taxes	45,859	8,569	1,421	14,404	70,253
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,636	16,497	3,982	1.043	24,158
Federal Receipts	2	41,305	2,152	79	43,538
Total Receipts	48,497	66,371	7,555	15,526	137,949
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	41,393	56,328	1,956	0	99,677
Departmental Operations:	,	,	•		,
Personal Service	5,362	7,431	0	0	12,793
Non-Personal Service	1,612	4,478	0	47	6,137
General State Charges	4,823	2,414	0	0	7,237
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,449	6,449
Capital Projects	0	5	5,735	0	5,740
Total Disbursements	53,190	70,656	7,691	6,496	138,033
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	12,848	8,727	1,475	6,155	29,205
Transfers to Other Funds	(8,736)	(3,892)	(1,547)	(15,108)	(29,283)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	338	0	338
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	4,112	4,835	266	(8,953)	260
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other					
Financing Sources Over Disbursements					
and Other Financing Uses	(581)	550	130		176
Designated General Fund Reserves: Reserve for Collective Bargaining Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(134) (134)				

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS FY 2015 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total
Receipts:					
Taxes	46,645	8,931	1,431	14,934	71,941
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,243	16,767	3,813	1,064	23,887
Federal Receipts	0	44,571	1,971	79	46,621
Total Receipts	48,888	70,269	7,215	16,077	142,449
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	42,877	60,834	1,883	0	105,594
Departmental Operations:					
Personal Service	5,473	7,655	0	0	13,128
Non-Personal Service	1,677	4,520	0	47	6,244
General State Charges	5,168	2,587	0	0	7,755
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,568	6,568
Capital Projects	0	5	5,572	0	5,577
Total Disbursements	55,195	75,601	7,455	6,615	144,866
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	13,125	9,057	1,467	5,654	29,303
Transfers to Other Funds	(9,659)	(3,166)	(1,530)	(15,001)	(29,356)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	306	0	306
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	3,466	5,891	243	(9,347)	253
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other					
Financing Sources Over Disbursements					
and Other Financing Uses	(2,841)	559	3	115	(2,164)
Designated General Fund Reserves:					
Reserve for Collective Bargaining Net Designated General Fund Reserves	133 133				

#### CASHFLOW GENERAL FUND FY 2012 (dollars in millions)

	2011 April Results	May Results	June Results	July Results	August Results	September Results	October Results	November Results	December Results	2012 January Projected	February Projected	March Projected	Total
OPENING BALANCE	1,376	4,510	1,809	2,492	1,884	1,571	4,948	3,394	3,264	2,315	6,271	6,310	1,376
RECEIPTS:	4.450	1,072	0.040	4.004	4.047	0.000	4.540	4.504	179	4.040	4.000	4.645	05.705
Personal Income Tax User Taxes and Fees	4,153 689	1,072	2,610 892	1,661 716	1,817 688	2,689 881	1,540 698	1,561 689	915	4,849 735	1,929 626	1,645 939	25,705 9,135
Business Taxes	161	28	1,173	(36)	43	1,022	58	110	1,163	112	199	1,835	5,868
Other Taxes	65	132	74	88	109	119	98	106	78	114	114	115	1,212
Total Taxes	5,068	1,899	4,749	2,429	2,657	4,711	2,394	2,466	2,335	5,810	2,868	4,534	41,920
Licenses, Fees, etc.	46	64	56	29	47	85	28	48	106	43	44	24	620
Abandoned Property ABC License Fee	1 5	0 5	39 6	32 5	18 5	77 6	23 5	322 5	12 4	42 4	40 4	149 1	755 55
Motor vehicle fees	Ō	Ō	13	(13)	Ō	0	0	20	13	19	21	39	112
Reimbursements	4	7 0	56 1	2	18 0	36 0	10 0	26 0	15 0	10 1	13 2	25 4	222 10
Investment Income Other Transactions	21	16	146	59	34	301	80	37	88	44	∠ 71	573	1,470
Total Miscellaneous Receipts	78	92	317	115	122	505	146	458	238	163	195	815	3,244
Federal Grants	2	13	0	0	0	17	0	0	15	0	0	13	60
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	1,385	211	1,000	491	251	1,092	268	234	949	942	347	899	8,069
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	201 38	98 41	378 19	215 42	136 66	281 34	212 34	209 23	285 27	225 23	4 21	186 29	2,430 397
All Other	96	2	17	12	11	10	25	23 8	10	23 24	87	792	1,094
Total Transfers from Other Funds	1,720	352	1,414	760	464	1,417	539	474	1,271	1,214	459	1,906	11,990
TOTAL RECEIPTS	6,868	2,356	6,480	3,304	3,243	6,650	3,079	3,398	3,859	7,187	3,522	7,268	57,214
DISBURSEMENTS:		0.570	4.004	445		4.007			4.470	070	405	0.475	40.700
School Aid Higher Education	233 32	2,579 19	1,894 525	145 129	544 341	1,207 51	597 449	911 31	1,473 191	270 47	465 313	6,475 461	16,793 2,589
All Other Education	23	21	223	266	42	31	230	64	162	273	175	197	1,707
Medicaid - DOH	962	904	983	1,327	691	300	1,306	1,310	649	645	933	258	10,268
Public Health Mental Hygiene	15 19	18 2	41 387	37 3	155 6	39 545	48 15	36 1	58 479	43 5	66 148	109 292	665 1,902
Children and Families	8	114	230	67	71	44	254	78	62	180	77	411	1,596
Temporary & Disability Assistance	326 0	63	65	166	191	65	91	76	74	77	18	191	1,403
Transportation Unrestricted Aid	1	24 12	0 294	0	24 3	0 91	0 9	25 0	15 204	0	10 0	1 144	99 758
All Other	(30)	16	190	21	41	30	24	(10)	54	66	68	265	735
Total Local Assistance Grants	1,589	3,772	4,832	2,161	2,109	2,403	3,023	2,522	3,421	1,606	2,273	8,804	38,515
Personal Service Non-Personal Service	602 199	525 125	598 90	554 143	667 165	356 118	370 90	404 109	556 154	297 184	518 187	323 231	5,770 1,795
Total State Operations	801	650	688	697	832	474	460	513	710	481	705	554	7,565
General State Charges	404	322	119	419	241	248	358	72	323	296	184	1,721	4,707
Debt Service	522	22	(129)	376	38	(111)	469	(2)	(4)	518	(18)	(142)	1,539
Capital Projects	(23)	52	52	16	64	(12)	36	46	51	29	85	394	790
State Share Medicaid SUNY Operations	273 0	202 0	206 0	217 0	244 0	205 0	196 0	265 0	248 0	275 0	237 0	344 0	2,912 0
Other Purposes	168	37	29	26	28	66	91	112	59	26	17	228	887
Total Transfers to Other Funds	940	313	158	635	374	148	792	421	354	848	321	824	6,128
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS	3,734	5,057	5,797	3,912	3,556	3,273	4,633	3,528	4,808	3,231	3,483	11,903	56,915
Excess/(Deficiency) of Receipts over Disbursements	3,134	(2,701)	683	(608)	(313)	3,377	(1,554)	(130)	(949)	3,956	39	(4,635)	299
CLOSING BALANCE	4,510	1,809	2,492	1,884	1,571	4,948	3,394	3,264	2,315	6,271	6,310	1,675	1,675
Reserves:													
Community Projects Fund	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0 0	(85) 100	(85) 100
Rainy Day Reserve Fund Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	284	284
TOTAL RESERVES	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	299	299
Excess/(Deficiency) of Receipts over Disbursements after Reserves	3,134	(2,701)	683	(608)	(313)	3,377	(1,554)	(130)	(949)	3,956	39	(4,934)	0
CLOSING BALANCE WITH RESERVES	4,510	1,809	2,492	1,884	1,571	4,948	3,394	3,264	2,315	6,271	6,310	1,376	1,376

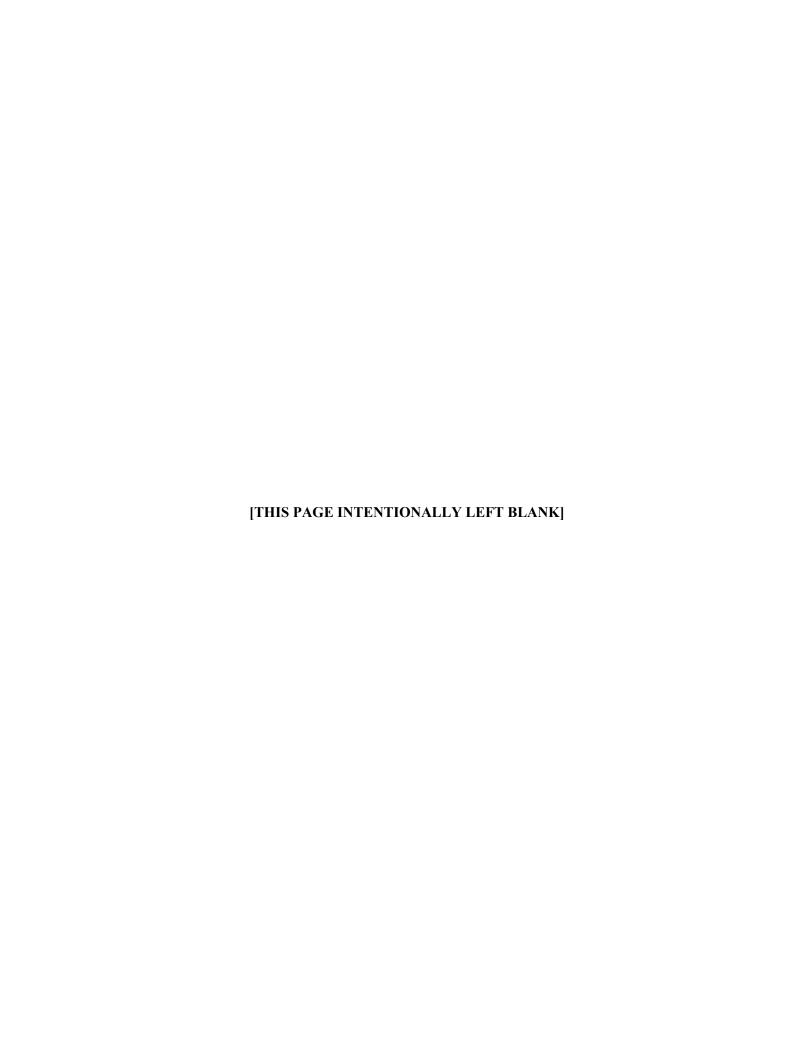
#### GAAP FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND FY 2012 (millions of dollars)

Mid-Year Change Current Revenues: Taxes: 25,043 Personal income tax (313)24,730 User taxes and fees 8,989 84 9,073 Business taxes 6,114 (4) 6,110 1,025 1,185 Other taxes 160 6,626 284 6,910 Miscellaneous revenues Federal grants 0 60 60 **Total revenues** 47,857 211 48,068 Expenditures: Grants to local governments 41,575 41,556 (19)State operations 11,070 222 11,292 General State charges 5,523 5,468 55 Debt service 0 0 0 Capital projects 0 0 0 **Total expenditures** 58,113 258 58,371 Other financing sources (uses): Transfers from other funds 14,775 102 14,877 Transfers to other funds (5,791)(5,886)(95)Proceeds from financing arrangements/ 0 0 advance refundings 374 (22)352 9,343 Net other financing sources (uses) 9,358 (15)Operating Surplus/(Deficit) (898)(62)(960)

#### GAAP FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND FY 2012 THROUGH FY 2016 (millions of dollars)

	FY 2012 Current	FY 2013 Proposed	FY 2014 Projected	FY 2015 Projected	FY 2016 Projected
Revenues:					
Taxes:					
Personal income tax	24,730	26,761	27,943	29,406	30,139
User taxes and fees	9,073	9,352	9,725	10,145	10,506
Business taxes	6,110	5,978	6,222	5,684	6,311
Other taxes	1,185	1,139	1,196	1,222	1,222
Miscellaneous revenues	6,910	6,942	6,105	5,657	5,786
Federal grants	60	60	2	0	0
Total revenues	48,068	50,232	51,193	52,114	53,964
		<del></del>	<del></del>		
Expenditures:					
Grants to local governments	41,556	42,049	44,157	45,904	47,572
State operations	11,292	11,865	11,557	11,951	12,427
General State charges	5,523	5,888	6,555	6,972	7,402
Debt service	0	0	0	0	0
Capital projects	0	0	0	0	0
Total expenditures	58,371	59,802	62,269	64,827	67,401
Other financing sources (uses):					
Transfers from other funds	14.877	15.036	15,769	15.637	15,697
Transfers to other funds	(5,886)	(6,058)	(6,203)	(6,339)	(6,270)
Proceeds from financing arrangements/	( , ,	( , ,	( , ,	( , ,	( , ,
advance refundings	352	377	400	400	400
Net other financing sources (uses)	9,343	9,355	9,966	9,698	9,827
Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	(960)	(215)	(1,110)	(3,015)	(3,610)

Source: NYS DOB

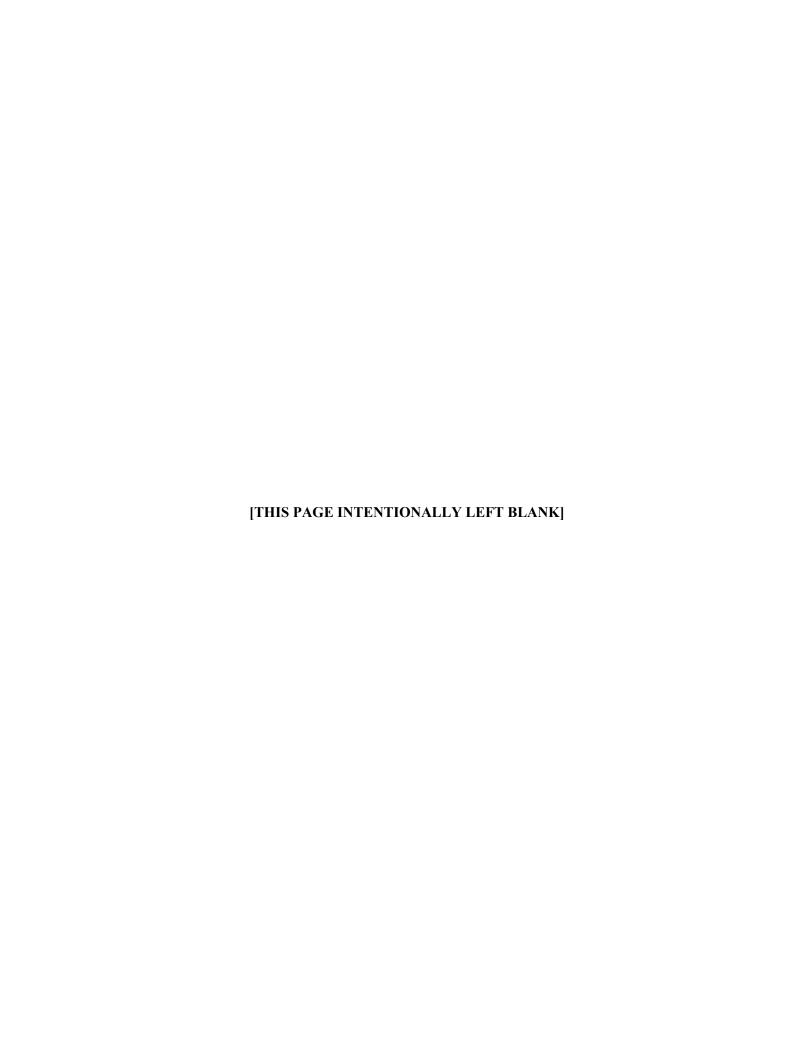


# Annual Information Statement

State of New York

May 24, 2011

CELSIOR



# ANNUAL INFORMATION STATEMENT STATE OF NEW YORK

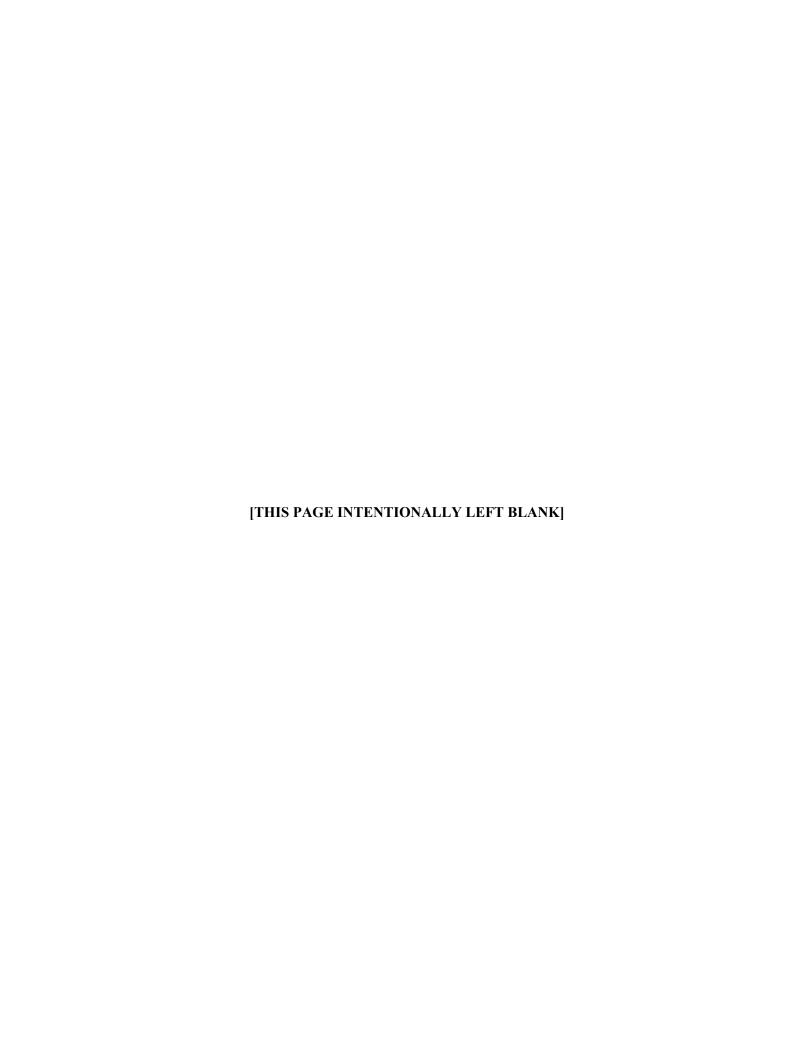
**DATED: MAY 24, 2011** 

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

INTRODUCTION	1
Usage Notice	
BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING BACKGROUND	2
The State Budget Process	
The State Budget Process	4
FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION	<i>.</i>
Fiscal Year 2011 (Ending March 31, 2011) Summary Results	<i>6</i>
Fiscal Year 2012 (Ending March 31, 2012) Summary Outlook	
Annual Spending Growth	
Fiscal Year 2012 Enacted Budget Gap-Closing Plan	14
Other Matters Affecting the Enacted Budget Financial Plan	20
FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FYS 2012 THROUGH 2015	
FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FYS 2012 THROUGH 2015	28
THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS ARE INCLUDED BY CROSS-REFERENCE	
PRIOR FISCAL YEARS	
ECONOMICS AND DEMOGRAPHICS	
ECONOMICS AND DEMOGRAI MICS	
DEBT AND OTHER FINANCING ACTIVITIES	
STATE GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT	
STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEMS	
STATE RETIREMENT STSTEMS	
AUTHORITIES AND LOCALITIES	
LITIGATION AND ARBITRATION	
TAXABLE A CONTROL OF THE CONTROL OF	
EXHIBIT A - SELECTED STATE GOVERNMENT SUMMARY	
EXHIBIT B - STATE-RELATED BOND AUTHORIZATIONS	
EXHIBIT C - GAAP-BASIS FINANCIAL PLAN	
EAHIDIT C - GAAI -DASIS FINANCIAL I LAN	
EXHIBIT D - PRINCIPAL STATE TAXES AND FEES	

**EXHIBIT F - GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS** 

**EXHIBIT E - GLOSSARY OF FINANCIAL TERMS** 



## INTRODUCTION

This Annual Information Statement (AIS) is dated May 24, 2011 and contains information only through that date. This AIS constitutes the official disclosure regarding the financial position of the State of New York (the State) and replaces the AIS dated September 7, 2010 and all updates and supplements thereto. This AIS is scheduled to be updated on a quarterly basis (in August 2011, November 2011, and February 2012) and may be supplemented from time to time as developments warrant. This AIS, including the Exhibits attached hereto, should be read in its entirety, together with any current updates and supplements that may be issued during the fiscal year.

#### In this AIS, readers will find:

- 1. Information on the State's current financial projections, including summaries and extracts from the State's Enacted Budget Financial Plan (the "Enacted Budget Financial Plan" or "Enacted Budget") for fiscal year 2012 ("FY 2012" or "2011-12") issued by the Division of the Budget ("DOB") on May 6, 2011. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan sets forth the State's official Financial Plan projections for FYs 2012 through 2015. It includes, among other things, the major components of the gap-closing plan approved for FY 2012, projected annual spending growth, the magnitude of future potential budget gaps, and detailed information on projected total receipts and disbursements in the State's governmental funds.
- 2. A discussion of issues and risks that may affect the Financial Plan during the State's current fiscal year or in future years (under the heading "Other Matters Affecting the Financial Plan").
- 3. Information on other subjects relevant to the State's finances, including summaries of: (a) operating results for the three prior fiscal years, presented on a cash basis of accounting, (b) the State's revised economic forecast and a profile of the State economy, (c) the State's debt and other financing activities, (d) the organization of State government, and (e) activities of public authorities and localities.
- 4. The status of significant litigation and arbitration that has the potential to adversely affect the State's finances.

DOB is responsible for preparing the State's Financial Plan and presenting the information that appears in this AIS on behalf of the State. In preparing this AIS, DOB has also relied on information drawn from other sources, including the Office of the State Comptroller (OSC). In particular, information contained in the section entitled "State Retirement Systems" has been furnished by OSC, while information relating to matters described in the section entitled "Litigation and Arbitration" has been furnished by the State Office of the Attorney General. DOB has not undertaken any independent verification of the information contained in the sections entitled "State Retirement Systems" or "Litigation and Arbitration".

#### INTRODUCTION

During the fiscal year, the Governor, the State Comptroller, State legislators, and others may issue statements or reports that contain predictions, projections, or other information relating to the State's financial position, including potential operating results for the current fiscal year and projected budget gaps for future fiscal years, that may vary materially from the information provided in this AIS, as updated or supplemented. Investors and other market participants should, however, refer to this AIS, as updated or supplemented, for the most current official information regarding the financial position of the State.

The factors affecting the State's financial position are complex. This AIS contains forecasts, projections, and estimates that are based on expectations and assumptions which existed at the time they were prepared. Since many factors may materially affect fiscal and economic conditions in the State, the inclusion in this AIS of forecasts, projections, and estimates should not be regarded as a representation that such forecasts, projections, and estimates will occur. Forecasts, projections, and estimates are not intended as representations of fact or guarantees of results. The words "expects", "forecasts", "projects", "intends", "anticipates", "estimates", and analogous expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements in the AIS. Any such statements inherently are subject to a variety of risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially and adversely from those projected. Such risks and uncertainties include, among others, general economic and business conditions, changes in political, social and economic conditions, impediments to the implementation of gap-closing actions, regulatory initiatives and compliance with governmental regulations, litigation and various other events, conditions and circumstances, many of which are beyond the control of the State. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this AIS.

The State may issue AIS supplements or other disclosure notices to this AIS as events warrant. The State intends to announce publicly whenever an update or a supplement is issued. The State may choose to incorporate by reference all or a portion of this AIS in Official Statements or related disclosure documents for State or State-supported debt issuance. The State has filed this AIS with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. An electronic copy of this AIS can be accessed through the EMMA at <a href="https://www.emma.msrb.org">www.emma.msrb.org</a>. An official copy of this AIS may be obtained by contacting the New York State Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224, Tel: (518) 474-7705. OSC issued the Basic Financial Statements for FY 2010 in July 2010. The Basic Financial Statements for FY 2011 are expected to be available in late July 2011. Copies may be obtained by contacting the Office of the State Comptroller, 110 State Street, Albany, NY 12236 and on its website at <a href="https://www.emma.msrb.org">www.emma.msrb.org</a>. The Basic Financial Statements can also be accessed through EMMA at <a href="https://www.emma.msrb.org">www.emma.msrb.org</a>.

#### **USAGE NOTICE**

The AIS has been supplied by the State pursuant to its contractual obligations under various continuing disclosure agreements ("CDA") entered into by the State in connection with financings of the State, as well as certain issuers, including public authorities of the State, that may depend in whole or in part on State appropriations as sources of payments of their respective bonds, notes or other obligations.

Neither this AIS nor any portion thereof may be (i) included in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document, or incorporated by reference therein, unless DOB has expressly consented thereto following a written request to the State of New York, Division of the Budget, State Capitol, Albany, NY 12224 or (ii) considered to be continuing disclosure in connection with any offering unless a CDA relating to the series of bonds or notes has been executed by DOB. Any such use, or incorporation by reference, of this AIS or any portion thereof in a Preliminary Official Statement, Official Statement, or other offering document or continuing disclosure filing without such consent and agreement by DOB is unauthorized and the State expressly disclaims any responsibility with respect to the inclusion, intended use, and updating of this AIS if so misused.

# **BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING BACKGROUND**

TO HELP THE READER UNDERSTAND THE CURRENT FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS, THIS SECTION PROVIDES A BRIEF OVERVIEW OF THE STATE'S BUDGET PROCESS AND BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING PRACTICES. SEE "EXHIBIT A - SELECTED STATE GOVERNMENT SUMMARY" HEREIN FOR MORE INFORMATION ON BUDGETARY AND ACCOUNTING PRACTICES.

#### THE STATE BUDGET PROCESS

The requirements of the State budget process are set forth in Article VII of the State Constitution and the State Finance Law. The process begins with the Governor's submission of the Executive Budget to the Legislature each January, in preparation for the start of the fiscal year on April 1. (The submission date is February 1 in years following a gubernatorial election.) The Executive Budget must contain a complete plan of estimated available receipts and projected disbursements for the ensuing fiscal year ("State Financial Plan"). The proposed State Financial Plan must be balanced on a cash basis, as described below, and must be accompanied by bills that: (i) set forth all proposed appropriations and reappropriations, (ii) provide for any new or modified revenue measures, and (iii) make any other changes to existing law necessary to implement the budget recommended by the Governor.

In acting on the bills submitted by the Governor, the Legislature has certain powers to alter the recommended appropriations and proposed changes to existing law. The Legislature may strike out or reduce an item of appropriation recommended by the Governor. The Legislature may add items of appropriation, provided such additions are stated separately. These additional items are then subject to line-item veto by the Governor. If the Governor vetoes an appropriation or a bill (or a portion thereof) related to the budget, these items can be reconsidered in accordance with the rules of each house of the Legislature. If approved by two-thirds of the members of each house, such items will become law notwithstanding the Governor's veto.

Once the appropriation bills and other bills become law, DOB revises the State Financial Plan to reflect the Legislature's actions, and begins the process of implementing the budget. Throughout the fiscal year, DOB monitors actual receipts and disbursements, and may adjust the estimates and projections in the State Financial Plan. Adjustments may also be made to the State Financial Plan to reflect changes in the economic outlook, updated data on program activities, and other factors, as well as new actions taken by the Governor or the Legislature. As required by the State Finance Law, the DOB updates the State Financial Plan within 30 days of the close of each quarter of the fiscal year, generally issuing reports by July 30, October 30, and as part of the Executive Budget.

Once the budget is adopted for the fiscal year, the Legislature may enact one multi-purpose appropriation bill and additional single-purpose appropriation bills or revenue measures (including tax reductions) during any regular session or, if called into session for that purpose, any special session. In the event additional appropriation bills or revenue measures are disapproved by the Governor, the Legislature may override the Governor's veto upon the vote of two-thirds of the members of each house of the Legislature. The Governor may present deficiency appropriations to the Legislature in any fiscal year to supplement existing appropriations or to provide new appropriations for purposes not covered by the regular and supplemental appropriations.

### SIGNIFICANT BUDGETARY/ACCOUNTING PRACTICES

The State's General Fund receives the majority of State taxes and all income not earmarked for a particular program or activity. State law requires the Governor to submit, and the Legislature to enact, a budget that is balanced on a cash-basis of accounting. The State Constitution and State Finance Law do not provide a precise definition of budget balance. In practice, the General Fund is considered balanced on a cash basis of accounting if sufficient resources are, or are expected to be, available during the fiscal year for the State to (a) make all planned payments, including PIT refunds, without the issuance of deficit notes or bonds or extraordinary cash management actions, (b) restore the balances in the Tax Stabilization Reserve and Rainy Day Reserve to levels at or above the levels on deposit when the fiscal year began, and (c) maintain other reserves, as required by law.

The General Fund is typically the financing source of last resort for the State's other major funds, including the Health Care Reform Act (HCRA) funds, the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund (DHBTF), the School Tax Relief (STAR) Fund, and the Lottery Fund. Therefore, the General Fund projections account for any estimated funding shortfalls in these funds. Since the General Fund is the fund that is required to be balanced, the focus of the State's budgetary and gap-closing discussion is generally weighted toward the General Fund.

State Operating Funds is a broader measure of spending for operations (as distinct from capital purposes) that is financed with State resources. It includes not only the General Fund, but also State-financed special revenue funds and debt service funds. It excludes spending from capital project funds and Federal funds. As more spending has occurred outside of the General Fund, State Operating Funds has become, in DOB's view, a more meaningful measure of State-financed spending for operating purposes. Therefore, the discussion of disbursement projections often emphasizes the State Operating Funds perspective.

The State accounts for receipts and disbursements by the fund in which the activity takes place (such as the General Fund), and the broad category or purpose of that activity (such as State Operations). The Financial Plan tables sort State projections and results by fund and category. The State also reports disbursements and receipts activity for All Governmental Funds ("All Funds"), which includes spending from Capital Projects Funds and State and Federal operating funds, providing the most comprehensive view of the cash-basis financial operations of the State.

Fund types of the State include: the General Fund; State Special Revenue Funds, which receive certain dedicated taxes, fees and other revenues that are used for a specified purpose; Federal Special Revenue Funds, which receive certain Federal grants; Capital Projects Funds, which account for costs incurred in the construction and rehabilitation of roads, bridges, prisons, university facilities, and other infrastructure projects; and Debt Service Funds, which account for the payment of principal, interest, and related expenses for debt issued by the State and its public authorities.

State Finance Law also requires DOB to prepare a financial plan using generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), although this requirement is for informational purposes only, and is not used for statutory reporting purposes. The GAAP-basis Financial Plan follows, to the extent practicable, the accrual methodologies and fund accounting rules applied by OSC in preparation of the audited Basic Financial Statements. The GAAP-basis financial plan is not used by DOB as a benchmark for managing State finances during the fiscal year.

# FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

## FISCAL YEAR 2011 (ENDING MARCH 31, 2011) SUMMARY RESULTS

Based on preliminary, unaudited results, the State ended FY 2011 in balance on a cash basis in the General Fund. Receipts, including transfers from other funds, totaled \$54.4 billion, an increase of \$343 million from the last public forecast. Tax receipts exceeded projections by approximately \$150 million, with stronger than expected collections in personal income tax (PIT) and sales taxes, offset in part by lower collections for business taxes. All planned refunds were made according to schedule. Other sources of General Fund receipts (including transfers of fund balances, miscellaneous receipts, and Federal grants) were approximately \$195 million above planned levels. This was due almost exclusively to the transfer of excess balances from certain special revenue funds at the close of the fiscal year.

General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, totaled \$55.4 billion, an increase of \$324 million from the last public forecast. The increase was due in part to the timing of payments that were due and budgeted for the first quarter of FY 2012 but that were made in the final quarter of FY 2011. These previously unanticipated payments included approximately \$154 million for debt service expenses and \$100 million for health care expenses.

The General Fund had a closing balance of \$1.37 billion, consisting of \$1.2 billion in the State's rainy day reserves (\$1.0 billion in the Tax Stabilization Reserve and \$175 million in the Rainy Day Reserve), \$136 million in the Community Projects Fund, \$21 million in the Contingency Reserve, and \$13 million in an undesignated fund balance. The closing balance in the General Fund was \$926 million lower than the closing balance for FY 2010. This reflects the planned use of an undesignated fund balance carried forward from FY 2010 into FY 2011. See "Prior Fiscal Years" herein for more information.

# FISCAL YEAR 2012 (ENDING MARCH 31, 2012) SUMMARY OUTLOOK

#### BUDGET GAPS BEFORE BUDGET ADOPTION ("BASE" OR "CURRENT SERVICES" GAPS)

Before enactment of the FY 2012 budget, the State faced a projected budget gap of \$10 billion, and projected budget gaps in future years of \$14.9 billion in FY 2013, \$17.4 billion in FY 2014, and \$20.9 billion in FY 2015. These budget gaps represented the difference between (a) the projected General Fund disbursements, including transfers to other funds, needed to maintain anticipated service levels and specific commitments, and (b) the expected level of resources to pay for them based on current law. The gap estimates were based on a number of assumptions and projections developed by DOB in consultation with other State agencies. The assumptions reflected the impact of current statutory provisions on spending growth and tax receipts. Statutory mandates and entitlements, combined with enrollment increases and assumed reductions in Federal grants, accounted for a significant portion of projected base spending increases.

The estimated base gaps reflected, in part, the short-term impact of the recession on State tax receipts and economically-sensitive expenditure programs, the long-term growth in spending commitments, the expiration of the temporary PIT surcharge at the end of calendar year 2011, and the phase-out<sup>3</sup> of the Federal stimulus funding for Medicaid, education, and other purposes.

Derived from the "FY 2012 Executive Budget Financial Plan Updated for Governor's Amendments and Forecast Revisions," dated March 3, 2011, as summarized in the Quarterly Update to the FY 2011 AIS dated March 15, 2011.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Typically referred to as the "current services" or "base" gaps.

Under the Federal American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA), the Federal government increased the matching amount it paid on eligible State Medicaid expenditures from 50 percent to approximately 62 percent. This temporary

#### **EXECUTIVE BUDGET PROPOSAL**

The Governor submitted his Executive Budget proposal for FY 2012 on February 1, 2011, and amendments on February 24 and March 1, 2011, as permitted by law. The Governor's Executive Budget proposed measures (the "gap-closing plan") to eliminate the projected General Fund budget gap of \$10 billion in FY 2012, and to reduce the future projected budget gaps to \$2.2 billion in FY 2013, \$2.5 billion in FY 2014, and \$4.4 billion in FY 2015. The Executive Budget proposed savings of approximately \$2.85 billion each for School Aid and Medicaid; \$1.4 billion for State agency operations, including a 10 percent year-to-year reduction in State Operations spending in the General Fund, and corresponding reductions in other funds, where appropriate; and \$1.8 billion for a range of other programs and activities.

#### **ENACTED BUDGET FOR FISCAL YEAR 2012**

The Governor and legislative leaders announced general agreement on the outlines of a budget for FY 2012 on March 27, 2011. The Legislature passed the appropriations and accompanying legislation needed to complete the budget on March 31, 2011. Consistent with past practice, the Legislature enacted the annual debt service appropriations without amendment before the start of the fiscal year (on March 16, 2011). On April 11, 2011, the Governor completed his review of all budget bills, finalizing the enactment of the FY 2012 Budget. The following table provides selected projected indicators and measures of the Enacted Budget Financial Plan relative to the prior year and relative to the base budget for FY 2012 (i.e., before reflecting the anticipated impact of the gap-closing actions approved in the Enacted Budget).

ENACTED BUDGET FINANCIAL PLAN AT-A-GLANCE: SELECTED INDICATORS AND MEASURES (millions of dollars)						
	2010-11	2011-1	12			
	Year-End Results <sup>1</sup>	Before Actions <sup>1,2</sup>	Enacted Budget <sup>1</sup>			
	Resures	Actions	Dauget			
State Operating Funds Budget Size of Budget	\$84,417	\$95,047	\$86,879			
Annual Growth	4.7%	12.6%	2.99			
Other Budget Measures						
General Fund (with transfers)	\$55,373	\$65,346	\$56,932			
,	6.1%	18.0%	2.8			
State Funds (Including Capital)	\$90,118	\$101,311	\$92,80			
, , ,	4.7%	12.4%	3.0			
Capital Budget (Federal and State)	\$7,844	\$8,273	\$7,88			
	10.3%	5.5%	0.6			
Federal Operating	\$42,564	\$40,273	\$36,93			
	8.8%	-5.4%	-13.2			
All Funds	\$134,825	\$143,593	\$131,69			
	6.3%	6.5%	-2.3			
All Funds (Including "Off-Budget" Capital)	\$136,261	\$145,251	\$133,39			
	6.0%	6.6%	-2.1			
All Funds Receipts						
Taxes	\$60,870	\$64,538	\$64,97			
	5.6%	6.0%	6.7			
Miscellaneous Receipts	\$23,148	\$22,809	\$23,40			
Full colors	-1.7%	-1.5%	1.1			
Federal Grants	\$49,303	\$46,753	\$43,30			
Total Descieta	8.3%	-5.2%	-12.2			
Total Receipts	\$133,321 5.2%	\$134,100 0.6%	\$131,68 -1.2			
Base Tax Growth/(Decline) <sup>3</sup>	2.1%	7.5%	7.5			
Inflation (CPI)	1.4%	1.9%	2.1			
Budget Gaps	1.470	1.570	2.1			
2011-12	N/A	(\$10,001)				
2012-13	N/A	(\$14,945)	(\$2,37			
2013-14	N/A	(\$17,429)	(\$2,83			
2014-15	N/A	(\$20,903)	(\$4,60			
Total General Fund Reserves	\$1,376	N/A	\$1,73			
Rainy Day Reserve Funds	\$1,206	N/A	\$1,30			
Reserved for Potential Retroactive Payments <sup>4</sup>	\$0	N/A	\$34			
All Other Reserves	\$170	N/A	\$8			
State Workforce (Subject to Direct Executive Control) 5	125,787	127,032	126,39			
Debt						
Debt Service as % All Funds Receipts	4.6%	4.9%	4.9			
State-Related Debt Outstanding	\$55,674	\$57,855	\$57,93			

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Spending in State Operating Funds, State Funds, and Federal Operating Funds has been restated to follow the classification of State and Federal special revenue accounts used by the State Comptroller.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> <u>Before</u> spending reductions and other actions to eliminate the projected budget gap.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The base tax growth rate for the current year equals current year actual collections, less the incremental values of tax law changes and involuntary collections, divided by actual collections from the prior year.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The State has set aside funds that are expected to cover the costs of potential retroactive labor settlements with unions that have not agreed to contracts through FY 2011.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> FY 2012 estimate does not reflect layoffs that may be necessary in the absence of negotiated workforce savings.

The gap-closing plan authorized in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan did not differ significantly from the Executive Budget proposal. DOB estimates that the gap-closing plan eliminates the General Fund budget gap of \$10 billion in FY 2012 and reduces the budget gaps to \$2.4 billion in FY 2013, \$2.8 billion in FY 2014, and \$4.6 billion in FY 2015. The following table summarizes the multi-year impact of the gap-closing plan.

	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
EVISED CURRENT-SERVICES ESTIMATE (BEFORE ACTIONS)	(10,001)	(14,945)	(17,429)	(20,903)
nacted Budget Actions	10,001	12,566	14,593	16,298
Spending Reductions/Offsets	8,537	11,967	14,302	15,908
Aid to Localities Reductions <sup>1</sup>	7,040	10,389	12,707	14,319
State Agency Redesign	1,497	1,578	1,595	1,589
Revenue Enhancements	324	293	91	21
Non-Recurring Resources	860	2	0	0
New Resources/Costs	380	304	200	369
Planned Deposit to Rainy Day Fund	(100)	0	0	0
NACTED BUDGET SURPLUS/(GAP) ESTIMATE AFTER ACTIONS	0	(2,379)	(2,836)	(4,605)

The gap-closing plan authorizes actions to lower General Fund spending by approximately \$8.5 billion in FY 2012 compared to the current-services forecast. The Enacted Budget includes estimated savings of \$2.8 billion for School Aid and \$2.7 billion for Medicaid (including a caseload reestimate); \$1.5 billion for State agency operations; and \$1.5 billion for a range of other programs and activities.

The gap-closing plan anticipates \$324 million in additional revenues associated with specific statutory changes. These changes include modernizing the State's tax system, improving voluntary compliance with tax law, and increasing the level of resources available from the Abandoned Property Fund. The Legislature authorized certain tax modernization initiatives for two years (scheduled to sunset on December 31, 2012).

Non-recurring actions are estimated by DOB to total approximately \$860 million in FY 2012. The actions are expected to be derived from contributions by the State's public authorities, use of fund balances, and maintaining a consistent level of pay-as-you-go (PAYGO) financing for eligible capital expenses (rather than increasing the level in FY 2012, as assumed in the base budget projections).

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan limits the annual growth rates for major programs, including Medicaid and School Aid. The established growth rate for the Department of Health (DOH) Medicaid State Funds spending is limited by law to the ten-year average change in the medical component of the Consumer Price Index (CPI). This is estimated at approximately 4 percent over the plan period. The growth rate for School Aid is limited to the rate of growth in New York State personal income.

The Enacted Budget includes two-year appropriations and changes to law for Medicaid and School Aid to help limit the growth in these programs to the target rates. In Medicaid, the budget grants State officials authority to make certain modifications to the Medicaid program to help maintain spending within the allowable limit. DOB anticipates that most potential modifications that are likely to be considered to constrain Medicaid spending will require the approval of the Federal government. Adherence to the limit is dependent on other factors, including the adoption of voluntary cost-saving

#### FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

measures by the health care industry. The new administrative authority granted to State officials to modify the Medicaid program expires after two years; however, the statutory Medicaid spending cap is not scheduled to expire. The Financial Plan projections for all fiscal years assume that Medicaid and School Aid will grow at the capped rates.

#### **PROJECTED CLOSING BALANCES**

DOB estimates the State will end FY 2012 with a General Fund balance of \$1.7 billion. The closing balance in the Rainy Day Reserve reflects a planned deposit of \$100 million in FY 2012.

GENERAL FUND ESTIMATED CLOSING BALANCE (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11	Planned Deposit	Planned Uses	2011-12			
Projected Year-End Fund Balance	1,376	446	(85)	1,737			
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,031	0	0	1,031			
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	175	100	0	275			
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	0	0	21			
Community Projects Fund	136	0	(85)	51			
Prior Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	0	346	0	346			
Undesignated	13	0	0	13			

The closing balance also includes \$346 million identified to cover the costs of potential retroactive labor settlements with unions that have not agreed to contracts through FY 2011. The amount is calculated based on the pattern settlement for FYs 2007 through 2011 agreed to by the State's largest unions for that period. In prior years, this amount has been carried in the annual spending totals. If settlements are reached in FY 2012, the projected fund balance in the General Fund would decline by an amount equal to the cost of the settlements.

The Community Projects Fund, which finances discretionary ("member item") grants allocated by the Legislature and Governor, is expected to disburse \$85 million in FY 2012, reflecting slower than anticipated spending and the repeal, as part of the FY 2012 gap-closing plan, of \$85 million in scheduled General Fund deposits for FY 2012.

#### ANNUAL SPENDING GROWTH

DOB estimates that State Operating Funds spending will total \$86.9 billion in FY 2012, an increase of \$2.5 billion (2.9 percent) from FY 2011 results. All Governmental Funds spending, which includes capital projects and Federal operating spending, is expected to total \$131.7 billion, a decrease of \$3.1 billion from the prior year. Consistent with recent experience, disbursements in FY 2011 were well below budgeted levels in State Operating Funds and in All Governmental Funds. Consistent with past years, the aggregate spending projections (i.e., the sum of all projected spending by individual agencies) in special revenue funds and capital projects funds have been adjusted downward in FY 2012 and thereafter based on typical spending patterns and the observed variance between estimated and actual results over time.

TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS (millions of dollars)							
				After A	ctions		
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Base	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2011-12 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
State Operating Funds	84,417	95,047	10,630	12.6%	86,879	2,462	2.9%
General Fund (excluding transfers)	49,366	58,591	9,225	18.7%	50,912	1,546	3.1%
Other State Funds	29,373	30,364	991	3.4%	30,050	677	2.3%
Debt Service Funds	5,678	6,092	414	7.3%	5,917	239	4.2%
All Governmental Funds	134,825	143,593	8,768	6.5%	131,698	(3,127)	-2.3%
State Operating Funds	84,417	95,047	10,630	12.6%	86,879	2,462	2.9%
Capital Projects Funds	7,844	8,273	429	5.5%	7,888	44	0.6%
Federal Operating Funds	42,564	40,273	(2,291)	-5.4%	36,931	(5,633)	-13.2%
General Fund, including Transfers	55,373	65,346	9,973	18.0%	56,932	1,559	2.8%
State Funds	90,118	101,311	11,193	12.4%	92,804	2,686	3.0%

The annual spending growth in State Operating Funds is affected by the annual increases in debt service and fringe benefits, which are difficult to control in the short-term due to existing constitutional, statutory and contractual obligations. Together, these costs are projected to increase by nearly \$700 million in FY 2012. Debt service on State-supported debt is projected to increase by \$239 million (4.2 percent) in FY 2012. This includes the payment in FY 2011 of \$154 million in debt service expenses that were not due until the first quarter of FY 2012. Spending on fringe benefits and certain other fixed costs is projected to increase by \$428 million (7.0 percent). Growth in fringe benefits is due to increases in the State's annual contribution to the New York State and Local Retirement System and the cost of providing health insurance for active and retired State employees. Pension costs, including State contributions to SUNY's optional retirement program, are expected to increase by \$200 million (13.6 percent) in FY 2012, even with the amortization (i.e., deferral with interest expense) of contributions in excess of 10.5 percent of payroll in FY 2012. Without amortization, the State contribution to the State pension system in FY 2012 would total approximately \$2.1 billion, or \$635 million above the amount in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. See "Other Matters Affecting the Financial Plan - Pension Expenditures (Including Amortization)" herein for more information. The following table summarizes the major sources of annual change in State spending by major program, purpose, and Fund perspective.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> The Financial Plan assumes that the State will amortize pension costs, consistent with the provisions of the authorizing legislation. The State amortized \$249 million of its FY 2011 pension bill of \$1.5 billion and paid the balance on March 1, 2011. The amounts assumed to be amortized over the Financial Plan period are \$635 million in FY 2012, \$878 million in FY 2013, \$1.1 billion in FY 2014, and \$1.2 billion in FY 2015.

STATE SPENDING MEASURES: BEFORE AND AFTER BUDGET ACTIONS (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual C Before A		2011-12	Annual C	
STATE OPERATING FUNDS	Results	Base	\$	%	Enacted	\$	%
Local Assistance	55,295	64,509	9,214	16.7%	57,761	2,466	4.5%
School Aid <sup>1</sup>	19,788	22,453	2,665	13.5%	19,686	(102)	-0.5%
Medicaid <sup>2</sup>	14,158	19,992	5,834	41.2%	17,567	3,409	24.1%
Department of Health <sup>3</sup>	15,887	17,943	2,056	12.9%	15,679	(208)	-1.3%
Enhanced FMAP (DOH Only)	(3,948)	(353)	3,595	-91.1%	(353)	3,595	-91.1%
Mental Hygiene	2,150	2,290	140	6.5%	2,130	(20)	-0.9%
Children and Family Services	69	112	43	62.3%	111	42	60.9%
Transportation	4,254	4,298	44	1.0%	4,236	(18)	-0.4%
STAR	3,234	3,418	184	5.7%	3,293	59	1.8%
Social Services (Non-Medicaid)	2,800	3,302	502	17.9%	3,018	218	7.8%
Higher Education	2,469	2,711	242	9.8%	2,594	125	5.1%
Public Health/Aging	2,015	2,412	397	19.7%	2,121	106	5.3%
Other Education Aid	1,474	1,830	356	24.2%	1,743	269	18.2%
Mental Hygiene (Non-Medicaid)	1,428	1,661	233	16.3%	1,470	42	2.9%
Local Government Assistance	775	1,070	295	38.1%	767	(8)	-1.0%
All Other <sup>4</sup>	2,900	1,362	(1,538)	-53.0%	1,266	(1,634)	-56.3%
State Operations	17,387	17,908	521	3.0%	16,728	(659)	-3.8%
Personal Service:	12,422	12,485	63	0.5%	11,677	(745)	-6.0%
Executive Agencies	7,163	7,054	(109)	-1.5%	6,511	(652)	-9.1%
University System	3,338	3,457	119	3.6%	3,316	(22)	-0.7%
Judiciary	1 525						
	1,525	1,568	43	2.8%	1,469	(56)	-3.7%
Legislature	1,525	1,568 165	43 (9)	2.8% -5.2%	1,469 165	(56) (9)	-3.7% -5.2%
Legislature Department of Law							
<u> </u>	174	165	(9)	-5.2%	165	(9)	-5.2%
Department of Law	174 112	165 117	(9) 5	-5.2% 4.5%	165 109	(9)	-5.2% -2.7%
Department of Law Audit & Control	174 112 110	165 117 124	(9) 5 14	-5.2% 4.5% 12.7%	165 109 107	(9) (3) (3)	-5.2% -2.7% -2.7%
Department of Law Audit & Control Non-Personal Service	174 112 110 4,965	165 117 124 5,423	(9) 5 14 458	-5.2% 4.5% 12.7% 9.2%	165 109 107 5,051	(9) (3) (3) 86	-5.2% -2.7% -2.7% 1.7%
Department of Law Audit & Control Non-Personal Service Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs	174 112 110 4,965 <b>6,102</b>	165 117 124 5,423 <b>6,598</b>	(9) 5 14 458 <b>496</b>	-5.2% 4.5% 12.7% 9.2% <b>8.1%</b>	165 109 107 5,051 <b>6,530</b>	(9) (3) (3) 86 <b>428</b>	-5.2% -2.7% -2.7% 1.7% <b>7.0%</b>
Department of Law Audit & Control Non-Personal Service Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs Pensions	174 112 110 4,965 <b>6,102</b> 1,470	165 117 124 5,423 <b>6,598</b> 1,672	(9) 5 14 458 <b>496</b> 202	-5.2% 4.5% 12.7% 9.2% <b>8.1%</b> 13.7%	165 109 107 5,051 <b>6,530</b> 1,670	(9) (3) (3) 86 <b>428</b> 200	-5.2% -2.7% -2.7% 1.7% <b>7.0%</b>
Department of Law Audit & Control Non-Personal Service Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs Pensions Health Insurance	174 112 110 4,965 <b>6,102</b> 1,470 3,055	165 117 124 5,423 <b>6,598</b> 1,672 3,409	(9) 5 14 458 <b>496</b> 202 354	-5.2% 4.5% 12.7% 9.2% <b>8.1%</b> 13.7% 11.6%	165 109 107 5,051 <b>6,530</b> 1,670 3,429	(9) (3) (3) 86 <b>428</b> 200 374	-5.2% -2.7% -2.7% 1.7% <b>7.0%</b> 13.6% 12.2%
Department of Law Audit & Control Non-Personal Service Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs Pensions Health Insurance All Other Fringe Benefits	174 112 110 4,965 <b>6,102</b> 1,470 3,055 1,227	165 117 124 5,423 <b>6,598</b> 1,672 3,409 1,189	(9) 5 14 458 <b>496</b> 202 354 (38)	-5.2% 4.5% 12.7% 9.2% <b>8.1%</b> 13.7% 11.6% -3.1%	165 109 107 5,051 <b>6,530</b> 1,670 3,429 1,103	(9) (3) (3) 86 <b>428</b> 200 374 (124)	-5.2% -2.7% -2.7% 1.7% <b>7.0%</b> 13.6% 12.2% -10.1%
Department of Law Audit & Control Non-Personal Service  Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs Pensions Health Insurance All Other Fringe Benefits Fixed Costs	174 112 110 4,965 <b>6,102</b> 1,470 3,055 1,227 350	165 117 124 5,423 <b>6,598</b> 1,672 3,409 1,189 328	(9) 5 14 458 496 202 354 (38) (22)	-5.2% 4.5% 12.7% 9.2% <b>8.1%</b> 13.7% 11.6% -3.1% -6.3%	165 109 107 5,051 <b>6,530</b> 1,670 3,429 1,103 328	(9) (3) (3) 86  428 200 374 (124) (22)	-5.2% -2.7% -2.7% 1.7% 7.0% 13.6% 12.2% -10.1% -6.3%
Department of Law Audit & Control Non-Personal Service  Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs Pensions Health Insurance All Other Fringe Benefits Fixed Costs  Debt Service	174 112 110 4,965 <b>6,102</b> 1,470 3,055 1,227 350 <b>5,615</b>	165 117 124 5,423 <b>6,598</b> 1,672 3,409 1,189 328 <b>6,030</b>	(9) 5 14 458 <b>496</b> 202 354 (38) (22) <b>415</b>	-5.2% 4.5% 12.7% 9.2% <b>8.1%</b> 13.7% 11.6% -3.1% -6.3% <b>7.4%</b>	165 109 107 5,051 <b>6,530</b> 1,670 3,429 1,103 328 <b>5,855</b>	(9) (3) (3) 86  428 200 374 (124) (22) 240	-5.2% -2.7% -2.7% 1.7% -7.0% 13.6% 12.2% -10.1% -6.3% 4.3%
Department of Law Audit & Control Non-Personal Service  Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs Pensions Health Insurance All Other Fringe Benefits Fixed Costs  Debt Service Capital Projects	174 112 110 4,965 <b>6,102</b> 1,470 3,055 1,227 350 <b>5,615</b> 18	165 117 124 5,423 <b>6,598</b> 1,672 3,409 1,189 328 <b>6,030</b> 2	(9) 5 14 458 496 202 354 (38) (22) 415 (16)	-5.2% 4.5% 12.7% 9.2% 8.1% 13.7% 11.6% -3.1% -6.3% 7.4% -88.9%	165 109 107 5,051 <b>6,530</b> 1,670 3,429 1,103 328 <b>5,855</b> 5	(9) (3) (3) 86  428 200 374 (124) (22) 240 (13)	-5.2% -2.7% -2.7% 1.7% -7.0% 13.6% 12.2% -10.1% -6.3% -72.2%
Department of Law Audit & Control Non-Personal Service  Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs Pensions Health Insurance All Other Fringe Benefits Fixed Costs  Debt Service Capital Projects  TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS	174 112 110 4,965 <b>6,102</b> 1,470 3,055 1,227 350 <b>5,615</b> 18	165 117 124 5,423 <b>6,598</b> 1,672 3,409 1,189 328 <b>6,030</b> 2	(9) 5 14 458 496 202 354 (38) (22) 415 (16)	-5.2% 4.5% 12.7% 9.2% 8.1% 13.7% 11.6% -3.1% -6.3% 7.4% -88.9%	165 109 107 5,051 <b>6,530</b> 1,670 3,429 1,103 328 <b>5,855</b> 5	(9) (3) (3) 86  428  200 374 (124) (22)  240 (13)  2,462	-5.2% -2.7% -2.7% 1.7% 7.0% 13.6% 12.2% -10.1% -6.3% 4.3% -72.2%
Department of Law Audit & Control Non-Personal Service  Fringe Benefits/Fixed Costs Pensions Health Insurance All Other Fringe Benefits Fixed Costs  Debt Service Capital Projects  TOTAL STATE OPERATING FUNDS  Capital Projects (State Funded)	174 112 110 4,965 6,102 1,470 3,055 1,227 350 5,615 18 84,417 5,701	165 117 124 5,423 <b>6,598</b> 1,672 3,409 1,189 328 <b>6,030</b> 2 <b>95,047</b>	(9) 5 14 458 496 202 354 (38) (22) 415 (16) 10,630 563	-5.2% 4.5% 12.7% 9.2% 8.1% 13.7% 11.6% -3.1% -6.3% 7.4% -88.9% 12.6%	165 109 107 5,051 <b>6,530</b> 1,670 3,429 1,103 328 <b>5,855</b> 5	(9) (3) (3) 86  428 200 374 (124) (22) 240 (13) 2,462	-5.2% -2.7% -2.7% 1.7% 7.0% 13.6% 12.2% -10.1% -6.3% 4.3% -72.2% 2.9% 3.9%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Excludes payment deferral. Includes Medicaid spending for School Supportive Health Services in FY 2011.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> An additional \$3.6 billion in Medicaid spending for mental hygiene agencies is included in state operations and fringe benefits spending totals.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Includes operational costs that support contracts related to the management of the Medicaid program and various activities to ensure appropriate utilization.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> All other includes school aid deferral, local aid spending in a number of other programs, including parks and the environment, economic development, and public safety, and reclassification of money between Financial Plan categories.

Beginning with the Third Quarterly Update to the FY 2011 AIS, DOB changed its classification of State and Federal special revenue funds to conform to the accounting classifications used by OSC. This means that certain special revenue accounts formerly reported in the State's Financial Plan as Federal Operating Funds have been reclassified to State Operating Funds. This change has the effect of increasing the reported disbursements from State Operating Funds, and reducing reported disbursements from Federal Operating Funds by an equal amount. Accordingly, there is no impact on the State's reported All Governmental Funds spending totals. The impact of the reclassification on prior-year results is summarized in the following table for comparability.

STATE OPERATING FUNDS AS RESTATED (millions of dollars)						
	Before Restatement	Reporting Adjustment <sup>1</sup>	Restated			
2005-06	66,240	3,065	69,305			
2006-07	73,476	3,031	76,507			
2007-08	76,989	3,029	80,018			
2008-09	78,166	3,459	81,625			
2009-10	76,873	3,786	80,659			
2010-11	80,491	3,926	84,417			

<sup>1</sup>DOB has reclassified certain special revenue accounts from Federal Operating Funds to State Operating Funds to be consistent with the methodology used by the Office of the State Comptroller.

#### FISCAL YEAR 2012 ENACTED BUDGET GAP-CLOSING PLAN

As noted above, DOB estimates that the Enacted Budget gap-closing plan eliminates the General Fund budget gap of \$10 billion in FY 2012 and reduces the budget gaps to \$2.4 billion in FY 2013, \$2.8 billion in FY 2014, and \$4.6 billion in FY 2015. The following table provides information on the actions and other changes that DOB believes will be sufficient to close the \$10.0 billion budget gap in FY 2012, and the impact these gap-closing actions are projected to have on upcoming fiscal years.

GENERAL FUND GAP-CLOSING PLAN FOR 2011-12 (millions of dollars)						
_	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15		
CURRENT-SERVICES GAP ESTIMATES (BEFORE ACTIONS)	(10,001)	(14,945)	(17,429)	(20,903)		
Total Enacted Budget Gap-Closing Plan	10,001	12,566	14,593	16,298		
Spending Reductions/Offsets	8,537	11,967	14,302	15,908		
Local Assistance	7,040	10,389	12,707	14,319		
Medicaid	2,744	4,047	4,875	5,605		
Public Health/Aging	52	140	147	154		
School Aid	2,767	4,752	6,238	7,133		
Lottery Aid	147	158	158	158		
School Tax Relief	125	262	262	262		
Special Education	98	0	0	0		
Higher Education	47	50	51	51		
Human Services/Labor/Housing	284	302	310	323		
Local Government Aid	325	295	295	295		
Mental Hygiene	328	327	317	280		
Member Item Fund Deposit Repeal	85	0	0	0		
All Other	38	56	54	58		
State Agency Redesign	1,497	1,578	1,595	1,589		
Revenue Enhancements	324	293	91	21		
Tax Modernization/Voluntary Compliance	200	150	0	0		
Abandoned Property	110	125	70	55		
Prison Closure Tax Credit	0	0	(5)	(60)		
All Other	14	18	26	26		
Non-Recurring Resources	860	2	0	0		
MTA Transaction	200	0	0	0		
Debt Management/Capital Financing	200	0	0	0		
HCRA Resource Reestimate	155	0	0	0		
NYPA/Other Authorities	150	0	0	0		
Recoveries	75	0	0	0		
Fund Sweeps/Other	80	2	0	0		
New Resources/Costs	380	304	200	369		
Updated Receipts Forecast	387	455	460	448		
Debt Service	154	0	0	0		
Health Insurance Conversion	(150)	(25)	0	0		
HEAL Capital Plan Reestimate	160	(94)	(160)	0		
Native American Cigarette Tax Enforcement	(103)	o o	0	0		
All Other	(68)	(32)	(100)	(79)		
Deposit to Rainy Day Reserve	(100)					
ENACTED BUDGET SURPLUS/(GAP) ESTIMATE	<u> </u>	(2,379)	(2,836)	(4,605)		

The gap-closing plan authorizes actions to lower spending by approximately \$8.5 billion in FY 2012 compared to the current-services forecast. The Enacted Budget includes savings of \$2.8 billion for School Aid and \$2.7 billion for Medicaid; \$1.5 billion for State agency operations; and \$1.5 billion for a range of other programs and activities. Significant actions reflected in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan are described below.

Medicaid (\$2.7 billion in savings and reestimates): The gap-closing plan includes a series of programmatic changes and cost-containment measures that are expected to generate savings in FY 2012, and restrain growth in future years. These include programmatic reforms to Medicaid payments and program structures; the elimination of annual statutory inflation factors for hospitals, nursing homes and home and personal care providers (\$185 million); a 2 percent across-the-board rate reduction or other industry-specific measures (\$345 million); the acceleration of certain payments to take advantage of additional enhanced FMAP payments (\$66 million); and an industry-led effort to generate additional savings (\$640 million). DOB believes that the imposition of an overall cap on spending and administrative flexibility to implement alternative savings will help ensure the cap is not exceeded in FY 2012. In addition, the plan recognizes the impact of slower caseload growth and changes in provider spending patterns (\$475 million). See "Other Matters Affecting the Financial Plan - Budget Risks and Uncertainties" for a discussion of potential implementation risks. The following table summarizes the most significant Medicaid savings actions included in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

#### SUMMARY OF MEDICAID REDESIGN TEAM SAVINGS ACTIONS SAVINGS/(COSTS) (millions of dollars) 2011-12 2012-13 2013-14 2014-15 5,605 **Total Medicaid Savings Actions** 2,744 4,047 4,875 **Non-MRT Medicaid Actions Program Growth Revision** Anti-Tobacco Spending Reduction **HEAL NY & Stem Cell Spending Reduction Medicaid Redesign Team Savings Actions** 2,209 3,380 4,008 4,738 Hospitals/Clinics Reduce Costs by 2 Percent Eliminate Inflationary Rate Increases (2011 and 2012) Implement Health Homes for High-Cost/High-Need Population All Other **Managed Care** Reduce Profit Margin from 3% to 1% Reduce Costs by 2 Percent (Managed Care/Family Health Plus) Reduce Premium Rate Eliminate Marketing Funding All Other **Home Care/Personal Care** Reduce Utilization Reduce Costs by 2 Percent Permanently Eliminate Inflationary Rate Increases **Establish Supportive Housing Initiative** (75) (75)(75) All Other **Nursing Home** Provider Assessment (2 Percent Reduction Alternative) Permanently Eliminate Inflationary Rate Increases Restructure Reimbursement for Proprietary Homes All Other **Pharmaceutical Savings** Reduce Costs by 2 Percent Comprehensive Fee for Service Reform All Other **All Other** 1,049 2,029 2,651 3,406 Contingency Industry Utilization Reduction 1,525 2,135 2,693 **Enhance Program Integrity** Payment Acceleration n Non-institutional Services - Reduce Costs by 2 Percent Transportation - Reduce Costs by 2 Percent All Other

- ➤ Public Health/Aging (\$52 million): Limits the Elderly Pharmaceutical Insurance Coverage (EPIC) only to enrollees affected by the Medicare Part D coverage gap; modifies the payment rates, eligibility standards, and operation of the EI program; eliminates reimbursement for optional services provided through the General Public Health Works Program (GPHW); and reduces certain public health and aging programs.
- > School Aid (\$2.8 billion on a State fiscal year basis): Reduces general School Aid, with low-wealth districts receiving proportionally smaller reductions, and extends the phase-in of Foundation Aid and universal pre-kindergarten (UPK) at the FY 2011 school year levels. Additional savings are expected to be realized in future years by limiting annual School Aid increases to the rate of growth in New York personal income.
- ➤ Lottery Aid (\$147 million): Enhances the operation of the State's lottery games and video lottery terminal (VLT) facilities (including increased promotion of VLTs and enhancements to Quick Draw and other lottery games) to increase lottery revenues for financing School Aid.
- > STAR (\$125 million): Caps growth in STAR exemption benefits per qualifying property at 2 percent annually.
- **Education** (\$98 million): Alters the reimbursement schedule for certain special education programs.
- ➤ Human Services/Labor/Housing (\$284 million):

In the area of the Office of Temporary and Disability Assistance (OTDA), delays by one year a 10 percent increase in the public assistance grant that was scheduled for July 1, 2011; eliminates State participation for New York City's shelter supplement program; and reduces reimbursement to New York City for adult homeless shelter costs. In addition, the Enacted Budget maximizes Federal Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF) funds to pay the full costs for TANF-eligible households on public assistance.

In the area of the Office of Children and Family Services (OCFS), reduces Child Welfare disbursements based on improved program performance data; decreases the State share of the Adoption Subsidy Program from 73.5 to 62 percent; increases the share of Committee on Special Education program costs paid by school districts to better align costs with program responsibility; restructures funding for local detention costs; and eliminates the 1.2 percent Human Services cost of living adjustment (COLA) scheduled for FY 2012.

- ➤ Local Government Aid (\$325 million): Continues the State's current Aid and Incentives for Municipalities (AIM) policy that excludes payments for New York City, reduces AIM for other municipalities by 2 percent, and reduces other targeted aid provided to municipalities.
- ➤ Mental Hygiene (\$328 million): Eliminates the planned 1.2 percent Human Services COLA; reforms and restructures Office for Mental Health (OMH), Office for People with Developmental Disabilities (OPWDD), and the Office for Alcoholism and Substance Abuse Services (OASAS) programs; enhances billing and auditing recovery; freezes community bed development and planned program expansion; maintains existing funding levels related to the implementation of the Rockefeller-era drug law reforms and other programs; and delays funding related to pending adult home litigation.

#### FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

- ➤ Higher Education (\$47 million): Reduces State support for the State University of New York (SUNY) and the City University of New York (CUNY) community colleges and reduces the Tuition Assistance Program (TAP) spending by continuing changes to eligibility standards and reducing certain grant awards. Savings will be offset in part by renewal of funding for certain scholarship programs, and new funding to extend TAP awards for students attending certain institutions of higher education not supervised by the State Education Department (SED).
- ➤ Member Item Deposit (\$85 million): Repeals a planned deposit of \$85 million to the fund that was authorized in the FY 2010 Enacted Budget.

#### STATE AGENCY REDESIGN

Agency redesign savings are expected to be achieved through several means including, but not limited to, facility closures reflecting excess capacity conditions, operational efficiencies, and wage and benefit changes expected to be negotiated with the State's employee unions. In total, the reductions are expected to provide an estimated \$1.5 billion in savings compared to the current-services forecast (including \$170 million from the Office of Court Administration (OCA)). If the State is unsuccessful in negotiating wage and benefit changes, DOB expects that significant layoffs will be necessary to achieve the State agency savings contained in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

To achieve the overall savings target, the gap-closing plan includes year-to-year reductions to State agencies financed from the General Fund, and comparable reductions to the following: health care and mental hygiene institutions, City University Senior Colleges (for parity with SUNY), and the operations of the Department of Transportation (DOT) and the Department of Motor Vehicles (DMV). State agency operations are financed from a number of different appropriations and funds. In some instances, only a portion of an agency's operations were exempt from reduction (e.g., SUNY). Results for FY 2011, subsequent revisions to estimated disbursements in FY 2012, and the ongoing implementation of efficiencies will affect the size of the reductions among agencies. The Legislature, and activities financed with specific dedicated revenues such as tuition, are not included in the reductions.

Implementation of the savings in State agencies may be affected by, among other things, statutory or regulatory constraints, negotiations with State employee unions, and other factors. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the actual savings will not differ materially and adversely from the Enacted Budget Financial Plan projections.

#### **REVENUE ENHANCEMENTS**

The gap-closing plan anticipates \$324 million in additional revenues associated with specific statutory changes. These changes include modernizing the State's tax system, improving voluntary compliance with tax law, and increasing the level of resources available from the Abandoned Property Fund. The Legislature authorized certain tax modernization initiatives that are scheduled to sunset on December 31, 2012.

Tax modernization initiatives are expected to increase the level of PIT returns filed electronically. Electronic filing improves data matching with existing IRS and other data sources, resulting in increased State revenue through denied refunds and more accurate final returns. In addition, the Tax Commissioner is provided discretion to require dedicated bank accounts for sales tax deposits and more frequent filing from sales tax filers who have a poor filing record.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan also includes law changes that reduce the dormancy periods on thirteen items that currently fall dormant at either five or six years, to three years. These dormancy periods reflect the length of time a vendor (e.g. a bank) can hold funds before they are deemed abandoned and turned over to the State. Dormancy periods are reduced for demand deposit accounts, lost property, savings accounts, time deposit accounts, and trust funds, among others. Persons are able to retrieve abandoned funds through OSC. In addition, the Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes additional revenues based on a review of abandoned property resources.

#### **Non-Recurring Resources**

Non-recurring actions are estimated by DOB to total approximately \$860 million in FY 2012. The actions are expected to be derived from, among other things, contributions by the State's public authorities, use of fund balances, and maintaining a consistent level of PAYGO financing for eligible capital expenses (rather than increasing the level in FY 2012 as assumed in the base budget projections).

#### **OTHER RESOURCES**

Additional resources were identified during negotiations on the FY 2012 budget that were offset in part by new costs and forecast revisions. Net new resources, which are based on a review of FY 2011 results and other information, are estimated to total \$380 million in FY 2012. The resources include \$387 million in higher projected tax receipts; \$154 million in estimated lower debt service costs from the payment of certain expenses in March 2011; and \$160 million related to grants for capital construction and repair of eligible health care facilities that are expected to be disbursed more slowly than originally anticipated, resulting in lower projected disbursements in FY 2012, but increased spending in future years. New costs reflect changes in the timing of expected proceeds from the conversion of a non-profit health insurer to for-profit status and a reduction to the estimate of tax receipts in FY 2012 related to tax enforcement efforts on Native American lands due to delays related to ongoing litigation.

#### OTHER MATTERS AFFECTING THE ENACTED BUDGET FINANCIAL PLAN

#### **G**ENERAL

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan forecasts are subject to many complex economic, social, financial, and political risks and uncertainties, many of which are outside the ability of the State to control. DOB believes that the projections of receipts and disbursements in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan are based on reasonable assumptions, but there can be no assurance that actual results will not differ materially and adversely from these projections. In recent fiscal years, actual receipts collections have fallen substantially below the levels forecast in the Financial Plan.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan is based on numerous assumptions, including the condition of the State and national economies and the concomitant receipt of economically sensitive tax receipts in the amounts projected. Other uncertainties and risks concerning the economic and receipts forecasts include the impact of: international events in Japan, the Middle East, and elsewhere on consumer confidence, oil supplies and oil prices; Federal statutory and regulatory changes concerning financial sector activities; changes concerning the structure of financial sector bonuses, as well as any future legislation governing the structure of compensation; shifts in monetary policy affecting interest rates and the financial markets; financial and real estate market developments on bonus income and capital gains realizations; and, household deleveraging on consumer spending and State tax collections. See the section on "Economics and Demographics" in this AIS for more detailed information on specific economic risks.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan is subject to various other uncertainties and contingencies relating to, among other factors: the extent, if any, to which wage increases for State employees exceed the annual wage costs assumed; realization of projected earnings for pension fund assets and current assumptions with respect to wages for State employees affecting the State's required pension fund contributions; the willingness and ability of the Federal government to provide the aid reflected in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan; the ability of the State to implement cost reduction initiatives, including the reduction in State agency operations, and the success with which the State controls expenditures; and the ability of the State and its public authorities to market securities successfully in the public credit markets. Some of these specific issues are described in more detail in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. The projections and assumptions contained in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan are subject to revision which may involve substantial change, and no assurance can be given that these estimates and projections, which include actions the State expects to be taken but which are not within the State's control, will be realized.

#### **BUDGET RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES**

There can be no assurance that the projected outyear budget gaps will not increase materially from the levels currently projected. If this were to occur, the State would be required to take additional gap-closing actions. These may include, but are not limited to, additional reductions in State agency operations; delays or reductions in payments to local governments or other recipients of State aid; suspension of capital maintenance and construction; extraordinary financing of operating expenses; or other measures. In nearly all cases, the ability of the State to implement these actions requires the approval of the Legislature or other entities outside of the control of the Governor.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan anticipates the use of certain statutory tools to implement the Medicaid cost controls assumed in the gap-closing plan. However, there can be no assurance that these controls will be sufficient to achieve the level of gap-closing savings anticipated in FY 2012 or limit the rate of annual growth in DOH State Funds Medicaid spending to the projected level, which is estimated at approximately 4 percent annually over the plan period. Every 1 percent variance in the annual growth rate would change spending by approximately \$150 million. In addition, savings in FY 2012 and in future years are dependent upon timely Federal approvals, appropriate amendments to existing systems and processes, and a collaborative working relationship with health care industry stakeholders.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan forecast contains specific transaction risks and other uncertainties including, but not limited to, the receipt of certain payments from public authorities; the receipt of miscellaneous revenues at the levels expected in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan, including payments pursuant to the Tribal State Compact; and the achievement of cost-saving measures including, but not limited to, the transfer of available fund balances to the General Fund at the levels currently projected. Such risks and uncertainties, if they were to materialize, could have an adverse impact on the Enacted Budget Financial Plan in the current year or future years.

#### **CURRENT CASH-FLOW PROJECTIONS**

The General Fund is authorized to borrow resources temporarily from other available funds in the State's Short-Term Investment Pool (STIP) for up to four months, or to the end of the fiscal year, whichever period is shorter. The amount of resources that can be borrowed by the General Fund is limited to the available balances in STIP, as determined by the State Comptroller. Available balances include money in the State's governmental funds (labeled "All Funds" in the following table), as well as relatively small amounts of other money belonging to the State.

The General Fund used this authorization to meet certain payment obligations in May, June, September, November, and December 2010, and April 2011. The General Fund is likely to rely on this borrowing authority at times during FY 2012.

The State continues to reserve money on a quarterly basis for debt service payments that are financed with General Fund resources. Money to pay debt service on bonds secured by dedicated receipts, including PIT bonds, continues to be set aside as required by law and bond covenants.

The projected month-end cash balances for FY 2012 are shown in the following table. The projections assume successful implementation of the gap-closing plan. General Fund cash balances are expected to be relatively low, especially during the first half of the fiscal year.

DOB will continue to monitor and manage the State's cash position closely during the fiscal year in an effort to maintain adequate operating balances.

FISCAL YEAR 2011-12 (millions of dollars)					
	General	Other	All		
	Fund	Funds	Funds		
April	4,475	4,195	8,670		
May	1,098	4,372	5,470		
June	489	3,613	4,102		
July	1,245	4,454	5,699		
August	946	4,830	5,776		
September	4,192	2,339	6,531		
October	3,023	3,347	6,370		
November	1,568	3,661	5,229		
December	1,906	2,620	4,526		
January	5,645	4,437	10,082		
February	5,025	4,776	9,801		
March	1,737	2,523	4,260		

PROJECTED ALL FUNDS MONTH-END CASH BALANCES

Source: NYS DOB

#### PENSION EXPENDITURES (INCLUDING AMORTIZATION)

Part TT of Chapter 57 of the Laws of 2010 (see description on page 113 of this AIS) authorized the State and local governments to elect to defer paying (or "amortize") a portion of their pension costs beginning in FY 2011. Amortization temporarily reduces the pension costs that must be paid by participating employers in a given fiscal year, but results in higher costs overall. Specifically, the amount of the difference between the actuarial contribution rate and statutory amortization thresholds in a given fiscal year (which were 9.5 percent of payroll for Employees' Retirement System (ERS) and 17.5 percent for the Police and Fire Retirement System (PFRS) in FY 2011), may be amortized by governmental entities which elect to do so. The statutory threshold for amortization increases by 1 percentage point annually (e.g., from 9.5 percent in FY 2011 to 10.5 percent in FY 2012). Under the amortization program, if the State elects to amortize each year, the State's minimum ERS pension contribution rate as a percentage of payroll will grow from 10.5 percent in FY 2012 to 13.5 percent in FY 2015. The PFRS minimum contribution rate under the amortization program will be 18.5 percent in FY 2012 and grow to 21.5 percent in FY 2015. The authorizing legislation also permits amortization in all future years if the actuarial contribution rate is greater than the amortization threshold, which may increase or decrease in the same direction as the actuarial rate by no more than one percentage point for each year. Repayment of the amortized amounts will be made over a ten-year period at an interest rate comparable to taxable fixed income instruments of comparable duration as determined annually by the State Comptroller. For amounts amortized in FY 2011, the State Comptroller set an interest rate of 5 percent.

In March 2011, the State made a pension payment of \$1.078 billion for FY 2011, and amortized \$216 million. In addition, the State's Office of Court Administration (OCA) made its pension payment of \$179 million, and amortized \$33 million. The \$249 million in total deferred payments will be repaid with interest over the next ten years, beginning in FY 2012. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes that the State and OCA will amortize pension costs, consistent with the provisions of the authorizing legislation, and repay such amounts at an interest cost assumed by DOB to be 5 percent over a 10-year period, beginning in the fiscal year following each deferred payment.

The following table, which summarizes pension contributions and projections for future fiscal years, reflects the "normal costs" of pension contributions as the amount the State would contribute to fund

pensions before amortization, along with "new amortized amounts" assumed in upcoming years. The repayment costs associated with these amortizations are reflected as the "amortization payment." Consistent with these amortization assumptions, Part TT of Chapter 57 of the Laws of 2010 requires that: a) the State make "additional contributions" in upcoming fiscal years, above the actuarially required contribution, and b) once all outstanding amortizations are paid off, that additional contributions will be set aside as "reserves for rate increases", to be invested by the State Comptroller and used to offset future year rate increases. Projections in the table below are based on certain assumptions about actuarial factors on investment earnings and benefits to be paid, and actual results may vary from the projections provided below.

EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT SYSTEM AND POLICE AND FIRE RETIREMENT SYSTEM* PENSION CONTRIBUTIONS AND OUTYEAR PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)							
Fiscal Year	Normal Costs**	New Amortized Amounts	Amortization Payment	Additional Contributions	Total	Reserves for Rate Increases	Plus Interest at 5%
2010-11 Actual	1,552.4	(249.0)	0.0	0.0	1,303.4	0.0	0.0
2011-12 Projected	2,105.9	(634.6)	32.4	0.0	1,503.7	0.0	0.0
2012-13 Projected	2,454.0	(877.8)	114.7	0.0	1,690.9	0.0	0.0
2013-14 Projected	2,832.9	(1,118.7)	228.7	0.0	1,942.9	0.0	0.0
2014-15 Projected	3,088.3	(1,221.2)	373.6	0.0	2,240.7	0.0	0.0
2015-16 Projected	2,734.1	(759.0)	532.2	0.0	2,507.3	0.0	0.0
2016-17 Projected	2,480.4	(414.0)	630.5	0.0	2,696.9	0.0	0.0
2017-18 Projected	2,393.0	(143.8)	684.1	0.0	2,933.3	0.0	0.0
2018-19 Projected	2,360.4	0.0	684.1	80.5	3,125.0	0.0	0.0
2019-20 Projected	2,082.1	0.0	656.0	321.6	3,059.8	0.0	0.0
2020-21 Projected	1,662.1	0.0	545.2	699.9	2,907.2	0.0	0.0
2021-22 Projected	1,104.1	0.0	347.2	1,182.4	2,633.7	0.0	0.0
2022-23 Projected	1,036.3	0.0	23.5	1,168.0	2,227.8	1,136.3	1,193.1
2023-24 Projected	1,005.9	0.0	0.0	1,109.4	2,115.3	2,245.7	2,417.7
2024-25 Projected	993.1	0.0	0.0	1,025.7	2,018.8	3,271.4	3,615.5
2025-26 Projected	957.0	0.0	0.0	957.8	1,914.8	4,229.2	4,802.0

Source: NYS DOB

\*Pension contribution values do <u>not</u> include pension costs related to the Optional Retirement Program and Teachers' Retirement System for SUNY and SED, whereas the projected pension disbursements in the Financial Plan tables presented in this AIS <u>include</u> these costs. Pension contribution values <u>include</u> the State's Office of Court Administration (OCA)

#### **OTHER POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)**

Substantially all of the State's employees become eligible for post-retirement benefits if they reach retirement while working for the State. In accordance with the Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement 45 (GASBS 45), the State must perform an actuarial valuation every two years for purposes of calculating OPEB liabilities. As disclosed in Note 13 of the State's Basic Financial Statements for FY 2010, the Annual Required Contribution (ARC) represents the annual level of funding that, if set aside on an ongoing basis, is projected to cover normal costs each year and amortize any unfunded liabilities of the plan over a period not to exceed 30 years. Amounts required but not actually set aside to pay for these benefits are accumulated with interest as part of the net OPEB obligation (after adjusting for amounts previously required).

<sup>\*\*</sup>Includes amortization payments from amortizations prior to FY 2011.

#### FINANCIAL PLAN INFORMATION

As reported in the State's Basic Financial Statements for FY 2010, an actuarial valuation of OPEB liabilities was performed as of April 1, 2008, with results projected to April 1, 2009 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2010. The valuation calculated the present value of the actuarial accrued total liability for benefits as of March 31, 2010 at \$55.9 billion (\$46.3 billion for the State and \$9.6 billion for SUNY). This was determined using the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method, and is amortized over an open period of 30 years using the level percentage of projected payroll amortization method.

The net OPEB liability for FY 2010 totaled \$3.3 billion (\$2.7 billion for the State and \$0.6 billion for SUNY) under the Frozen Entry Age actuarial cost method, allocating costs on a level basis over earnings. This was \$2.1 billion (\$1.7 billion for the State and \$0.4 billion for SUNY) above the payments for retiree costs made by the State in FY 2010. This difference between the State's PAYGO costs and the actuarially determined required annual contribution under GASBS 45 reduced the State's then positive net asset condition at the end of FY 2010 by \$2.1 billion.

The State's actuarial consultant has provided an updated calculation of the ARC and annual OPEB costs. The updated calculation shows the present value of the actuarially accrued total liability for benefits at \$60.2 billion (\$50.1 billion for the State and \$10.1 billion for SUNY). The updated calculation will ultimately be reflected in the financial statements for the State and SUNY for FY 2011. In future updates to this calculation, DOB expects the estimate of OPEB costs to increase substantially. The causes of this anticipated increase include: higher assumed increases in the cost of health care, implementation of the Federal Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, and decreased interest rates.

GASBS 45 does not require the additional costs to be funded on the State's budgetary basis, and no increased funding is assumed for this purpose in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. On a budgetary (cash) basis, the State continues to finance these costs, along with all other employee health care expenses, on a PAYGO basis. The following table summarizes the actual budgeted and projected payments for health insurance in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

FORECAST OF NEW YORK STATE EMPLOYEE HEALTH INSURANCE COSTS (millions of dollars)							
Active Employees	Retirees	Total State					
1,390	1,182	2,572					
1,639	1,068	2,707					
1,609	1,072	2,681					
1,834	1,221	3,055					
2,144	1,285	3,429					
2,367	1,418	3,785					
2,575	1,543	4,118					
	Active Employees  1,390 1,639 1,609 1,834 2,144 2,367	Active Employees         Retirees           1,390         1,182           1,639         1,068           1,609         1,072           1,834         1,221           2,144         1,285           2,367         1,418					

As noted, there is no provision in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan to pre-fund the OPEB liability. The State's Health Insurance Council, which consists of the Governor's Office of Employee Relations (GOER), Civil Service, and DOB, will continue to review this matter and seek input from the State Comptroller, the legislative fiscal committees, and other outside parties. However, it is not expected that the State will alter its planned funding practices, in light of existing fiscal circumstances.

Legislative branches) and the Office of Court Administration.

#### **DEBT REFORM ACT LIMIT**

The Debt Reform Act of 2000 limits outstanding State-supported debt to no greater than 4 percent of New York State personal income, and debt service on State-supported debt to no greater than 5 percent of All Governmental Funds receipts. The limits apply to all State-supported debt issued on or after April 1, 2000. The State estimates that \$32.8 billion of State-supported debt outstanding was subject to the limit as of March 31, 2011, which is equal to approximately 3.5 percent of personal income. Debt service subject to the limit will be approximately \$3.1 billion, equal to 2.4 percent of All Governmental Funds receipts.

Based on the updated forecast, debt outstanding and debt service costs over the Financial Plan period are expected to remain below the limits imposed by the Debt Reform Act. However, the available room under the debt outstanding cap is expected to decline from \$5.0 billion in FY 2011 to approximately \$1.1 billion in FY 2013 and FY 2014. The estimates do not include the potential impact of new capital spending that may be authorized in future budgets, or efforts to curtail existing bonded programs. The debt reform projections are sensitive to changes in State personal income levels. Measures to adjust capital spending and debt financing practices are expected to continue to be needed for the State to stay in compliance with the statutory limit on debt outstanding. The table below reflects the State's estimated and projected t available debt capacity (after factoring in the SUNY transaction described below, which would add \$152 million to the State's outstanding debt), and other adjustments, such as changes to projected bond-financed capital spending and to estimated growth in State personal income over the plan period.

			TOTAL STATE-SUPPORTED DEBT (millions of dollars)						
<u>Year</u>	Personal <u>Income</u>	<u>Cap %</u>	Cap \$	Debt Outstanding Since April 1, 2000	\$ Remaining <u>Capacity</u>	Debt as a	% Remaining <u>Capacity</u>	Debt Outstanding Prior to April 1, 2000	Total State-Supported <u>Debt Outstanding</u>
2010-11	946,054	4.00%	37,842	32,824	5,018	3.47%	0.53%	18,808	51,632
2011-12	990,586	4.00%	39,623	37,080	2,543	3.74%	0.26%	17,196	54,276
2012-13	1,026,944	4.00%	41,078	39,909	1,169	3.89%	0.11%	15,605	55,513
2013-14	1,079,719	4.00%	43,189	42,119	1,070	3.90%	0.10%	14,011	56,130
2014-15	1,137,630	4.00%	45,505	43,810	1,695	3.85%	0.15%	12,417	56,227
2015-16	1,197,873	4.00%	47,915	45,259	2,656	3.78%	0.22%	10,880	56,139

#### SUNY ACQUISITION OF LONG ISLAND COLLEGE HOSPITAL (LICH) AND ASSUMPTION OF DEBT

SUNY is expected to take possession of LICH, a 500-licensed-bed facility located in Brooklyn, New York by May 29, 2011. The operations of LICH are expected to be merged into those of SUNY's Downstate Medical Center. As part of the transaction, which has been approved by the State Comptroller, DOB, and the Attorney General, SUNY will assume outstanding LICH debt of \$152 million. Annual debt service on this debt is expected to total approximately \$17 million. Based on the structure of the transaction, once the debt is assumed by the State it will be classified as State-supported debt and subject to the State's statutory debt limits.

#### **BOND MARKET**

Implementation of the Enacted Budget Financial Plan is dependent on the State's ability to market its bonds successfully. The State finances much of its capital spending in the first instance from the General Fund or STIP, which it then reimburses with proceeds from the sale of general obligation or other State-supported bonds. If the State cannot sell bonds at the levels (or on the timetable) expected in the capital plan, it can adversely affect the State's overall cash position and capital funding plan. The success of projected public sales will be subject to prevailing market conditions. Future developments in the financial markets generally, as well as future developments concerning the State, and public discussion of such developments, may affect the market for outstanding State-supported and State-related debt.

#### **LITIGATION**

Litigation against the State may include potential challenges to the constitutionality of various actions. The State may also be affected by adverse decisions that are the result of various lawsuits. Such litigation may not meet the materiality threshold (or a determination of materiality is not possible to make at this time) to warrant individual description in this AIS but, in the aggregate, could still adversely affect the State's Enacted Budget Financial Plan. See "Litigation and Arbitration" herein.

#### **FEDERAL FUNDING**

The State receives a substantial amount of Federal aid for health care, education, transportation, and other governmental purposes. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes relatively stable levels of Federal aid over the forecast period. Changes in Federal funding levels could have a materially adverse impact on the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan may be adversely affected by actions taken by the Federal government, including audits, disallowances, changes in aid levels, and changes to Medicaid rules. For example, all Medicaid claims are subject to audit and review by the Federal government. The Federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) has engaged the State regarding claims for services provided to individuals in developmental centers operated by OPWDD. Although no official audit has commenced and the rates paid for these services are established in full accordance with the methodology set forth in the approved State Plan, adverse action by CMS relative to these claims could jeopardize a significant amount of Federal financial participation in the State Medicaid program. The State has begun the process of seeking CMS approval to proceed with the development of a new demonstration waiver to create a contemporary and sustainable system of service funding and delivery for individuals with developmental disabilities. In addition, the Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes a Medicaid rate increase in FY 2012 to cover the cost of continuing to provide services to individuals residing in State Development Centers. This increase is primarily attributable to a volume adjustment related to the State's on-going efforts to move individuals with developmental disabilities into more individualized community-based residential settings. An adverse decision regarding this rate increase would jeopardize approximately \$150 million in Federal Financial Participation currently assumed in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan.

#### **HEALTH INSURANCE COMPANY CONVERSIONS**

State law permits a health insurance company to convert its organizational status from a not-for-profit to a for-profit corporation (a "health care conversion"), subject to a number of terms, conditions, and approvals. Under State law, the State must use the proceeds from a health care company conversion for health-care-related expenses included in the HCRA account. For planning purposes, the Enacted Budget Financial Plan assumes no proceeds from a health care conversion in FY 2012, but counts on proceeds of approximately \$250 million annually in future years of the plan, which would be deposited into HCRA. If a conversion does not occur on the timetable or at the levels assumed in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan, the State would be required to take other actions to increase available resources or to reduce planned spending to fund projected HCRA disbursements.

#### **LABOR SETTLEMENTS**

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan for FY 2012 includes a reserve of \$346 million to cover the costs of a pattern settlement with all unions that have not agreed to contracts for FY 2008 through FY 2011. The pattern is based on the terms agreed to by the State's largest unions for this period. There can be no assurance that actual settlements, some of which are subject to binding arbitration, will not exceed the amounts included in the Enacted Budget Financial Plan. An additional risk is the potential cost of salary increases for judges which could occur in FY 2013 and beyond as a result of the actions of a statutorily authorized judicial compensation commission. The Enacted Budget Financial Plan does not include any costs for potential general wage increases after the current labor agreements expire or for salary increases for judges.

# FINANCIAL PLAN PROJECTIONS FISCAL YEARS 2012 THROUGH 2015

#### INTRODUCTION

This section presents the State's updated multi-year Financial Plan projections for receipts and disbursements, reflecting the impact of the FY 2012 Enacted Budget actions. The projections cover the period for FYs 2012 through 2015, with an emphasis on the FY 2012 projections.

The State's cash-basis budgeting system, complex fund structure, and practice of earmarking certain tax receipts for specific purposes complicates the discussion of the State's receipts and disbursement projections. Therefore, to minimize the distortions caused by these factors and, equally important, to highlight relevant aspects of the projections, DOB has adopted the following approaches in summarizing the projections:

- Receipts: The detailed discussion of tax receipts covers projections for both the General Fund and State Funds (including capital projects). The latter perspective reflects overall estimated tax receipts before their diversion among various funds and accounts, including tax receipts dedicated to capital projects funds (which fall outside of the General Fund and State Operating Funds accounting perspectives). DOB believes this presentation provides a clearer picture of projected receipts, trends and forecast assumptions, by factoring out the distorting effects of earmarking.
- **Disbursements:** Over 40 percent of projected State-financed spending for operating purposes is accounted for outside of the General Fund and is primarily concentrated in the areas of health care, School Aid, higher education, transportation and mental hygiene. To provide a clearer picture of spending commitments, the multi-year projections and growth rates are presented, where appropriate, on both a General Fund and State Operating Funds basis. The projections for School Aid and Medicaid reflect the FY 2012 Enacted Budget spending limitations, as described earlier.

In evaluating the State's multi-year operating forecast, it should be noted that the reliability of the estimates and projections as a predictor of the State's future financial position is likely to diminish the further removed such estimates and projections are from the date of this AIS. Accordingly, in terms of the outyear projections, FY 2013 is the most relevant from a planning perspective.

#### **SUMMARY**

DOB estimates that the Enacted Budget provides for a balanced General Fund Financial Plan in FY 2012 and leaves projected gaps that total approximately \$2.4 billion in FY 2013, \$2.8 billion in FY 2014, and \$4.6 billion in FY 2015. The projected net operating shortfalls in State Operating Funds are projected at \$1.8 billion in FY 2013, \$2.1 billion in FY 2014, and \$3.8 billion in FY 2015.

The imbalances projected for the General Fund and State Operating Funds in future years are similar because the General Fund is the financing source of last resort for many State programs. Imbalances in other funds are typically financed by the General Fund.

The following tables present the multi-year projections and growth rates for the General Fund and State Operating Funds, as well as a reconciliation between the State Operating Funds projections and the General Fund budget gaps. It is followed by a summary of the multi-year receipts and disbursement forecasts.

#### **GENERAL FUND PROJECTIONS**

MULTI-YEAR GENERAL FUND PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15		
Receipts							
Taxes (After Debt Service)	49,529	53,137	53,893	56,705	58,20		
Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants	3,149	3,158	2,977	2,556	2,1		
Other Transfers	1,769	998	772	615	-,		
Total Receipts	54,447	57,293	57,642	59,876	60,93		
Disbursements							
Local Assistance Grants	37,206	38,888	40,115	41,996	43,7		
School Aid	16,645	16,802	17,197	18,030	18,8		
Other Education Aid	1,459	1,732	1,904	1,993	2,0		
Higher Education	2,448	2,578	2,715	2,804	2,8		
Medicaid (incl. administration)	7,478	10,236	10,456	11,009	11,4		
Public Health/Aging	765	852	891	881	8		
Mental Hygiene	2,239	1,881	1,978	2,161	2,2		
Social Services	2,859	3,117	3,441	3,721	3,8		
Local Government Assistance	776	767	797	787	7		
All Other <sup>1</sup>	2,537	923	736	610	6		
State Operations	7,973	7,356	7,951	7,915	8,2		
Personal Service	6,151	5,560	5,773	5,879	6,0		
Non-Personal Service	1,822	1,796	2,178	2,036	2,1		
General State Charges	4,187	4,668	5,126	5,499	5,6		
Pensions	1,470	1,670	1,857	2,113	2,4		
Health Insurance (Active Employees)	1,834	2,144	2,367	2,575	2,5		
Health Insurance (Retired Employees)	1,221	1,285	1,418	1,543	1,5		
All Other	(338)	(431)	(516)	(732)	(8)		
Transfers to Other Funds	6,007	6,020	6,738	7,160	7,7		
State Share Medicaid	2,497	3,032	3,119	3,082	3,0		
Debt Service	1,737	1,449	1,712	1,658	1,5		
Capital Projects	932	800	1,168	1,361	1,4		
SUNY- Hospital Medicaid	207	200	200	200	2		
Judiciary Funds	131	119	119	121	1.		
Banking Services	74	55	55	55			
Financial Management System	5	42	55	55			
Indigent Legal Services	45	40	40	40			
Mental Hygiene	0	0	0	317	8		
All Other	379	283	270	271	3		
Total Disbursements	55,373	56,932	59,930	62,570	65,40		
Change in Reserves	(926)	361	91	142	14		
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-11)	0	346	142	142	1		
Community Projects Fund	40	(85)	(51)				
Rainy Day Fund	0	100					
Reserved for Deferred Payments	(906)						
Reserved for Debt Management	(60)						
Budget Surplus/(Gap) Before Actions	0	0	(2,379)	(2,836)	(4,60		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> All other includes school aid deferral and local aid spending in a number of other programs, including parks and the environment, economic development, and public safety.

#### **STATE OPERATING FUNDS PROJECTIONS**

	millions of do	,			
	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-1
Receipts:					
Taxes	59,532	63,615	64,901	68,139	70,09
Personal Income Tax	36,209	39,059	39,210	41,440	43,18
User Taxes and Fees	13,608	14,059	14,510	14,976	15,46
Business Taxes	6,657	7,544	8,024	8,338	7,82
Other Taxes	3,058	2,953	3,157	3,385	3,61
Miscellaneous Receipts/Federal Grants	19,260	19,399	20,126	20,135	19,98
Total Receipts	78,792	83,014	85,027	88,274	90,07
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	55,295	57,761	59,893	62,387	64,75
School Aid	19,788	19,686	20,250	21,151	22,01
STAR	3,234	3,293	3,322	3,510	
Other Education Aid					3,69
Higher Education	1,474	1,744	1,912	2,000	2,06
Medicaid (DOH incl. administration)	2,470	2,594	2,715	2,804	2,89
Public Health/Aging	11,915	15,280	15,894	16,531	17,19
Mental Hygiene	2,015	2,121	2,139	2,174	2,21
Social Services	3,578	3,601	3,853	4,169	4,37
Transportation	2,869	3,129	3,452	3,722	3,88
Local Government Assistance	4,254	4,236	4,325	4,405	4,49
All Other <sup>1</sup>	776	767	797	787	78
	2,922	1,310	1,234	1,134	1,13
State Operations	17,387	16,728	17,545	17,708	18,19
Personal Service	12,422	11,677	11,971	12,174	12,46
Non-Personal Service	4,965	5,051	5,574	5,534	5,72
General State Charges	6,102	6,530	7,125	7,644	7,99
Pensions	1,470	1,670	1,857	2,113	2,41
Health Insurance (Active Employees)	1,834	2,144	2,367	2,575	2,59
Health Insurance (Retired Employees)	1,221	1,285	1,418	1,543	1,55
All Other	1,577	1,431	1,483	1,413	1,43
Debt Service	5,615	5,855	6,332	6,498	6,55
Capital Projects	18	5	5	5	
Total Disbursements	84,417	86,879	90,900	94,242	97,49
Net Other Financing Sources/(Uses)	4,784	4,431	4,091	3,892	3,58
Net Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	(841)	566	(1,782)	(2,076)	(3,83
Description to Court Fred Co.	_	_	_	_	
Reconciliation to General Fund Gap:					
Designated Fund Balances	841	(566)	(597)	(760)	(77
General Fund	926	(361)	(91)	(142)	(14
Special Revenue Funds	(42)	(85)	(404)	(512)	(48
Debt Service Funds	(43)	(120)	(102)	(106)	(14
General Fund Budget Gap	0	0	(2,379)	(2,836)	(4,60

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> All other includes school aid deferral and local aid spending in a number of other programs, including parks and the environment, economic development, and public safety.

#### **FISCAL YEAR 2012 OVERVIEW**

#### **RECEIPTS**

Financial Plan receipts comprise a variety of taxes, fees, and charges for State-provided services, Federal grants, and other miscellaneous receipts. The receipts estimates and projections have been prepared by DOB on a multi-year basis with the assistance of the Department of Taxation and Finance and other agencies responsible for the collection of State receipts.

Tax receipts are expected to grow at an average annual rate of approximately 4.2 percent over the multi-year Financial Plan. The tax forecast reflects the sunset of the PIT surcharge after tax year 2011, and an expected continuation of modest economic growth in the New York State economy.

#### **OVERVIEW OF THE RECEIPTS FORECAST**

- ➤ During the first calendar quarter of 2011 New York's recovery continued to gather momentum, with employment and wages registering their fourth and fifth consecutive quarters of growth, respectively. As a result of this growth and accompanying changes in consumer spending and corporate profits, receipts are expected to grow for the second consecutive year in FY 2012.
- After declining 12.3 percent in FY 2010, base receipts adjusted for tax law changes, grew by 2.1 percent in FY 2011 and are expected to increase by 7.5 percent in FY 2012.
- ➤ Corporate profits are expected to record a second consecutive year of growth in calendar year 2011, albeit at a reduced rate compared to 2010. This is expected to translate into continued growth in business tax receipts in FY 2012.
- ➤ Both the PIT settlement for tax year 2010 and first quarter 2011 financial sector bonus payments surpassed expectations (compared to the State's last public Financial Plan) and provide the basis for 2011 PIT liability growth of 7.2 percent. A portion of the PIT settlement appears related to the impact of capital gains realized during late 2010 in anticipation of the end of preferential Federal tax rates. This is likely a one-time benefit to revenue results. These lower rates were ultimately extended, but not until December 7, 2010.
- After a decline of 1.6 percent in FY 2010, consumer spending on taxable goods and services rose 7.5 percent in FY 2011 and is estimated to rise 5.4 percent in FY 2012.
- ➤ The volatility in oil prices due to the situation in some oil-exporting countries presents a downside risk to the receipts forecast. The uncertainty surrounding fuel prices over the near-term horizon could result in slower receipts growth than anticipated.
- ➤ While receipts growth has improved, results to date reflect growth compared to the weak receipts base of the past three fiscal years.

The table below summarizes the receipts projections for FY 2012 and FY 2013.

			AL RECEIPTS ons of dollars)				
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
General Fund	54,448	57,293	2,845	5.2%	57,642	349	0.6%
Taxes	39,205	42,237	3,032	7.7%	43,009	772	1.8%
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,095	3,098	3	0.1%	2,917	(181)	-5.8%
Federal Grants	55	60	5	9.1%	60	0	0.0%
Transfers	12,093	11,898	(195)	-1.6%	11,656	(242)	-2.0%
State Funds	83,981	88,396	4,415	5.3%	90,109	1,713	1.9%
Taxes	60,870	64,976	4,106	6.7%	66,293	1,317	2.0%
Miscellaneous Receipts	22,993	23,275	282	1.2%	23,671	396	1.7%
Federal Grants	118	145	27	22.9%	145	0	0.0%
All Funds	133,322	131,688	(1,634)	-1.2%	129,768	(1,920)	-1.5%
Taxes	60,870	64,976	4,106	6.7%	66,293	1,317	2.0%
Miscellaneous Receipts	23,147	23,407	260	1.1%	23,802	395	1.7%
Federal Grants	49,305	43,305	(6,000)	-12.2%	39,673	(3,632)	-8.4%

Base growth in tax receipts of 7.5 percent is estimated for FY 2012, after adjusting for law changes, and is projected to be 7.2 percent in FY 2013. These projected increases in overall base growth in tax receipts are dependent on many factors, including: continued growth in a broad range of economic activities; improving profitability and compensation gains, particularly among financial services companies; recovery in the overall real estate market, particularly the residential market; and increases in consumer spending as a result of wage and employment gains.

#### **PERSONAL INCOME TAX**

			NAL INCOME ions of dollars				
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
General Fund <sup>1</sup>	23,894	26,001	2,107	8.8%	26,085	84	0.3%
Gross Collections	44,002	46,901	2,899	6.6%	47,417	516	1.19
Refunds/Offsets	(7,793)	(7,842)	(49)	0.6%	(8,207)	(365)	4.79
STAR	(3,263)	(3,292)	(29)	0.9%	(3,322)	(30)	0.9%
RBTF	(9,052)	(9,766)	(714)	7.9%	(9,803)	(37)	0.4%
State Funds	36,209	39,059	2,850	7.9%	39,210	151	0.4%
Gross Collections	44,002	46,901	2,899	6.6%	47,417	516	1.19
Refunds/Offsets	(7,793)	(7,842)	(49)	0.6%	(8, 207)	(365)	4.79

PIT receipts for FY 2012 are projected to be \$39.1 billion, an increase of \$2.9 billion, or 7.9 percent above FY 2011. This increase reflects stronger growth in extension payments for tax year 2010 (\$1.2 billion), stronger growth in estimated payments for tax year 2011 (\$944 million) and higher FY 2011 refunds caused by the deferral of \$500 million of planned FY 2010 refunds into FY 2011. Withholding, the largest component of PIT is also projected to be 1.8 percent (\$562 million) higher than FY 2011, reflecting a combination of moderate underlying wage growth of 4.0 percent and the expiration of the temporary rate increase at the end of December 2011.

#### **USER TAXES AND FEES**

	USER TAXES AND FEES (millions of dollars)										
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change				
General Fund <sup>1,2</sup>	8,795	9,105	310	3.5%	9,382	277	3.0%				
Sales Tax	8,085	8,380	295	3.6%	8,626	246	2.99				
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	480	492	12	2.5%	518	26	5.39				
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	230	233	3	1.3%	238	5	2.19				
State Funds	14,205	14,672	467	3.3%	15,129	457	3.1%				
Sales Tax	11,538	11,915	377	3.3%	12,272	357	3.09				
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	1,616	1,686	70	4.3%	1,772	86	5.19				
Motor Fuel	516	511	(5)	-1.0%	515	4	0.89				
Highway Use Tax	129	144	15	11.6%	144	0	0.09				
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	230	233	3	1.3%	238	5	2.19				
Taxicab Surcharge	81	81	0	0.0%	81	0	0.09				
Auto Rental Tax	95	102	7	7.4%	107	5	4.99				

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Excludes Transfers.

User taxes and fees receipts for FY 2012 are estimated to be \$14.7 billion, an increase of \$467 million or 3.3 percent from FY 2011. Sales tax receipts are expected to increase by \$377 million due to base growth of 5.4 percent (\$543 million) and incremental law changes (\$43 million). This increase is offset in part by the sunset of a provision that temporarily eliminated the exemption on the per-item price of clothing (\$120 million) and other adjustments (\$89 million). The exemption on clothing will be \$55 in FY 2012, increasing to \$110 in FY 2013. Non-sales tax user taxes and fees are estimated to increase by \$90 million from FY 2011, mainly due to the full implementation of the cigarette and tobacco tax rate increases as well as assumed part-year enforcement of provisions enacted in FY 2011. Highway use tax receipts are estimated to increase by \$15 million due to additional enforcement efforts, including carrier decal requirements. User taxes and fees receipts for FY 2013 are projected to be \$15.1 billion, an increase of \$457 million, or 3.1 percent from FY 2012. This increase largely reflects an increase in sales tax receipts (\$357 million) and cigarette tax collections (\$86 million).

General Fund user taxes and fees receipts are expected to total \$9.1 billion in FY 2012, an increase of \$310 million or 3.5 percent from FY 2011. The increase largely reflects an increase in sales tax receipts (\$295 million) and cigarette and tobacco tax collections (\$12 million).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Receipts from motor vehicle fees and alcohol beverage control license fees are now reflected under miscellaneous receipts.

#### **BUSINESS TAXES**

			SINESS TAXES lions of dollars				
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
General Fund	5,278	6,101	823	15.6%	6,456	355	5.8%
Corporate Franchise Tax	2,472	3,047	575	23.3%	3,178	131	4.3%
Corporation & Utilities Tax	616	681	65	10.6%	750	69	10.1%
Insurance Tax	1,217	1,266	49	4.0%	1,318	52	4.1%
Bank Tax	973	1,107	134	13.8%	1,210	103	9.3%
State Funds	7,278	8,173	895	12.3%	8,677	504	6.2%
Corporate Franchise Tax	2,846	3,463	617	21.7%	3,698	235	6.8%
Corporation & Utilities Tax	813	892	79	9.7%	964	72	8.1%
Insurance Tax	1,351	1,395	44	3.3%	1,451	56	4.0%
Bank Tax	1,178	1,317	139	11.8%	1,414	97	7.4%
Petroleum Business Tax	1,090	1,106	16	1.5%	1,150	44	4.0%

Business tax receipts for FY 2012 are estimated at \$8.2 billion, an increase of \$895 million, or 12.3 percent from the prior year. The estimates reflect base growth across all taxes from an improving economy as well as an incremental increase of \$323 million from the deferral of certain tax credits that was part of the FY 2011 Enacted Budget. Adjusted for this deferral, growth is 7.8 percent.

The annual increase in the corporate franchise tax of \$617 million is attributable to the incremental increase of \$323 million from the tax credit deferral as well as continued growth in corporate profits. Corporate profits are expected to grow 7.0 percent in calendar year 2011. Higher audit receipts and lower refunds also contribute to growth in FY 2012. Corporate franchise tax growth adjusted for the credit deferral is 10.3 percent for FY 2012. Both the corporation and utilities tax and the insurance tax are expected to return to trend growth in FY 2012 after declines of 14.7 percent and 9.4 percent, respectively, in FY 2011. The economic downturn and several unusual items in the corporation and utilities tax in FY 2011 (e.g. a Tax Tribunal decision that resulted in a FY 2011 refund of \$37 million) contributed to the year-over-year decline in these two taxes. The bank tax is estimated to grow 11.8 percent in FY 2012, consistent with the expected improvement in economic conditions and the credit markets.

Business tax receipts for FY 2013 of \$8.7 billion are projected to increase \$504 million, or 6.2 percent over the prior year reflecting growth across all business taxes.

General Fund business tax receipts for FY 2012 of \$6.1 billion are estimated to increase by \$823 million, or 15.6 percent above FY 2011 results. Business tax receipts deposited to the General Fund reflect the All Funds trends, and policy changes discussed above. General Fund business tax receipts for FY 2013 of \$6.5 billion are projected to increase \$355 million, or 5.8 percent from the prior year.

#### **OTHER TAXES**

			OTHER TAXES lions of dollars	5)			
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2012-13 Projected	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
General Fund <sup>1</sup>	1,237	1,030	(207)	-16.7%	1,085	55	5.3%
Estate Tax	1,218	1,015	(203)	-16.7%	1,070	55	5.4%
Gift Tax	1	0	(1)	-100.0%	0	0	0.0%
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0.0%
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	17	14	(3)	-17.6%	14	0	0.0%
All Other Taxes	1	1	0	0.0%	1	0	0.0%
State Funds	1,817	1,650	(167)	-9.2%	1,775	125	7.6%
Estate Tax	1,218	1,015	(203)	-16.7%	1,070	55	5.4%
Gift Tax	1	0	(1)	-100.0%	0	0	0.0%
Real Property Gains Tax	0	0	0	0.0%	0	0	0.0%
Real Estate Transfer Tax	580	620	40	6.9%	690	70	11.3%
Pari-Mutuel Taxes	17	14	(3)	-17.6%	14	0	0.0%
All Other Taxes	1	1	0	0.0%	1	0	0.0%

Other tax receipts for FY 2012 are estimated to be \$1.7 billion, a decrease of \$167 million or 9.2 percent from FY 2011. This reflects a decline of \$203 million (16.7 percent) in estate tax receipts and \$3 million (17.6 percent) in the pari-mutuel tax as a result of atypically large estate payments in FY 2011 and the closure of NYC Off Track Betting in December 2010, respectively. This decline is partially offset by growth of \$40 million (6.9 percent) in the real estate transfer tax as a result of strong commercial activity and improving vacancy rates in New York City. Other tax receipts for FY 2013 are projected to be nearly \$1.8 billion, an increase of \$125 million or 7.6 percent from FY 2012. This reflects modest growth in the real estate transfer tax and estate tax receipts.

Other tax receipts in the General Fund are expected to be \$1.0 billion in FY 2012, a decrease of \$207 million or 16.7 percent from FY 2011. This reflects the declines in the estate tax and pari-mutuel taxes noted above. In FY 2013, other tax receipts in the General Fund are expected to total approximately \$1.1 billion. This reflects an increase of \$55 million in estate tax receipts due to a forecast increase in household net worth.

#### MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS AND FEDERAL GRANTS

	2010-11	2011-12	Annual \$	Annual %	2012-13	Annual \$	Annual %
	Results	Enacted	Change	Change	Projected	Change	Change
General Fund	3,150	3,158	8	0.3%	2,977	(181)	-5.7%
Miscellaneous Receipts <sup>1</sup>	3,095	3,098	3	0.1%	2,917	(181)	-5.8%
Federal Grants	55	60	5	9.1%	60	0	0.0%
State Funds	23,111	23,420	309	1.3%	23,816	396	1.7%
Miscellaneous Receipts <sup>1</sup>	22,993	23,275	282	1.2%	23,671	396	1.7%
Federal Grants	118	145	27	22.9%	145	0	0.0%
All Funds	72,452	66,712	(5,740)	-7.9%	63,475	(3,237)	-4.9%
Miscellaneous Receipts <sup>1</sup>	23,147	23,407	260	1.1%	23,802	395	1.79
Federal Grants	49,305	43,305	(6,000)	-12.2%	39,673	(3,632)	-8.49

Miscellaneous receipts include monies received from HCRA financing sources, SUNY tuition and patient income, lottery receipts for education, assessments on regulated industries, and a variety of fees and licenses. All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to total \$23.4 billion in FY 2012, an increase of \$260 million from FY 2011, largely driven by growth in SUNY Income Fund revenues (\$375 million), which includes the anticipated acquisition of LICH and the incorporation of its financial activities within SUNY, partially offset by the decline or non-recurrence in other sources of miscellaneous receipts.

All Funds miscellaneous receipts are projected to increase by \$395 million in FY 2013 driven by increases in HCRA resources (\$544 million), SUNY Income Fund revenues (\$238 million) and lottery receipts (\$169 million), partially offset by a projected decline in programs financed with authority bond proceeds, including economic development and health projects (\$331 million).

Federal grants help pay for State spending on Medicaid, temporary and disability assistance, mental hygiene, School Aid, public health, and other activities. Annual changes to Federal grants generally correspond to changes in federally-reimbursed spending. Accordingly, DOB typically plans for Federal reimbursement to be received in the State fiscal year in which spending occurs. All Funds Federal grants are projected to total \$43.3 billion in FY 2012, a decline of \$6.0 billion from FY 2011, reflecting the phase-out of extraordinary Federal stimulus aid, including enhanced FMAP. The expiration of Federal ARRA aid is the primary contributor to the All Funds Federal grant decline of \$3.6 billion in FY 2013.

General Fund miscellaneous receipts and Federal grants collections are estimated to be nearly \$3.2 billion in FY 2012, on par with FY 2011 results.

General Fund miscellaneous receipts for FY 2013 are projected to decline by \$181 million from the current year, and primarily reflect the loss of certain one-time sweeps and payments expected in FY 2012.

#### **DISBURSEMENTS**

General Fund disbursements in FY 2012 are estimated to total \$56.9 billion, an increase of \$1.6 billion (2.8 percent) over preliminary FY 2011 results. With State Operating Funds disbursements for FY 2012 are estimated to total \$86.9 billion, an increase of \$2.5 billion (2.9 percent) over preliminary FY 2011 results.

The multi-year disbursement projections take into account agency staffing levels, program caseloads, formulas contained in State and Federal law, inflation and other factors. The factors that affect spending estimates vary by program. For example, welfare spending is based primarily on anticipated caseloads that are estimated by analyzing historical trends and projected economic conditions. Projections account for the timing of payments, since not all of the amounts appropriated in the Budget are disbursed in the same fiscal year. Consistent with past years, the aggregate spending projections (i.e., the sum of all projected spending by individual agencies) in special revenue funds have been adjusted downward in all fiscal years based on typical spending patterns and the observed variance between estimated and actual results over time.

Over the multi-year Financial Plan, spending is expected to increase by an average annual rate of 4.3 percent in the General Fund and 3.7 percent in State Operating Funds. The projections reflect spending at the target growth rates for Medicaid and School Aid, and include a preliminary estimate of the effect of national health care reform on State health care costs. The growth in spending projections reflect an expected return to a lower Federal matching rate for Medicaid expenditures after June 30, 2011, which will increase the share of Medicaid costs that must be financed by State resources, and the expected loss of temporary Federal aid for education.

Medicaid, education, pension costs, employee and retiree health benefits, social services programs and debt service are significant drivers of spending growth over the Plan period.

Selected assumptions used by DOB in preparing the spending projections for the State's major programs and activities are summarized in the following tables.

	Results		Foreca	st <sup>2</sup>	
	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-1
Medicaid					
Medicaid Coverage	4,437,840	4,667,275	4,939,712	5,238,126	5,558,85
Family Health Plus Coverage	400,534	412,958	428,096	443,235	458,37
Child Health Plus Coverage	402,892	420,892	438,892	456,892	474,89
State Takeover of County/NYC Costs (\$ millions) <sup>1</sup>	\$1,839	\$2,386	\$2,930	\$3,513	\$4,186
- Family Health Plus	\$403	\$441	\$481	\$525	\$573
- Medicaid	\$1,436	\$1,945	\$2,449	\$2,988	\$3,613
Education					
School Aid (School Year) (\$000)	\$20,924	\$19,641	\$20,446	\$21,386	\$22,22
Personal Income Growth Index	N/A	N/A	4.1%	4.6%	3.9
Higher Education					
Public Higher Education Enrollment (FTEs)	574,350	585,837	585,837	591,695	597,61
Tuition Assistance Program Recipients	325,870	329,177	332,011	331,659	331,65
Welfare					
Family Assistance Caseload	374,338	368,666	364,255	360,860	357,72
Single Adult/No Children Caseload	164,832	163,057	160,692	158,866	157,43
Mental Hygiene					
Total: Mental Hygiene Community Beds	86,017	91,361	95,064	96,959	97,83
- OMH Community Beds	34,832	39,399	42,235	43,251	43,37
- OPWDD Community Beds	38,408	39,101	39,857	40,640	41,31
- OASAS Community Beds	12,777	12,861	12,972	13,068	13,15
Prison Population (Corrections)	56,144	56,300	56,300	56,300	56,30

	Results		Forecas	t <sup>2</sup>	
	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-1
RS Pension Contribution Rate: <sup>3</sup>					
Before Amortization	12.1%	16.7%	18.0%	20.0%	20.9
After Amortization	9.5%	10.5%	11.5%	12.5%	13.5
PFRS Pension Contribution Rate:					
Before Amortization	18.3%	22.1%	24.2%	26.4%	27.2
After Amortization	17.5%	18.5%	19.5%	20.5%	21.5
Employee/Retiree Health Insurance Growth Rates	13.3%	11.4%	8.5%	8.5%	8.5
PS/Fringe as % of Receipts (All Funds Basis)	14.9%	14.8%	15.8%	15.7%	15.4

#### LOCAL ASSISTANCE GRANTS

Local Assistance spending includes payments to local governments, school districts, health care providers, and other entities, as well as financial assistance to, or on behalf of, individuals, families and not-for-profit organizations. State-funded local assistance spending is estimated at \$57.8 billion in FY 2012 and accounts for over 65 percent of total State Operating Funds spending. Education and health care spending account for three-quarters of local assistance spending.

#### **EDUCATION**

#### SCHOOL AID

School Aid helps support elementary and secondary education for New York pupils enrolled in 676 major school districts throughout the State. State funding is provided to districts based on statutory aid formulas and through reimbursement of categorical expenses. This funding for schools assists districts in meeting locally defined needs, supports the construction of school facilities, and finances school transportation for nearly three million students statewide.

#### School Year (July 1 — June 30)

The FY 2012 Enacted Budget provides \$19.6 billion in School Aid for the FY 2012 school year, which results in an annual State aid reduction of nearly \$1.3 billion, or 6.1 percent. Total school spending is primarily financed through a combination of State and local funding and thus, the reduction in State aid represents 2.4 percent of total general fund operating expenditures projected to be made by school districts statewide in the current (FY 2011) school year. Without consideration of Federal Education Jobs Fund allocations made available to school districts in FY 2011, the year-to-year reduction in School Aid is \$675 million or 3.3 percent. This amount represents 1.3 percent of total expenditures by school districts.

The Enacted Budget also includes a two-year appropriation and makes statutory changes to limit future School Aid increases to the rate of growth in New York state personal income. This allowable growth includes spending for new competitive grant programs to reward school districts that demonstrate significant student performance improvements or that undertake long-term structural changes to reduce costs and improve efficiency. Allowable growth also includes increases in expense-based aid programs (e.g., Building Aid, Transportation Aid) under existing statutory provisions. Any remaining amount of allowable growth can be allocated pursuant to a chapter of law for purposes including, but not limited to, additional spending for competitive grants, increases in Foundation Aid or restoration of the Gap Elimination Adjustment.

Under this growth cap, School Aid is projected to increase by an additional \$805 million in FY 2013, and \$940 million in FY 2014. School Aid is projected to reach an annual total of \$22.2 billion in FY 2015.

		FOUR-YEA	R SCHOOL A	ID PROJECT illions of do		L YEAR BAS	IS		
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual \$ Change	2012-13	Annual \$ Change	2013-14	Annual \$ Change	2014-15	Annual \$ Change
Total School Aid Percent Change	20,924	19,641	(1,283) -6.1%	20,446	805 4.1%	21,386	940 4.6%	22,220	834 3.9%

#### State Fiscal Year

The State finances School Aid from General Fund revenues and from Lottery Fund receipts, including VLTs, which are accounted for and disbursed from a dedicated revenue account. Because the State fiscal year begins on April 1, the State typically pays approximately 70 percent of the annual school year commitment during the State fiscal year in which it is enacted, and pays the remaining 30 percent in the first three months of the following State fiscal year.

The table below summarizes the multi-year projected funding levels for School Aid on a State fiscal year basis. The total for FY 2011 is restated to exclude a \$2.0 billion aid payment that was deferred from FY 2010.

	S	STA	FISCAL YEAR TE OPERATING (millions of do	G FUNDS	USTED)				
-	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
Total State Funds	19,788	19,686	-1%	20,250	3%	21,151	4%	22,018	4%
General Fund Local Assistance 1	16,645	16,802	1%	17,197	2%	18,029	5%	18,876	5%
Core Lottery Aid	2,108	2,200	4%	2,217	1%	2,224	0%	2,234	0%
VLT Lottery Aid	912	684	-25%	836	22%	898	7%	908	1%
General Fund Lottery Aid Guarantee	123	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%

State spending for School Aid is projected to total \$19.7 billion in FY 2012. In future years, receipts available to finance School Aid from lottery sales are expected to increase nominally. Increasing receipts from VLTs in FY 2013 and FY 2014 reflect the anticipated opening of a VLT facility at Aqueduct Racetrack by October 2011. In addition to State aid, school districts receive billions of dollars in Federal categorical aid.

### **SCHOOL TAX RELIEF PROGRAM**

The STAR program provides school tax relief to taxpayers. The three components of STAR and their approximate shares in FY 2012 are: the basic school property tax exemption for homeowners with income under \$500,000 (59 percent), the enhanced school property tax exemption for senior citizen homeowners with income under \$79,050 (24 percent), and a flat refundable credit and rate reduction for New York City resident personal income taxpayers (17 percent).

		ST	ATE OPERATII	STA : NG FUNDS millions of	SPENDING PRO	JECTIONS			
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
STAR	3,234	3,293	2%	3,322	1%	3,510	6%	3,693	5%
Basic Exemption	1,875	1,933	3%	1,937	0%	2,046	6%	2,162	6%
Enhanced (Seniors)	760	790	4%	792	0%	836	6%	883	6%
New York City PIT	599	570	-5%	593	4%	628	6%	648	3%

The STAR program exempts the first \$30,000 of every eligible homeowner's property value from the local school tax levy. Lower-income senior citizens receive a \$60,100 exemption. Spending for the STAR property tax exemption reflects reimbursements made to school districts to offset the reduction in property tax revenues.

The Enacted Budget Financial Plan limits the overall annual increase in a qualifying homeowner's STAR exemption benefit to 2 percent. The multi-year Financial Plan also reflects annual savings from the implementation of an income limitation on STAR benefits, which excludes all homeowners who earn more than \$500,000 a year from receiving the STAR property tax exemption, and reduces the benefit for New York City resident personal income taxpayers with annual income over \$500,000.

#### **OTHER EDUCATION AID**

In addition to School Aid, the State provides funding and support for various other education-related initiatives. These include: special education services; prekindergarten through grade 12 education programs; cultural education; higher and professional education programs; and adult career and continuing education services.

Major programs under the Office of Prekindergarten through Grade 12 Education address specialized student needs or reimburse school districts for education-related services, including the school breakfast and lunch programs, non-public school aid, and various special education programs. In special education, New York provides a full spectrum of services to over 400,000 students from ages 3 to 21. Higher and professional education programs monitor the quality and availability of postsecondary education programs and regulate the licensing and oversight of 48 professions.

	EDUCATION STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)										
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change		
Special Education	924	1,197	30%	1,373	15%	1,456	6%	1,529	5%		
Pre-School Special Education	939	870	-7%	922	6%	978	6%	1,036	6%		
ARRA Fiscal Stabilization	(327)	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%		
Summer School Programs	208	292	40%	322	10%	343	7%	352	3%		
Blind and Deaf	104	35	-66%	129	269%	135	5%	141	4%		
All Other Education	550	547	-1%	539	-1%	544	1%	538	-1%		
Higher Education Programs	100	86	-14%	86	0%	86	0%	86	0%		
Non-Public School Aid	112	107	-4%	104	-3%	104	0%	104	0%		
Cultural Education Programs	92	93	1%	93	0%	93	0%	93	0%		
Vocational Rehabilitation	91	82	-10%	82	0%	82	0%	82	0%		
School Nutrition	35	36	3%	37	3%	37	0%	38	3%		
Other Education Programs	120	143	19%	137	-4%	142	4%	135	-5%		

Spending for special education is expected to increase as program costs and enrollment rise. Other education spending is affected by the phase-out of Federal ARRA Stabilization Funds. In FY 2012, school districts will finance the costs associated with schools for the blind and deaf in the first instance and will be partially reimbursed by the State in the first quarter of the FY 2013 State fiscal year, which drives a significant annual increase in FY 2013 spending.

#### **HIGHER EDUCATION**

Local assistance for higher education spending includes funding for CUNY, SUNY and HESC. The State provides assistance for CUNY's senior college operations, and works in conjunction with the City of New York to support CUNY's community colleges. The CUNY system is the largest urban public university system in the nation. Funding for SUNY supports 30 community colleges across multiple campuses.

The State also provides a sizeable benefit to SUNY and CUNY through the debt service it pays on bond-financed capital projects at the universities. This is not reflected in the annual spending totals for the universities. State debt service payments for higher education are expected to total over \$1 billion in FY 2012.

HESC administers the TAP program that provides awards to income-eligible students, and the New York Higher Education Loan Program (NYHELPS). It also provides centralized processing for other student financial aid programs, and offers prospective students information and guidance on how to finance a college education. The financial aid programs that HESC administers are funded by the State and the Federal government.

(millions of dollars)											
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change		
City University:	1,183	1,205	2%	1,299	8%	1,389	7%	1,477	6%		
Community College Aid	187	178	-5%	179	1%	179	0%	179	0%		
ARRA Fiscal Stabilization	(32)	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%		
Operating Aid to NYC (Senior Colleges) <sup>1</sup>	1,028	1,025	0%	1,118	9%	1,208	8%	1,296	7%		
Community Projects	0	2	0%	2	0%	2	0%	2	09		
Higher Education Services:	814	906	11%	967	7%	966	0%	965	0%		
Tuition Assistance Program	801	831	4%	911	10%	910	0%	909	09		
ARRA Fiscal Stabilization	(50)	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	09		
Aid for Part Time Study	11	12	9%	12	0%	12	0%	12	09		
Scholarships/Awards	29	47	62%	44	-6%	44	0%	44	09		
Other	23	16	-30%	0	-100%	0	0%	0	09		
State University:	473	483	2%	449	-7%	449	0%	449	0%		
Community College Aid	451	441	-2%	439	0%	439	0%	439	09		
ARRA Fiscal Stabilization	(83)	0	-100%	0	0%	0	0%	0	09		
Hospital Subsidy <sup>2</sup>	96	32	-67%	0	-100%	0	0%	0	09		
Other	9	10	11%	10	0%	10	0%	10	09		

<sup>1</sup>State support for SUNY 4-year institutions is funded through State operations rather than local assistance.

<sup>2</sup>Beginning in academic year 2011-12, the SUNY hospital subsidy will be funded as a transfer from General Fund State operations rather than local assistance.

Growth in spending for higher education over the plan period largely reflects aid to New York City for reimbursement of CUNY senior college operating expenses associated with the rising contribution rates for fringe benefits. Spending growth for tuition assistance reflects the impact of upward trends in student enrollment at institutions of higher education.

#### **HEALTH CARE**

Local assistance for health care-related spending includes Medicaid, statewide public health programs and a variety of mental hygiene programs. DOH works with the local health departments and social services departments, including New York City, to coordinate and administer statewide health insurance programs and activities. The majority of government-financed health care programs are included under DOH, but many programs are supported through multi-agency efforts. The Medicaid program finances inpatient hospital care, outpatient hospital services, clinics, nursing homes, managed care, prescription drugs, home care, family health plus (FHP), and services provided in a variety of community-based settings (including mental health, substance abuse treatment, developmental disabilities services, school-based services and foster care services). The State share of Medicaid spending is budgeted and expended principally through DOH, but State share Medicaid spending also appears in the mental hygiene agencies, child welfare programs, and School Aid. Medicaid spending is reported separately in the Financial Plan tables for each of the agencies.

In addition, health care-related spending appears in State Operations and GSCs for purposes such as health insurance premiums for State employees and retirees, services delivered to inmates, and services provided in State-operated facilities.

#### MEDICAID

Medicaid is a means-tested program that finances health care services for low-income individuals and long-term care services for the elderly and disabled, primarily through payments to health care providers. The Medicaid program is financed jointly by the State, the Federal government, and local governments (including New York City). New York's Medicaid spending is projected to total approximately \$52.6 billion in FY 2012, including the local contribution.<sup>5</sup>

TOTAL STATE-SHAF (mi	RE MEDICA illions of do		EMENTS <sup>1</sup>		
	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13	2013-14	2014-15
Department of Health	11,915	15,280	15,894	16,531	17,192
State Share Without FMAP	15,863	15,633	15,640	16,531	17,192
Enhanced FMAP	(3,948)	(353)	254	0	0
Mental Hygiene	5,677	5,752	5,979	6,297	6,568
Education	29	0	0	0	0
Foster Care	69	111	121	132	138
State Operations - Contractual Expenses <sup>2</sup>	23	46	46	46	46
State Share Total	17,713	21,189	22,040	23,006	23,944
Annual \$ Change - Total State Share		3,476	851	966	938
Annual % Change - Total State Share		19.6%	4.0%	4.4%	4.1%
Annual \$ Change - DOH Only		3,365	614	637	661
Annual % Change - DOH Only		28.2%	4.0%	4.0%	4.0%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> To conform the Financial Plan classification of State Operating Funds spending to the classification followed by the State Comptroller, approximately \$3 billion in Medicaid spending supported by a transfer from Federal Funds to the State Mental Hygiene Patient Income Account is now classified as State spending.

The Financial Plan projections assume that spending growth is limited to 4 percent annually for DOH State Medicaid spending beginning annually in State FY 2013. This reflects the target growth rate for Medicaid proposed in the Enacted Budget, which is the ten-year average change in the medical component of the CPI. Statutory changes adopted with the budget grant the Executive certain statutory powers to hold Medicaid spending to this rate. This statutory authority expires after two years; however, the cap remains in place and the Financial Plan assumes that statutory authority will be extended in subsequent years.

DOH Medicaid growth over the plan period is affected by estimates of increasing Medicaid enrollment, rising costs of provider health care services (particularly in managed care), and higher levels of utilization, as well as the expiration of enhanced levels of Federal aid. The number of Medicaid recipients, including FHP, is expected to exceed 6.0 million at the end of FY 2015, an increase of 24.4 percent from the FY 2011 caseload of 4.8 million. The expiration of the enhanced FMAP is expected to result in an increase of State-share spending of over \$600 million from FY 2012 to FY 2013, primarily due to the reconciliation of costs between the State and counties related to the Medicaid cap.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Includes operational costs that support contracts related to the management of the Medicaid program and various activities to ensure appropriate utilization.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> The local contribution to the Medicaid program is not included in the State's Financial Plan. Since January 2006, the State has paid the entire non-Federal share of the FHP program and any annual Medicaid increases above a fixed level for counties. In accordance with these statutory indexing provisions, local fiscal year 2011 Medicaid payments by local governments will be held to approximately 3.0 percent over local fiscal year 2010 levels. County and New York City savings from these two local fiscal relief initiatives are expected to total approximately \$2.4 billion during State FY 2012, an annual increase in local savings of \$547 million over State FY 2011 levels.

In August 2010, the U.S. Congress approved a six-month extension of the enhanced FMAP benefit through June 30, 2011. Under enhanced FMAP (which now covers the period from October 2008 through June 30, 2011), the base Federal match rate increases from 50 percent to approximately 57 percent during the period April through June 2011, which results in a concomitant decrease in the State and local share.

The table below summarizes the benefit of enhanced FMAP since it began in 2008-09.

DOH MEDICAID SPENDING -	TOTAL DISE	IG FUNDS WIT BURSEMENTS of dollars)	H AND WITHO	UT FMAP IMPA	CT -
	2008-09	2009-10	2010-11	2011-12	2012-13
DOH Medicaid - Without FMAP	12,668	14,523	15,887	15,680	15,68
Enhanced FMAP	(1,092)	(3,041)	(3,948)	(353)	25
DOH Medicaid - With FMAP	11,576	11,482	11,939	15,327	15,940

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Additional Federal aid from enhanced FMAP in mental hygiene agencies brings the total cumulative State benefit to \$9.6 billion.

The State share of DOH Medicaid spending is funded from the General Fund, HCRA, provider assessment revenue, and indigent care revenue. The chart below provides information on the financing sources for State Medicaid spending.

		(milli	ions of dollars	5)				
	2011-12	2012-13	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
State Operating Funds (Before FMAP) <sup>1</sup>	15,633	15,640	7	0.0%	16,531	5.7%	17,192	4.0%
Enhanced FMAP State Share <sup>2</sup>	(353)	254	607	-172.0%	0	-100.0%	0	0.0%
State Operating Funds (After FMAP)	15,280	15,894	614	4.0%	16,531	4.0%	17,192	4.0%
Other State Funds Support	(5,044)	(5,438)	(394)	7.8%	(5,522)	1.5%	(5,734)	3.8%
HCRA Financing	(3,383)	(3,815)	(432)	12.8%	(3,907)	2.4%	(4,119)	5.49
Provider Assessment Revenue	(869)	(831)	38	-4.4%	(823)	-1.0%	(823)	0.09
Indigent Care Revenue	(792)	(792)	0	0.0%	(792)	0.0%	(792)	0.09
Total General Fund	10,236	10,456	220	2.1%	11,009	5.3%	11,458	4.19

Does not include Medicaid spending in other State agencies, DOH State operations spending, or the local government share of total Medicaid program spending.

#### **PUBLIC HEALTH/AGING PROGRAMS**

Public Health includes the EPIC Program that provides prescription drug insurance to low-income seniors, the child health plus (CHP) program that finances health insurance coverage for children of low-income families up to the age of 19, GPHW program that reimburses local health departments for the cost of providing certain public health services, the Early Intervention (EI) Program that pays for services to infants and toddlers under the age of three with disabilities or developmental delays, and other HCRA and State-supported programs.

The New York State Office for the Aging (SOFA) promotes and administers programs and services for New Yorkers 60 years of age and older. SOFA primarily oversees community-based services, including, but not limited to, in-home services and nutrition assistance, which are provided through a network of county Area Aging Agencies and local providers.

Excludes benefits in other State agencies. Costs in 2012-13 reflect the reconciliation of the local share benefit for 2011-12 that will occur in 2012-13.

Many public health programs, such as EI and GPHW programs, are run by county health departments and reimbursed by the State for a share of program costs. The State spending projections do not include the county share of public health funding. In addition, a significant portion of HCRA spending is included under the public health budget. For more information on HCRA projections, see the section entitled "HCRA" below.

(millions of dollars)												
-	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % 2013-14 Change <u>2014-15</u>					
Public Health	1,898	2,011	6%	2,027	1%	2,062	2%	2,104	2%			
General Public Health Works	201	319	59%	322	1%	308	-4%	308	0%			
Early Intervention	230	167	-27%	165	-1%	169	2%	173	2%			
Child Health Plus	341	325	-5%	346	6%	371	7%	397	7%			
EPIC	322	232	-28%	166	-28%	174	5%	182	5%			
HCRA Program Account	304	498	64%	473	-5%	486	3%	488	0%			
All Other	500	470	-6%	555	18%	554	0%	556	0%			
Aging	117	110	-6%	112	2%	112	0%	112	0%			

Year-to-year growth in the GPHW program reflects lower spending in FY 2011 due to delays in planned payments instituted by the DOH that are not expected to continue. A projected increase in enrollment in the CHP program and inflationary costs are expected to drive growth in the outyears of the plan. Growth in the GPHW and CHP programs is partly offset by a decline in spending for the EI program, which primarily reflects the impact of savings actions implemented in prior year enacted budgets.

EPIC spending is projected to decline through FY 2013, resulting from budgetary actions to provide EPIC coverage to Medicare Part D enrollees only when they are in the coverage gap. After FY 2013, spending is projected to increase slightly as a reflection of the rising costs of prescription medication.

#### **HCRA**

HCRA was established in 1996 to help finance a portion of State health care activities in various areas of the budget: Medicaid, Public Health, SOFA, and the Insurance Department. Extensions and modifications to HCRA have financed new health care programs, including FHP, and provided additional funding for the expansion of existing programs such as CHP. HCRA has also provided additional financing for the health care industry, including investments in worker recruitment and retention, and the Health Care Equity and Affordability Law for New Yorkers (HEAL NY) capital program. The FY 2012 Enacted Budget extends the HCRA authorization three years to March 31, 2014.

HCRA receipts include surcharges and assessments on hospital revenues, a "covered lives" assessment paid by insurance carriers, a portion of cigarette tax revenues, and other revenues dedicated by statute, as well as potential future proceeds from insurance company conversions.

HCRA spending partially finances Medicaid, EPIC, CHP, FHP, and Indigent Care payments, which provide funds to hospitals that serve a disproportionate share of individuals without health insurance; as well as funds Workforce Recruitment and Retention grants and rate adjustments to health facilities; physician excess medical malpractice; and, HEAL NY funds for capital improvement to health care facilities.

HCRA FINANO	CIAL PLAN 2010 (millions of d		2014-15		
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	2012-13 Projected	2013-14 Projected	2014-15 Projected
Opening Balance	26	159	0	0	0
Total Receipts	5,286	5,482	6,086	6,220	6,317
Surcharges	2,743	2,810	3,089	3,173	3,266
Covered Lives Assessment	1,021	1,050	1,045	1,045	1,045
Cigarette Tax Revenue	1,136	1,194	1,254	1,232	1,210
Conversion Proceeds	0	0	250	300	300
Hospital Assessment (1 percent)	317	373	394	417	444
NYC Cigarette Tax Transfer/Other	69	55	54	53	52
Total Disbursements	5,153	5,641	6,086	6,220	6,317
Medicaid Assistance Account	2,843	3,390	3,822	3,914	4,127
Medicaid Costs	1,600	2,091	2,500	2,593	2,805
Family Health Plus	597	635	657	657	657
Workforce Recruitment & Retention	196	197	197	197	197
All Other	450	467	468	467	468
HCRA Program Account	326	522	496	509	511
Hospital Indigent Care	871	792	792	792	792
Elderly Pharmaceutical Insurance Coverage	195	165	166	174	182
Child Health Plus	348	332	354	379	405
Public Health Programs	111	120	120	120	120
All Other	459	320	336	332	180
Annual Operating Surplus/(Deficit)	133	(159)	0	0	0
Closing Balance	159	0	0	0	0

HCRA is expected to remain in balance over the multi-year projection period. Given the close relationship between the General Fund and HCRA, any balances in HCRA are typically eliminated by adjusting the level of Medicaid expenditures that HCRA finances. This reduces costs that otherwise would have been paid for by the General Fund. Conversely, any shortfall in HCRA is expected to be financed by the General Fund.

#### **MENTAL HYGIENE**

The Department of Mental Hygiene is comprised of four independent agencies, OMH, OPWDD, OASAS, and the Developmental Disabilities Planning Council (DDPC) as well as one oversight agency, the Commission on Quality Care and Advocacy for Persons with Disabilities (CQCAPD). Services are administered to adults with serious and persistent mental illness; children with serious emotional disturbances; individuals with developmental disabilities, and their families; and persons with chemical dependence. These agencies provide services directly to their patients through State-operated facilities and indirectly through community service providers. The cost of providing services and agency operations are funded by reimbursement from Medicaid, Medicare, third-party insurance, and State funding. Patient care revenues are pledged first to the payment of debt service on outstanding mental hygiene bonds, with the remaining revenue deposited to the Patient Income Account, which supports State costs of providing services.

MENTAL HYGIENE STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)											
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change		
Office for People with Devel. Disabilities:	2,175	2,158	-1%	2,271	5%	2,466	9%	2,577	5%		
Residential Services	1,537	1,496	-3%	1,578	5%	1,717	9%	1,797	5%		
Day Programs	555	581	5%	607	5%	655	8%	681	4%		
Clinic	22	22	0%	23	6%	25	9%	27	8%		
Other	61	59	-3%	63	6%	69	9%	72	5%		
CQCAPD	1	1	0%	1	0%	1	0%	1	0%		
Mental Health:	1,106	1,126	2%	1,247	11%	1,350	8%	1,441	7%		
Adult Local Services	885	901	2%	998	11%	1,080	8%	1,153	7%		
OMH Children Local Services	221	225	2%	249	11%	270	8%	288	7%		
Alcohol and Substance Abuse:	295	316	7%	334	6%	351	5%	351	0%		
Prevention	37	40	8%	42	5%	44	5%	44	0%		
Program Support	9	10	11%	10	0%	11	10%	11	0%		
Residential	96	103	7%	109	6%	114	5%	114	0%		
Outpatient/Methadone	142	152	7%	161	6%	169	5%	169	09		
Crisis	11	11	0%	12	9%	13	8%	13	0%		

Local assistance spending in mental hygiene accounts for approximately half of total mental hygiene State spending and is projected to grow by an average rate of 5.2 percent over the plan. This growth is attributable to increases in the projected State share of Medicaid costs and projected expansion of the various mental hygiene service systems, including: increases primarily associated with the OPWDD New York State - Creating Alternatives in Residential Environments and Services (NYS-CARES) program; the New York/New York III Supportive Housing agreement and community beds that are currently under development in the OMH pipeline, as well as funds for additional supported housing beds and associated support services for individuals leaving certain New York city adult homes, pursuant to a Federal district court order; and several chemical dependence treatment and prevention initiatives in OASAS.

#### **SOCIAL SERVICES**

OTDA local assistance programs provide cash benefits and supportive services to low-income families. The State's three main programs include Family Assistance, Safety Net Assistance and Supplemental Security Income (SSI). The Family Assistance program, which is financed by the Federal government, provides time-limited cash assistance to eligible families. The Safety Net Assistance program, financed by the State and local districts, provides cash assistance for single adults, childless couples, and families that have exhausted their five-year limit on Family Assistance imposed by Federal law. The State SSI Supplementation program provides a supplement to the Federal SSI benefit for the elderly, visually handicapped, and disabled.

					IG PROJECTION	s			
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
Temporary and Disability Assistance	1,202	1,412	17%	1,549	10%	1,599	3%	1,612	1%
Public Assistance Benefits	309	485	57%	622	28%	658	6%	658	0%
SSI	722	740	2%	753	2%	766	2%	779	2%
Welfare Initiatives	13	23	77%	7	-70%	7	0%	7	0%
All Other	158	164	4%	167	2%	168	1%	168	0%

The State share of OTDA spending is expected to grow primarily due to the loss of Federal TANF Contingency Funds, resulting in costs reverting back to State funding. The average public assistance caseload is projected to total 531,723 recipients in FY 2012, a decrease of 1.4 percent from FY 2011 levels. Approximately 252,353 families are expected to receive benefits through the Family Assistance program, a decrease of 1.3 percent from the current year. In the Safety Net program, an average of 116,313 families are expected to be helped in FY 2012, a decrease of 2.1 percent. The caseload for single adults/childless couples supported through the Safety Net program is projected at 163,057, a decrease of 1.1 percent. Despite the decreases in projected caseload, the State share of public assistance benefits increases in FY 2012 due to the loss of Federal funding described above.

OCFS provides funding for foster care, adoption, child protective services, preventive services, delinquency prevention, and child care. OCFS oversees the State's system of family support and child welfare services administered by local departments of social services and community-based organizations. Specifically, child welfare services, which are financed jointly by the Federal government, the State, and local districts, are structured to encourage local governments to invest in preventive services to reduce out-of-home placement of children. In addition, the Child Care Block Grant, which is also financed by a combination of Federal, State and local sources, supports child care subsidies for public assistance and low-income families. The youth facilities program serves youth directed by family or criminal courts to be placed in residential facilities.

	CHILDREN AND FAMILY SERVICES  STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS  (millions of dollars)											
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change			
Children and Family Services	1,667	1,717	3%	1,903	11%	2,123	12%	2,274	7%			
Child Welfare Service	490	499	2%	634	27%	827	30%	947	15%			
Foster Care Block Grant	433	436	1%	464	6%	493	6%	493	0%			
Adoption	196	185	-6%	198	7%	212	7%	219	3%			
Day Care	134	145	8%	143	-1%	139	-3%	139	0%			
C.S.E.	65	38	-42%	43	13%	50	16%	57	14%			
Adult Protective/Domestic Violence	42	44	5%	53	20%	63	19%	74	17%			
Youth Programs	113	137	21%	127	-7%	111	-13%	111	0%			
Medicaid	69	111	61%	121	9%	132	9%	138	5%			
All Other	125	122	-2%	120	-2%	96	-20%	96	0%			

OCFS spending is projected to increase, driven primarily by expected growth in claims-based programs. Growth in Child Welfare Services and Adult Protective/Domestic Violence reflects anticipated growth in local claims and flat Federal funding. Growth in Foster Care Block Grant is attributable to the Human Services cost-of-living adjustment. Projected growth in Medicaid from FY 2011 to FY 2012 is primarily attributable to the annualization of costs related to the Bridges to Health Medicaid Waiver program.

#### **TRANSPORTATION**

In FY 2012, the State will provide \$4.2 billion in local assistance to support statewide mass transit systems. This funding, financed through the collection of dedicated taxes and fees, is provided to mass transit operators throughout the State to support operating costs. Due to the size and scope of its transit system, the Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA) receives the majority of the statewide mass transit operating aid. Additionally, the MTA receives operating support from the Mobility Tax and MTA Aid Trust Fund, authorized in May 2009 to collect regional taxes and fees imposed within the Metropolitan Commuter Transportation District. The State collects these taxes and fees on behalf of, and disburses the entire amount to, the MTA to support the transit system. Spending from this fund is projected to grow modestly in FY 2013 and later years, commensurate with the forecasted growth in receipts.

		STATE	OPERATING FU	NSPORTATION JNDS SPENDIN ons of dollars)	IG PROJECTION	S			
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
Transportation	4,254	4,236	0%	4,325	2%	4,405	2%	4,495	2%
Mass Transit Operating Aid:	1.894	1.772		1.772		1.772		1.772	
Metro Mass Transit Aid	1,750	1,633	-7%	1,633	0%	1,633	0%	1,633	0%
Public Transit Aid	92	87	-5%	87	0%	87	0%	87	0%
18-B General Fund Aid	27	27	0%	27	0%	27	0%	27	0%
School Fare	25	25	0%	25	0%	25	0%	25	0%
Mobility Tax and MTA Aid Trust	1,662	1,756	6%	1,841	5%	1,927	5%	2,017	5%
Dedicated Mass Transit	653	661	1%	665	1%	659	-1%	659	0%
AMTAP	43	45	5%	45	0%	45	0%	45	0%
All Other	2	2	0%	2	0%	2	0%	2	0%

#### **LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSISTANCE**

Direct aid to local governments primarily includes the AIM program, which was created in FY 2006 to consolidate various unrestricted local aid funding streams. Along with AIM, the State provides incentive grants to local governments to promote local efforts to increase efficiency and performance through consolidation or shared services. Other direct aid to local governments includes VLT impact aid, Small Government Assistance and Miscellaneous Financial Assistance.

		S	TATE OPERATIN	OVERNMENT A G FUNDS SPEN millions of doll	DING PROJECTION	ONS			
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change
Local Government Assistance	776	767	-1%	797	4%	787	-1%	787	0%
AIM:									
Big Four Cities	438	429	-2%	429	0%	429	0%	429	0%
Other Cities	222	218	-2%	218	0%	218	0%	218	0%
Towns and Villages	69	68	-1%	68	0%	68	0%	68	0%
Efficiency Incentives	10	15	50%	45	200%	44	-2%	44	0%
All Other Local Aid	37	37	0%	37	0%	28	-24%	28	0%

#### **AGENCY OPERATIONS**

Agency operating costs includes personal service, non-personal service costs and GSCs. Personal service includes salaries of State employees of the Executive, Legislative, and Judicial branches, as well as overtime payments and costs for temporary employees. Non-personal service generally accounts for the cost of operating State agencies, including real estate rental, utilities, contractual payments (i.e., consultants, information technology, and professional business services), supplies and materials, equipment, telephone service and employee travel. GSCs account for the costs of fringe benefits (e.g., pensions, health insurance) provided to State employees and retirees of the Executive, Legislative and Judicial branches, and certain fixed costs paid by the State. In addition, certain agency operations of Transportation and Motor Vehicles are included in the capital projects fund type and not reflected in the State Operating Funds personal service or non-personal service totals.

Approximately 94 percent of the State workforce is unionized. The largest unions include the Civil Service Employees Association (CSEA), which primarily represents office support staff and administrative personnel, machine operators, skilled trade workers, and therapeutic and custodial care staff; Public Employees Federation (PEF), which primarily represents professional and technical personnel (e.g., attorneys, nurses, accountants, engineers, social workers, and institution teachers); United University Professions (UUP), which represents faculty and non-teaching professional staff within the State University system; and the New York State Correctional Officers and Police Benevolent Association (NYSCOPBA), which represents security personnel (correction officers, safety and security officers).

Growth in State Operations spending over the multi-year Financial Plan is concentrated in agencies that operate large facilities, such as the State University, the Mental Hygiene agencies, Corrections and Community Supervision, and Children and Family Services. The main causes of growth include inflationary increases in operating costs expected for food, medical care and prescription drugs, and energy costs in State facilities.

Agency redesign savings over the Plan period are expected to be achieved through several means including, but not limited to, facility closures reflecting excess capacity conditions, operational efficiencies, and wage and benefit changes negotiated with the State's employee unions. If the State is unsuccessful in negotiating changes, DOB expects that significant layoffs would be necessary to achieve the State agency savings expected in the Financial Plan.

The Spending and Government Efficiency (SAGE) Commission is charged with making recommendations to reduce the number of State agencies, authorities, and commissions by 20 percent over the next four years. The Financial Plan does not currently include specific savings from the SAGE Commission, but the Commission is expected to aid in achieving the aggressive savings targets for State agencies.

#### **GENERAL STATE CHARGES**

Fringe benefit payments, many of which are mandated by statute or collective bargaining agreements, include employer contributions for pensions, Social Security, health insurance, workers' compensation, unemployment insurance, and dental and vision benefits. The majority of employee fringe benefit costs are paid centrally from statewide appropriations. However, certain agencies including the Judiciary and SUNY, directly pay all or a portion of their employees' fringe benefit costs from their respective budgets. Employee fringe benefits paid through GSCs are paid from the General Fund in the first instance and then partially reimbursed by revenue collected from fringe benefit assessments on Federal funds and other special revenue accounts. The largest General Fund reimbursement comes from the mental hygiene agencies.

GSCs also include certain fixed costs such as State taxes paid to local governments for certain State-owned lands and payments related to lawsuits against the State and its public officers.

GENERAL STATE CHARGES  STATE OPERATING FUNDS SPENDING PROJECTIONS  (millions of dollars)												
	2010-11	2011-12	Annual % Change	2012-13	Annual % Change	2013-14	Annual % Change	2014-15	Annual % Change			
Fringe Benefits:												
Health Insurance	3,055	3,429	12.2%	3,785	10.4%	4,118	8.8%	4,145	0.7%			
Employee Health Insurance	1,834	2,144	16.9%	2,367	10.4%	2,575	8.8%	2,592	0.7%			
Retiree Health Insurance	1,221	1,285	5.2%	1,418	10.4%	1,543	8.8%	1,553	0.6%			
Pensions	1,470	1,670	13.6%	1,857	11.2%	2,113	13.8%	2,411	14.1%			
Social Security	970	972	0.2%	964	-0.8%	974	1.0%	973	-0.1%			
All Other Fringe	257	131	-49.0%	187	42.7%	102	-45.5%	119	16.7%			
Fixed Costs	350	328	-6.3%	332	1.2%	337	1.5%	342	1.5%			
Total State Operating Funds	6,102	6,530	7.0%	7,125	9.1%	7,644	7.3%	7,990	4.5%			

GSCs are projected to grow at an average annual rate of 7 percent over the plan period. The growth is mainly due to anticipated cost increases in pensions and health insurance for active and retired State employees. The projections assume the amortization of pension costs. See "Other Matters Affecting the Enacted Budget Financial Plan — Pension Expenditures (Including Amortization)" herein.

#### **DEBT SERVICE**

The State pays debt service on all outstanding State-supported bonds. These include general obligation bonds, for which the State is constitutionally obligated to pay debt service, as well as bonds issued by State public authorities (i.e., Empire State Development Corporation (ESDC), Dormitory Authority of the State of New York (DASNY), and the New York State Thruway Authority (NYSTA), subject to an appropriation). Depending on the credit structure, debt service is financed by transfers from the General Fund, dedicated taxes and fees, and other resources, such as patient income revenues.

DEBT SERVICE SPENDING PROJECTIONS (millions of dollars)							
	2010-11 Results	2011-12 Enacted	Annual Change	Percent Change			
General Fund	1,737	1,449	(288)	-16.6%			
Other State Support	3,878	4,406	528	13.6%			
State Operating Funds	5,615	5,855	240	4.3%			
Total All Funds	5,615	5,855	240	4.3%			

Total debt service is projected at \$5.9 billion in FY 2012, of which \$1.4 billion is paid from the General Fund through transfers and \$4.4 billion from other State funds. The General Fund transfer primarily finances debt service payments on general obligation and service contract bonds. Debt service is paid directly from other State funds for the State's revenue bonds, including, but not limited to, PIT bonds, DHBTF bonds, and mental health facilities bonds.

Enacted budget projections for debt service spending have been revised to reflect the pre-payment of \$154 million of SUNY debt service in March 2011. Otherwise, FY 2012 debt service estimates are relatively unchanged, with minor revisions for Dedicated Highway, general obligation, and PIT bonding programs.

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND ANNUAL CHANGE (millions of dollars)

	2010-2011 Year-End	2011-2012 Enacted	Annual \$ Change	Annual % Change
Opening Fund Balance	2,302	1,376	(926)	-40.2%
Receipts:				
Taxes:				
Personal Income Tax	23,894	26,001	2,107	8.8%
User Taxes and Fees	8,795	9,105	310	3.5%
Business Taxes	5,279	6,101	822	15.6%
Other Taxes	1,237	1,030	(207)	-16.7%
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,095	3,098	3	0.1%
Federal Receipts	54	60	6	11.1%
Transfers from Other Funds:	7.005	2 222	474	0.00/
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	7,625	8,096	471	6.2%
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service	2,351	2,409	58	2.5%
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	348	395	47	13.5%
All Other Transfers	1,769	998	(771)	-43.6%
Total Receipts	54,447	57,293	2,846	5.2%
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	37,206	38,888	1,682	4.5%
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	6,151	5,560	(591)	-9.6%
Non-Personal Service	1,822	1,796	(26)	-1.4%
General State Charges	4,187	4,668	481	11.5%
Transfers to Other Funds:				
Debt Service	1,737	1,449	(288)	-16.6%
Capital Projects	932	800	(132)	-14.2%
State Share Medicaid	2,497	3,032	535	21.4%
Other Purposes	841	739	(102)	-12.1%
Total Disbursements	55,373	56,932	1,559	2.8%
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over				
Disbursements and Reserves	(926)	361	1,287	-139.0%
Closing Fund Balance	1,376	1,737	361	26.2%
Statutory Reserves				
Tax Stabilization Reserve Fund	1,031	1,031	0	
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	175	275	100	
Contingency Reserve Fund	21	21	0	
Community Projects Fund	136	51	(85)	
Reserved For				
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	0	346	346	
Debt Management	13	13	0	

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN GENERAL FUND 2011-2012 through 2014-2015 (millions of dollars)

	2011-2012 Enacted	2012-2013 Projected	2013-2014 Projected	2014-2015 Projected
Receipts:				
Taxes:				
Personal Income Tax	26,001	26,085	27,569	28,698
User Taxes and Fees	9,105	9,383	9,723	10,082
Business Taxes	6,101	6,456	6,721	6,141
Other Taxes	1,030	1,085	1,145	1,210
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,098	2,917	2,496	2,066
Federal Receipts	60	60	60	60
Transfers from Other Funds:				
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt Service	8,096	7,923	8,374	8,707
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt Service	2,409	2,492	2,617	2,729
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/CA Debt Service	395	469	556	634
All Other Transfers	998	772	615	610
Total Receipts	57,293	57,642	59,876	60,937
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	38,888	40,115	41,996	43,734
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,560	5,773	5,879	6,047
Non-personal Service	1,796	2,178	2,036	2,163
General State Charges	4,668	5,126	5,499	5,660
Transfers to Other Funds:				
Debt Service	1,449	1,712	1,658	1,566
Capital Projects	800	1,168	1,361	1,456
State Share Medicaid	3,032	3,119	3,082	3,082
Other Purposes	739	739	1,059	1,692
Total Disbursements	56,932	59,930	62,570	65,400
Reserves:				
Community Projects Fund	(85)	(51)	0	0
Rainy Day Reserve Fund	100	0	0	0
Prior-Year Labor Agreements (2007-2011)	346	142	142	142
Increase (Decrease) in Reserves	361	91	142	142
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts Over Disbursements				
and Reserves	0	(2,379)	(2,836)	(4,605)

# CASH RECEIPTS CURRENT STATE RECEIPTS GENERAL FUND 2011-2012 THROUGH 2014-2015 (millions of dollars)

Taxes:		2011-2012 Enacted	2012-2013 Projected	2013-2014 Projected	2014-2015 Projected
Withholdings	Tayes:				
Estimated Payments		31 802	32 356	34 535	36 383
Final Payments	•	,		,	,
Other Payments         1.089         1.134         1.210         1.312           Gross Collections         46,901         47,477         49,809         52,421           State/City Offset         (148)         (148)         (98)         (98)           Refunds         (7,694)         (8,059)         (9,272)         (9,136)           STAR (Dedicated Deposits)         (3,292)         (3,322)         (3,510)         (3,692)           RBTF (Dedicated Deposits)         (9,766)         (9,803)         (10,360)         (10,797)           Personal Income Tax         26,001         26,085         27,569         28,698           Sales and Use Tax         11,173         11,503         11,960         12,440           Clayerate and Tobacco Taxes         492         518         511         505           Motor Fuel Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Alcoholic Beverage Taxes         233         238         242         247           Highway Use Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Highway Use Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Lighway Use Tax         0         0         0	<u> </u>				,
Gross Collections	•	,			,
StateColty Offset   (148)	•				
Refunds		,	,		
Reported Tax Collections   39,059   39,210   41,439   43,187   STAR (Dedicated Deposits)   (3,292)   (3,322)   (3,510)   (3,892)   RBTF (Dedicated Transfers)   (9,766)   (9,803)   (10,360)   (10,797)   Personal Income Tax   26,001   26,085   27,569   28,698   RBTF (Dedicated Transfers)   (9,766)   (9,803)   (10,360)   (10,797)   Resonal Income Tax   26,001   26,085   27,569   28,698   RBTF (Dedicated Transfers)   (10,797)   Resonal Income Tax   26,001   26,085   27,569   28,698   RBTF (Dedicated Transfers)   (10,797)   RBTF (Dedicated Transfers)   (1,798)   (10,797)   (10,797)   RBTF (Dedicated Transfers)   (1,798)	•	, ,	, ,	, ,	, ,
STAR (Dedicated Deposits)					
RBTF (Dedicated Transfers)   (9,766)   (9,803)   (10,360)   (10,797)	•			(3,510)	
Sales and Use Tax         11,173         11,503         11,960         12,440           Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes         492         518         511         505           Motor Fuel Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Alcoholic Beverage Taxes         233         238         242         247           Highway Use Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Auto Rental Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Taxicab Surcharge         0         0         0         0         0         0           Gross Utility Taxes and Fees         11,898         12,259         12,713         13,192         12,606         12,990         (2,993)         12,876         (2,993)         12,876         (2,993)         13,1192         12,606         13,182         12,252         10,082         12,773         13,192         12,277         10,082         12,277         10,082         12,277         10,082         12,277         10,082         12,277         13,192         12,277         13,192         12,277         10,082         12,277         10,082         13,119         13,119         13,119         13,119         13,119 <td>RBTF (Dedicated Transfers)</td> <td>* ' '</td> <td>* ' '</td> <td>* ' '</td> <td></td>	RBTF (Dedicated Transfers)	* ' '	* ' '	* ' '	
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				28,698
Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes         492         518         511         505           Motor Fuel Tax         0	Sales and Use Tax	11,173	11,503	11,960	12,440
Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	Cigarette and Tobacco Taxes				
Highway Use Tax	Motor Fuel Tax	0	0	0	0
Auto Rental Tax         0         0         0         0           Taxicab Surcharge         0         0         0         0           Gross Utility Taxes and Fees         11,898         12,259         12,713         13,192           LGAC Sales Tax (Dedicated Transfers)         (2,793)         (2,876)         (2,990)         (3,110)           User Taxes and Fees         9,105         9,383         9,723         10,082           Corporation Franchise Tax         3,047         3,178         3,284         2,527           Corporation and Utilities Tax         681         750         780         813           Insurance Taxes         1,266         1,318         1,376         1,438           Bank Tax         1,107         1,210         1,281         1,363           Petroleum Business Tax         0         0         0         0           Business Taxes         6,101         6,456         6,721         6,141           Estate Tax         1,015         1,070         1,130         1,195           Real Estate Transfer Tax         620         690         770         840           Gift Tax         0         0         0         0         0	Alcoholic Beverage Taxes	233	238	242	247
Taxicab Surcharge	Highw ay Use Tax	0	0	0	0
Cross Utility Taxes and Fees   11,898   12,259   12,713   13,192     LGAC Sales Tax (Dedicated Transfers)   (2,793)   (2,876)   (2,990)   (3,110)     User Taxes and Fees   9,105   9,383   9,723   10,082     Corporation Franchise Tax   3,047   3,178   3,284   2,527     Corporation and Utilities Tax   681   750   780   813     Insurance Taxes   1,266   1,318   1,376   1,438     Bank Tax   1,107   1,210   1,281   1,363     Petroleum Business Tax   0   0   0   0     Business Taxes   6,101   6,456   6,721   6,141     Estate Tax   1,015   1,070   1,130   1,195     Real Estate Transfer Tax   620   690   770   840     Gift Tax   0   0   0   0   0     Real Property Gains Tax   0   0   0   0     Pari-Mutuel Taxes   1   1   1   1   1     Chrors Other Taxes   1,650   1,775   1,915   2,050     Real Estate Transfer Tax (Dedicated)   (620)   (690)   (770)   (840)     Chror Taxes   1,030   1,085   1,145   1,210     Payroll Tax   0   0   0   0    Total Taxes   42,237   43,009   45,158   46,131     Licenses, Fees, Etc.   455   525   486   506     Abandoned Property   755   735   670   655     Motor Vehicle Fees   132   109   36   36     ABC License Fee   49   51   50   50     Reimbursements   202   202   197   197     Investment Income   10   10   10   10     Other Taxes   1,495   1,285   1,047   612     Miscellaneous Receipts   3,098   2,917   2,496   2,066     Federal Grants   46   47   47   47   47   47   47     Federal Grants   60   60   60   60   60	Auto Rental Tax	0	0	0	0
LGAC Sales Tax (Dedicated Transfers)         (2,793)         (2,876)         (2,990)         (3,110)           User Taxes and Fees         9,105         9,383         9,723         10,082           Corporation Franchise Tax         3,047         3,178         3,284         2,527           Corporation and Utilities Tax         681         750         780         813           Insurance Taxes         1,266         1,318         1,376         1,438           Bank Tax         1,107         1,210         1,281         1,363           Petroleum Business Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Business Taxes         6,101         6,456         6,721         6,141         1         1         1         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,963         1,965         1,775         1,915         2,050         1,965         1,775         1,915         2,050         1,965         1,775         1,915         2,050         1,965         1,775         1,915         2,050 <td< td=""><td>Taxicab Surcharge</td><td></td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></td<>	Taxicab Surcharge		0	0	0
User Taxes and Fees	Gross Utility Taxes and Fees	11,898	12,259	12,713	13,192
Corporation Franchise Tax         3,047         3,178         3,284         2,527           Corporation and Utilities Tax         681         750         780         813           Insurance Taxes         1,266         1,318         1,376         1,438           Bank Tax         1,107         1,210         1,281         1,363           Petroleum Business Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Business Taxes         6,101         6,456         6,721         6,141         1         1         1         1         1,963         1,9	LGAC Sales Tax (Dedicated Transfers)	(2,793)	(2,876)	(2,990)	(3,110)
Corporation and Utilities Tax         681         750         780         813           Insurance Taxes         1,266         1,318         1,376         1,438           Bank Tax         1,107         1,210         1,281         1,363           Petroleum Business Tax         0         0         0         0           Business Taxes         6,101         6,456         6,721         6,141           Estate Tax         1,015         1,070         1,130         1,195           Real Estate Transfer Tax         620         690         770         840           Gift Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Real Estate Transfer Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Real Property Gains Tax         0         0         0         0         0         0         0           Real Property Gains Tax         0	User Taxes and Fees	9,105	9,383	9,723	10,082
Insurance Taxes	Corporation Franchise Tax	3,047	3,178	3,284	2,527
Bank Tax         1,107         1,210         1,281         1,363           Petroleum Business Taxes         0         0         0         0           Business Taxes         6,101         6,456         6,721         6,141           Estate Tax         1,015         1,070         1,130         1,195           Real Estate Transfer Tax         620         690         770         840           Gift Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Real Property Gains Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Real Property Gains Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Pari-Mutuel Taxes         14         14         14         14         14           Cher Taxes         1         1         1         1         1           Gross Other Taxes         1,650         1,775         1,915         2,050           Real Estate Transfer Tax (Dedicated)         (620)         (690)         (770)         (840)           Other Taxes         1,030         1,085         1,145         1,210           Payroll Tax         0         0         0         0	Corporation and Utilities Tax	681	750	780	813
Petroleum Business Taxe	Insurance Taxes	1,266	1,318	1,376	1,438
Estate Tax	Bank Tax	1,107	1,210	1,281	1,363
Estate Tax	Petroleum Business Tax	0	0	0	0
Real Estate Transfer Tax         620         690         770         840           Gift Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Real Property Gains Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Pari-Mutuel Taxes         14	Business Taxes	6,101	6,456	6,721	6,141
Real Estate Transfer Tax         620         690         770         840           Gift Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Real Property Gains Tax         0         0         0         0         0           Pari-Mutuel Taxes         14	Estate Tax	1 015	1 070	1 130	1 195
Gift Tax         0         0         0         0           Real Property Gains Tax         0         0         0         0           Pari-Mutuel Taxes         14         14         14         14           Other Taxes         1         1         1         1         1           Gross Other Taxes         1,650         1,775         1,915         2,050         2,050         (840)         (620)         (690)         (770)         (840)         (840)         (620)         (690)         (770)         (840)					
Real Property Gains Tax         0         0         0         0           Pari-Mutuel Taxes         14         14         14         14           Other Taxes         1         1         1         1           Gross Other Taxes         1,650         1,775         1,915         2,050           Real Estate Transfer Tax (Dedicated)         (620)         (690)         (770)         (840)           Other Taxes         1,030         1,085         1,145         1,210           Payroll Tax         0         0         0         0           Total Taxes         42,237         43,009         45,158         46,131           Licenses, Fees, Etc.         455         525         486         506           Abandoned Property         755         735         670         655           Motor Vehicle Fees         132         109         36         36           ABC License Fee         49         51         50         50           Reimbursements         202         202         197         197           Investment Income         10         10         10         10           Other Transactions         1,495         1,285         1,047					
Pari-Mutuel Taxes         14					
Other Taxes         1 <th< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></th<>					
Gross Other Taxes         1,650         1,775         1,915         2,050           Real Estate Transfer Tax (Dedicated)         (620)         (690)         (770)         (840)           Other Taxes         1,030         1,085         1,145         1,210           Payroll Tax         0         0         0         0           Total Taxes         42,237         43,009         45,158         46,131           Licenses, Fees, Etc.         455         525         486         506           Abandoned Property         755         735         670         655           Motor Vehicle Fees         132         109         36         36           ABC License Fee         49         51         50         50           Reimbursements         202         202         197         197           Investment Income         10         10         10         10           Other Transactions         1,495         1,285         1,047         612           Miscellaneous Receipts         3,098         2,917         2,496         2,066           Federal Grants         60         60         60         60					1
Real Estate Transfer Tax (Dedicated)         (620)         (690)         (770)         (840)           Other Taxes         1,030         1,085         1,145         1,210           Payroll Tax         0         0         0         0           Total Taxes         42,237         43,009         45,158         46,131           Licenses, Fees, Etc.         455         525         486         506           Abandoned Property         755         735         670         655           Motor Vehicle Fees         132         109         36         36           ABC License Fee         49         51         50         50           Reimbursements         202         202         197         197           Investment Income         10         10         10         10           Other Transactions         1,495         1,285         1,047         612           Miscellaneous Receipts         3,098         2,917         2,496         2,066           Federal Grants         60         60         60         60				1.915	2.050
Other Taxes         1,030         1,085         1,145         1,210           Payroll Tax         0         0         0         0           Total Taxes         42,237         43,009         45,158         46,131           Licenses, Fees, Etc.         455         525         486         506           Abandoned Property         755         735         670         655           Motor Vehicle Fees         132         109         36         36           ABC License Fee         49         51         50         50           Reimbursements         202         202         197         197           Investment Income         10         10         10         10           Other Transactions         1,495         1,285         1,047         612           Miscellaneous Receipts         3,098         2,917         2,496         2,066           Federal Grants         60         60         60         60		,	,	,	,
Total Taxes         42,237         43,009         45,158         46,131           Licenses, Fees, Etc.         455         525         486         506           Abandoned Property         755         735         670         655           Motor Vehicle Fees         132         109         36         36           ABC License Fee         49         51         50         50           Reimbursements         202         202         197         197           Investment Income         10         10         10         10           Other Transactions         1,495         1,285         1,047         612           Miscellaneous Receipts         3,098         2,917         2,496         2,066           Federal Grants         60         60         60         60	` ,				
Licenses, Fees, Etc.       455       525       486       506         Abandoned Property       755       735       670       655         Motor Vehicle Fees       132       109       36       36         ABC License Fee       49       51       50       50         Reimbursements       202       202       197       197         Investment Income       10       10       10       10         Other Transactions       1,495       1,285       1,047       612         Miscellaneous Receipts       3,098       2,917       2,496       2,066         Federal Grants       60       60       60       60       60	Payroll Tax	0	0	0	0
Abandoned Property       755       735       670       655         Motor Vehicle Fees       132       109       36       36         ABC License Fee       49       51       50       50         Reimbursements       202       202       197       197         Investment Income       10       10       10       10         Other Transactions       1,495       1,285       1,047       612         Miscellaneous Receipts       3,098       2,917       2,496       2,066         Federal Grants       60       60       60       60       60	Total Taxes	42,237	43,009	45,158	46,131
Abandoned Property       755       735       670       655         Motor Vehicle Fees       132       109       36       36         ABC License Fee       49       51       50       50         Reimbursements       202       202       197       197         Investment Income       10       10       10       10         Other Transactions       1,495       1,285       1,047       612         Miscellaneous Receipts       3,098       2,917       2,496       2,066         Federal Grants       60       60       60       60       60	Licenses, Fees, Etc.	455	525	486	506
Motor Vehicle Fees         132         109         36         36           ABC License Fee         49         51         50         50           Reimbursements         202         202         197         197           Investment Income         10         10         10         10           Other Transactions         1,495         1,285         1,047         612           Miscellaneous Receipts         3,098         2,917         2,496         2,066           Federal Grants         60         60         60         60					
ABC License Fee         49         51         50         50           Reimbursements         202         202         197         197           Investment Income         10         10         10         10           Other Transactions         1,495         1,285         1,047         612           Miscellaneous Receipts         3,098         2,917         2,496         2,066           Federal Grants         60         60         60         60					
Reimbursements         202         202         197         197           Investment Income         10         10         10         10           Other Transactions         1,495         1,285         1,047         612           Miscellaneous Receipts         3,098         2,917         2,496         2,066           Federal Grants         60         60         60         60					
Investment Income         10         10         10         10           Other Transactions         1,495         1,285         1,047         612           Miscellaneous Receipts         3,098         2,917         2,496         2,066           Federal Grants         60         60         60         60         60					
Other Transactions         1,495         1,285         1,047         612           Miscellaneous Receipts         3,098         2,917         2,496         2,066           Federal Grants         60         60         60         60         60					
Miscellaneous Receipts         3,098         2,917         2,496         2,066           Federal Grants         60         60         60         60					
	Miscellaneous Receipts				
<b>Total</b> 45,395 45,986 47,714 48,257	Federal Grants	60	60	60	60
	Total	45,395	45,986	47,714	48,257

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET 2011-2012 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	State Operating Funds Total
Opening Fund Balance	1,376	2,141	453	3,970
Receipts:				
Taxes	42,237	8,319	13,059	63,615
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,098	15,212	949	19,259
Federal Receipts	60	1	79	140
Total Receipts	45,395	23,532	14,087	83,014
Disbursements:	22.222	40.070	•	57.704
Local Assistance Grants	38,888	18,873	0	57,761
Departmental Operations:	F F00	0.447	0	44.077
Personal Service	5,560	6,117	0	11,677
Non-Personal Service	1,796	3,193	62	5,051
General State Charges	4,668	1,862	0	6,530
Debt Service	0	0	5,855	5,855
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
Total Disbursements	50,912	30,050	5,917	86,879
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	11,898	7,322	6,524	25,744
Transfers to Other Funds	(6,020)	(719)	(14,574)	(21,313)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	5,878	6,603	(8,050)	4,431
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other				
Financing Sources Over Disbursements and				
Other Financing Uses	361	85	120	566
Closing Fund Balance	1,737	2,226	573	4,536

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET 2012-2013 (millions of dollars)

				State
		Special	Debt	Operating
	General	Revenue	Service	Funds
	Fund	Funds	Funds	Total
Receipts:				
Taxes	43,009	8,643	13,249	64,901
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,917	16,072	997	19,986
Federal Receipts	2,917	10,072	997 79	140
Total Receipts	45,986	24,716	14,325	85,027
i otal Receipts	45,960	24,710	14,323	65,027
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	40,115	19,778	0	59,893
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,773	6,198	0	11,971
Non-Personal Service	2,178	3,334	62	5,574
General State Charges	5,126	1,999	0	7,125
Debt Service	0	0	6,332	6,332
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
Total Disbursements	53,192	31,314	6,394	90,900
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	11,656	7,285	6.607	25,548
Transfers to Other Funds	,	(283)	-,	,
Bond and Note Proceeds	(6,738)	, ,	(14,436)	(21,457)
	0	7.000	(7,000)	0
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	4,918	7,002	(7,829)	4,091
Designated General Fund Reserves:				
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	(142)
Reserve for Community Projects Fund	. 51 <sup>°</sup>	0	0	. 51 <sup>°</sup>
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(91)	0	0	(91)
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other				
Financing Sources Over Disbursements and				
Other Financing Uses	(2,379)	404	102	(1,873)
other i manding uses	(2,313)	404	102	(1,073)

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET 2013-2014 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Debt Service Funds	State Operating Funds Total
Receipts:				
Taxes	45,158	8,980	14,001	68,139
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,496	16,456	1,043	19,995
Federal Receipts	60	1	79	140
Total Receipts	47,714	25,437	15,123	88,274
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	41,996	20,391	0	62,387
Departmental Operations:				
Personal Service	5,879	6,295	0	12,174
Non-Personal Service	2,036	3,436	62	5,534
General State Charges	5,499	2,145	0	7,644
Debt Service	0	0	6,498	6,498
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
Total Disbursements	55,410	32,272	6,560	94,242
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	12,162	7,477	6,552	26,191
Transfers to Other Funds	(7,160)	(130)	(15,009)	(22,299)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	5,002	7,347	(8,457)	3,892
Designated General Fund Reserves:				
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	(142)
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(142)	0	0	(142)
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements and	(0.007)			<b></b>
Other Financing Uses	(2,836)	512	106	(2,218)

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN STATE OPERATING FUNDS BUDGET 2014-2015 (millions of dollars)

				State
		Special	Debt	Operating
	General	Revenue	Service	Funds
	Fund	Funds	Funds	Total
Receipts:				
Taxes	46,131	9,334	14,628	70,093
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,066	16,712	1,064	19,842
Federal Receipts	60	1	79	140
Total Receipts	48,257	26,047	15,771	90,075
Disbursements:				
Local Assistance Grants	43,734	21,016	0	64,750
Departmental Operations:	,	,		,
Personal Service	6,047	6,421	0	12,468
Non-Personal Service	2,163	3,501	62	5,726
General State Charges	5,660	2,330	0	7,990
Debt Service	0	0	6,551	6,551
Capital Projects	0	5	0	5
Total Disbursements	57,604	33,273	6,613	97,490
Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
Transfers from Other Funds	12,680	7,683	6,185	26,548
Transfers to Other Funds	(7,796)	26	(15,197)	(22,967)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	0	0
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	4,884	7,709	(9,012)	3,581
Designated General Fund Reserves:				
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	(142)
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(142)	0	0	(142)
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other				
Financing Sources Over Disbursements and				
Other Financing Uses	(4,605)	483	146	(3,976)
···· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •				

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS 2011-2012 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total
Opening Fund Balance	1,376	2,150	(168)	453	3,811
Receipts:					
Taxes	42,237	8,319	1,361	13,059	64,976
Miscellaneous Receipts	3,098	15,344	4,016	949	23,407
Federal Receipts	60	40,872	2,294	79	43,305
Total Receipts	45,395	64,535	7,671	14,087	131,688
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	38,888	53,805	2,711	0	95,404
Departmental Operations:	,	,	,		,
Personal Service	5,560	6,803	0	0	12,363
Non-Personal Service	1,796	4,203	0	62	6,061
General State Charges	4,668	2,165	0	0	6,833
Debt Service	0	0	0	5,855	5,855
Capital Projects	0	5	5,177	0	5,182
Total Disbursements	50,912	66,981	7,888	5,917	131,698
Other financing sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	11,898	7,323	1,060	6,524	26,805
Transfers to Other Funds	(6,020)	(4,791)	(1,445)	(14,574)	(26,830)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	484	0	484
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	5,878	2,532	99	(8,050)	459
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other					
Financing Sources Over Disbursements					
and Other Financing Uses	361	86	(118)	120	449
Closing Fund Balance	1,737	2,236	(286)	573	4,260

# CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS 2012-2013 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total
Receipts:					
Taxes	43,009	8,643	1,392	13,249	66,293
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,917	16,203	3,685	997	23,802
Federal Receipts	60	37,687	1,847	79	39,673
Total Receipts	45,986	62,533	6,924	14,325	129,768
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	40,115	51,669	2,010	0	93,794
Departmental Operations:					
Personal Service	5,773	6,879	0	0	12,652
Non-Personal Service	2,178	4,243	0	62	6,483
General State Charges	5,126	2,331	0	0	7,457
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,332	6,332
Capital Projects	0	5	5,276	0	5,281
Total Disbursements	53,192	65,127	7,286	6,394	131,999
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	11,656	7,286	1,410	6,607	26,959
Transfers to Other Funds	(6,738)	(4,288)	(1,505)	(14,436)	(26,967)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	400	0	400
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	4,918	2,998	305	(7,829)	392
Designated General Fund Reserves:					
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	0	(142)
Reserve for Community Projects Fund	` 51 <sup>′</sup>	0	0	0	` 51 <sup>′</sup>
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(91)	0	0	0	(91)
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements					
and Other Financing Uses	(2,379)	404	(57)	102	(1,930)

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS 2013-2014 (millions of dollars)

	General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total
Receipts:					
Taxes	45,158	8,980	1,397	14,001	69,536
Miscellaneous Receipts	2,496	16,587	3,516	1,043	23,642
Federal Receipts	60	39,731	1,811	79	41,681
Total Receipts	47,714	65,298	6,724	15,123	134,859
Disbursements:					
Local Assistance Grants	41,996	54,433	2,001	0	98,430
Departmental Operations:					
Personal Service	5,879	6,966	0	0	12,845
Non-Personal Service	2,036	4,324	0	62	6,422
General State Charges	5,499	2,483	0	0	7,982
Debt Service	0	0	0	6,498	6,498
Capital Projects	0	5	5,067	0	5,072
Total Disbursements	55,410	68,211	7,068	6,560	137,249
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Transfers from Other Funds	12,162	7,478	1,582	6,552	27,774
Transfers to Other Funds	(7,160)	(4,052)	(1,554)	(15,009)	(27,775)
Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	338	0	338
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	5,002	3,426	366	(8,457)	337
Designated General Fund Reserves:					
Reserve for Collective Bargaining	(142)	0	0	0	(142)
Net Designated General Fund Reserves	(142)	0	0	0	(142)
Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements					
and Other Financing Uses	(2,836)	513	22	106	(2,195)

#### CASH FINANCIAL PLAN ALL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS 2014-2015 (millions of dollars)

Macellaneous Receipts		General Fund	Special Revenue Funds	Capital Projects Funds	Debt Service Funds	All Funds Total
Taxes         46,131         9,334         1,408         14,628         71,501           Mscellaneous Receipts         2,066         16,843         3,244         1,064         23,217           Federal Receipts         60         45,067         1,809         79         47,017           Total Receipts         48,257         71,244         6,461         15,771         141,732           Disbursements:           Local Assistance Grants         43,734         60,763         1,730         0         106,227           Departmental Operations:         6,047         7,095         0         0         13,142           Non-Personal Service         2,163         4,384         0         62         6,605           General State Charges         5,660         2,674         0         0         6,551         6,551           Capital Projects         0         0         5         4,995         0         5,000           Total Disbursements         12,680         7,684         1,519         6,185         28,068           Transfers from Other Funds         12,680         7,684         1,519         6,185         28,068           Transfers to Other Funds         (7,796) <t< td=""><td>Receipts:</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>	Receipts:					
Federal Receipts	•	46,131	9,334	1,408	14,628	71,501
Total Receipts	Miscellaneous Receipts	2,066	16,843	3,244	1,064	23,217
Disbursements:         Local Assistance Grants         43,734         60,763         1,730         0         106,227           Departmental Operations:	Federal Receipts	60	45,067	1,809	79	47,015
Local Assistance Grants	Total Receipts	48,257	71,244	6,461	15,771	141,733
Departmental Operations:   Personal Service	Disbursements:					
Personal Service	Local Assistance Grants	43,734	60,763	1,730	0	106,227
Non-Personal Service	Departmental Operations:					
General State Charges	Personal Service	6,047	7,095	0	0	13,142
Debt Service         0         0         0         6,551         6,551           Capital Projects         0         5         4,995         0         5,000           Total Disbursements         57,604         74,921         6,725         6,613         145,863           Other Financing Sources (Uses):           Transfers from Other Funds         12,680         7,684         1,519         6,185         28,068           Transfers to Other Funds         (7,796)         (3,524)         (1,528)         (15,197)         (28,048           Bond and Note Proceeds         0         0         306         0         306           Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)         4,884         4,160         297         (9,012)         325           Designated General Fund Reserves:         Reserve for Collective Bargaining         (142)         0         0         0         (142           Net Designated General Fund Reserves         (142)         0         0         0         (142           Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements         (142)         0         0         0         0         (142)	Non-Personal Service	2,163	4,384	0	62	6,609
Capital Projects         0         5         4,995         0         5,000           Total Disbursements         57,604         74,921         6,725         6,613         145,863           Other Financing Sources (Uses):           Transfers from Other Funds         12,680         7,684         1,519         6,185         28,068           Transfers to Other Funds         (7,796)         (3,524)         (1,528)         (15,197)         (28,048           Bond and Note Proceeds         0         0         306         0         306           Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)         4,884         4,160         297         (9,012)         325           Designated General Fund Reserves:         Reserve for Collective Bargaining         (142)         0         0         0         (142           Net Designated General Fund Reserves         (142)         0         0         0         (142           Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements         (142)         0         0         0         0         (142)	General State Charges	5,660	2,674	0	0	8,334
Total Disbursements         57,604         74,921         6,725         6,613         145,863           Other Financing Sources (Uses):           Transfers from Other Funds         12,680         7,684         1,519         6,185         28,068           Transfers to Other Funds         (7,796)         (3,524)         (1,528)         (15,197)         (28,045)           Bond and Note Proceeds         0         0         306         0         306           Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)         4,884         4,160         297         (9,012)         325           Designated General Fund Reserves:           Reserve for Collective Bargaining         (142)         0         0         0         (142)           Net Designated General Fund Reserves         (142)         0         0         0         (142)           Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements         (142)         0         0         0         0         (142)	Debt Service	0	0	0	6,551	6,551
Other Financing Sources (Uses):           Transfers from Other Funds         12,680         7,684         1,519         6,185         28,068           Transfers to Other Funds         (7,796)         (3,524)         (1,528)         (15,197)         (28,048           Bond and Note Proceeds         0         0         306         0         306           Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)         4,884         4,160         297         (9,012)         329           Designated General Fund Reserves:         Reserve for Collective Bargaining         (142)         0         0         0         (142)           Net Designated General Fund Reserves         (142)         0         0         0         (142)           Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements         (142)         0	Capital Projects	-	_			5,000
Transfers from Other Funds         12,680         7,684         1,519         6,185         28,068           Transfers to Other Funds         (7,796)         (3,524)         (1,528)         (15,197)         (28,045)           Bond and Note Proceeds         0         0         306         0         306           Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)         4,884         4,160         297         (9,012)         325           Designated General Fund Reserves:         Reserve for Collective Bargaining         (142)         0         0         0         (142)           Net Designated General Fund Reserves         (142)         0         0         0         0         (142)           Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements         1420         <	Total Disbursements	57,604	74,921	6,725	6,613	145,863
Transfers to Other Funds         (7,796)         (3,524)         (1,528)         (15,197)         (28,045)           Bond and Note Proceeds         0         0         306         0         306           Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)         4,884         4,160         297         (9,012)         325           Designated General Fund Reserves:         Reserve for Collective Bargaining         (142)         0         0         0         (142)           Net Designated General Fund Reserves         (142)         0         0         0         (142)           Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         6         7         6         7         6         7         6         7	Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Bond and Note Proceeds	Transfers from Other Funds	12,680	7,684	1,519	6,185	28,068
Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)  4,884  4,160  297  (9,012)  329  Designated General Fund Reserves: Reserve for Collective Bargaining (142)  Net Designated General Fund Reserves  (142)  0  0  0  (142)  Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements	Transfers to Other Funds	(7,796)	(3,524)	(1,528)	(15,197)	(28,045)
Designated General Fund Reserves: Reserve for Collective Bargaining (142) 0 0 0 (142) Net Designated General Fund Reserves (142) 0 0 0 (142)  Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements	Bond and Note Proceeds	0	0	306	0	306
Reserve for Collective Bargaining (142) 0 0 0 (142)  Net Designated General Fund Reserves (142) 0 0 0 (142)  Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements	Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)	4,884	4,160	297	(9,012)	329
Reserve for Collective Bargaining (142) 0 0 0 (142)  Net Designated General Fund Reserves (142) 0 0 0 (142)  Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements	Designated General Fund Reserves:					
Net Designated General Fund Reserves (142) 0 0 0 (142)  Excess (Deficiency) of Receipts and Other Financing Sources Over Disbursements	•	(142)	0	0	0	(142)
Financing Sources Over Disbursements						(142)
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	• •					
	<u> </u>	(4,605)	483	33	146	(3,943)

#### CASHFLOW GENERAL FUND 2011-2012 (dollars in millions)

	2011 April Projected	May Projected	June Projected	July Projected	August Projected	September Projected	October Projected	November Projected	December Projected	2012 January Projected	February Projected	March Projected	Total
OPENING BALANCE	1,376	4,475	1,098	489	1,245	946	4,192	3,023	1,568	1,906	5,645	5,025	1,376
RECEIPTS:													
Personal Income Tax	4,127	846	2,496	1,720	1,837	2,712	1,693	1,324	441	5,165	1,800	1,840	26,001
User Taxes and Fees	685	669	878	703	717	933	685	689	865	730	625	926	9,105
Business Taxes	151	55	925	74	104	1,063	124	87	1,317	105	122	1,974	6,101
Other Taxes	75	87	87	87	88	88	87	86	86	87	86	86	1,030
Total Taxes	5,038	1,657	4,386	2,584	2,746	4,796	2,589	2,186	2,709	6,087	2,633	4,826	42,237
Licenses, Fees, etc.	46	32	33	31	35	40	41	39	41	39	39	39	455
Abandoned Property	1	0	30	16	10	92	23	127	42	73	56	285	755
ABC License Fee	5	4	4	5	4	5	3	3	3	4	5	4	49
Motor vehicle fees	0	0	0	0	0	7	21	21	21	21	21	20	132
Reimbursements	12	12	25	9	12	24	12	12	27	10	10	37	202
Investment Income	1	_1	0	2	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	3	10
Other Transactions	20	51	98	97	55	371	52	48	96	47	76	484	1,495
Total Miscellaneous Receipts Federal Grants	85 2	100	190	160 0	116	539	153 0	250	230	195 0	208	872	3,098
PIT in Excess of Revenue Bond Debt		135	14 964	525	0 258	15	304	0 171	15 1.044	1.018	328	14 907	60 8.096
Sales Tax in Excess of LGAC Debt		35	964 443	525 214	220	1,067 224	304 212	213	263	230	328	907 147	2,409
Real Estate Taxes in Excess of CW/0		36	38	33	41	34	38	213	32	30	26	23	395
All Other	. 39 96	14	44	33 77	9	14	42	23	27	6	(48)	695	998
Total Transfers from Other Funds	1,715	220	1,489	849	528	1,339	596	431	1,366	1,284	309	1,772	11,898
TOTAL RECEIPTS	6,840	1,977	6,079	3,593	3,390	6,689	3,338	2,867	4,320	7,566	3,150	7,484	57,293
DISBURSEMENTS:													
School Aid	232	2,615	2,169	100	540	1,300	500	1,000	1,520	530	500	5,796	16,802
Higher Education	32	25	624	43	198	72	443	32	247	78	321	463	2,578
All Other Education	23	100	306	75	55	70	223	157	62	227	97	337	1,732
Medicaid - DOH	971	927	1,384	480	1,053	156	1,271	1,424	460	810	862	438	10,236
Public Health	15	87	107	79	34	129	29	19	102	16	17	108	742
Mental Hygiene	19	8	352	1	1	533	1	1	349	137	113	366	1,881
Children and Families	8	162	192	117	93	206	88	116	194	78	75	386	1,715
Temporary & Disability Assistance	326	131	136	104	81	122	75	75	89	75	18	170	1,402
Transportation	0	24	0	0	24	0	0	24	15	0	10	3	100
Unrestricted Aid	1	13	295	2	2	92	11	2	205	2	2	140	767
All Other	(23)	25	207	36	50	58	(42)	33	28	33	484	44	933
Total Local Assistance Grants	1,604	4,117	5,772	1,037	2,131	2,738	2,599	2,883	3,271	1,986	2,499	8,251	38,888
Personal Service	602	464	544	512	626	378	348	489	394	373	505	325	5,560
Non-Personal Service	199	149	135	172	166	145	131	112	114	160	157	156	1,796
Total State Operations	801	613	679	684	792	523	479	601	508	533	662	481	7,356
General State Charges	404	338	102	405	416	52	378	440	60	446	282	1,345	4,668
Debt Service	520	0	(99)	375	(4)	(107)	565	0	(84)	445	(18)	(144)	1,449
Capital Projects	(23)	43	(21)	54	59	(42)	87	80	(48)	130	67	414	800
State Share Medicaid	273	209	240	248	257	257	257	257	257	257	257	263	3,032
Other Purposes	162	34	15	34	38	22	142	61	18	30	21	162	739
Total Transfers to Other Funds	932	286	135	711	350	130	1,051	398	143	862	327	695	6,020
TOTAL DISBURSEMENTS	3,741	5,354	6,688	2,837	3,689	3,443	4,507	4,322	3,982	3,827	3,770	10,772	56,932
Excess/(Deficiency) of Receipts over [	3,099	(3,377)	(609)	756	(299)	3,246	(1,169)	(1,455)	338	3,739	(620)	(3,288)	361
CLOSING BALANCE	4,475	1,098	489	1,245	946	4,192	3,023	1,568	1,906	5,645	5,025	1,737	1,737

#### FORM OF OPINIONS OF CO-BOND COUNSEL

Upon delivery of the Series 2012A Bonds in definitive form, Hiscock & Barclay, LLP and the Law Offices of Joseph C. Reid, PA, Co-Bond Counsel to the Authority, propose to render their approving opinion in substantially the following form:

[Date of Closing]

New York State Thruway Authority 200 Southern Boulevard Albany, New York 12209

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have examined a record of proceedings relating to the sale and issuance of \$780,495,000 aggregate principal amount of Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bonds, Series 2012A (the "Series 2012A Bonds") of the New York State Thruway Authority (the "Authority"), a body corporate and politic constituting a public benefit corporation of the State of New York (the "State"). We also have examined such certificates, documents, records and matters of law as we have deemed necessary for the purpose of rendering the opinions set forth below.

The Series 2012A Bonds are issued under and pursuant to (i) the New York State Thruway Authority Act, Title 9 of Article 2 of the Public Authorities Law, Chapter 43-A of the Consolidated Laws of the State of New York, as amended (the "Act"), (ii) the Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bond Resolution of the Authority adopted on February 27, 2003, as supplemented and amended (the "Second General Resolution"), (iii) the Sixteenth Supplemental Bond Resolution authorizing the issuance of Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bonds, Series 2012A, adopted by the Authority in accordance with the Second General Resolution on March 2, 2012 (the "Supplemental Resolution"), and (iv) a Certificate of Determination (the "Series Certificate") delivered by an Authorized Officer of the Authority pursuant to the Supplemental Resolution, dated the date hereof, setting forth certain terms of the Series 2012A Bonds. The Second General Resolution, the Supplemental Resolution and the Series Certificate are hereinafter referred to, collectively, as the "Resolutions". The Series 2012A Bonds are being issued for the purposes set forth in the Resolutions. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meanings set forth in the Resolutions.

To provide for the payment of the Trust Fund Bonds, including the Series 2012A Bonds, the Department of Transportation and the Authority have entered into a Master Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement dated as of July 15, 1994, as amended (the "Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement"), which provides for payments (the "Cooperative Agreement Payments") to be made by the State of New York (the "State"), subject to legislative appropriation, from amounts on deposit in the Special Obligation Reserve and Payment Account. In connection with the Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement, the Authority and the State, acting by and through the Director of the Division of the Budget (the "Director of the Budget"), have entered into a Payment Agreement dated as of July 15, 1994 (the "Payment Agreement"), which provides for the specific manner, timing and amount of Cooperative Agreement Payments.

The Series 2012A Bonds are dated, bear interest, mature, are subject to redemption prior to maturity and are secured as set forth in the Resolutions. The Series 2012A Bonds are issuable in the form of fully registered bonds in the denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Series 2012A Bonds shall be lettered and numbered as provided in the Resolutions. The Series 2012A Bonds are not secured by a debt service reserve fund.

Under the provisions of the Resolutions, the Series 2012A Bonds will rank equally as to security and payment with the Series of Bonds previously issued by the Authority under the Second General Resolution and with certain additional Series of Bonds which may be issued in the future upon the terms and conditions and for the purposes set forth in the Second General Resolution. The Series 2012A Bonds are subordinate to the outstanding

bonds issued pursuant to the Authority's General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bond Resolution adopted by the Authority on May 19, 1994, as supplemented and amended.

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), establishes certain requirements that must be met at the time of, and subsequent to, the issuance and delivery of the Series 2012A Bonds in order that interest on the Series 2012A Bonds be and remain excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Included among these continuing requirements are certain restrictions and prohibitions on the use of bond proceeds, restrictions on the investment of bond proceeds and other moneys or properties, and the rebate to the United States of certain earnings in respect of investments. Noncompliance with such continuing requirements may cause the interest on the Series 2012A Bonds to be included in gross income for federal income tax purposes retroactive to the date of issuance of the Series 2012A Bonds irrespective of the date on which such noncompliance occurs. The Resolutions, the Arbitrage and Use of Proceeds Certificate dated the date hereof of the Authority, together with the accompanying letters dated the date hereof from the Director of the Division of the Budget of the State (the "Director of the Budget") and the Commissioner of Transportation of the State (the "Commissioner of Transportation") (collectively, the "Tax Certificate"), contain certain factual certifications, covenants, representations and warranties as to compliance with the requirements of the Code. In rendering the opinions set forth in paragraph 8 herein, we have assumed the accuracy of certain factual certifications of, and continuing compliance by the Authority, the Director of the Budget and the Commissioner of Transportation with the covenants, representations, warranties, provisions and procedures set forth in the Resolutions and the Tax Certificate.

Based upon the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. The Authority is a body corporate and politic constituting a public corporation, duly created and validly existing under the Act.
- 2. The Authority has the right and power under the Act to adopt the Resolutions and to issue the Series 2012A Bonds. The Resolutions have been duly and lawfully adopted by the Authority, are presently in full force and effect, are valid and binding upon the Authority and are enforceable against the Authority in accordance with their terms, and no other authorization is required therefor.
- 3. The Resolutions create the valid pledge they purport to create of the Pledged Property and all Funds and accounts (except the Administrative Fund and the Rebate Fund) established by the Second General Resolution, and all other moneys and securities referred to therein, subject only to the provisions of the Resolutions permitting the withdrawal, payment, setting apart or appropriation thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth in the Resolutions.
- 4. The Series 2012A Bonds are valid and binding special obligations of the Authority payable as provided in, and enforceable against the Authority in accordance with, their terms and the terms of the Resolutions and are entitled to the benefits of the Act and of the Resolutions. Such Series 2012A Bonds have been duly and validly authorized and issued in accordance with the Constitution and statutes of the State, including the Act, and in accordance with the Resolutions.
- 5. The Series 2012A Bonds are payable solely from the sources described in the Resolutions and do not constitute a debt or liability of the State.
- 6. The Authority, the holders of the Series 2012A Bonds, or the holders of any evidence of indebtedness of the Authority do not and will not have a pledge of or a lien on the Dedicated Highway and Bridge Trust Fund established by Section 89-b of the State Finance Law, or of the taxes or fees deposited therein.
- 7. The Payment Agreement and the Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement have each been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Authority, and, assuming their due and valid authorization, execution and delivery by the State, each constitutes a valid and binding agreement of the Authority, enforceable against the Authority in accordance with its terms.
- 8. Under existing statutes, regulations, administrative interpretations and court decisions, interest on the Series 2012A Bonds is excluded from gross income for Federal income tax purposes pursuant to Section 103 of

the Code and is not treated as an item of tax preference for purposes of calculating the federal alternative minimum tax imposed on individuals and corporations. However, interest on the Series 2012A Bonds is included in adjusted current earnings for purposes of calculating the Federal alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations.

The Series 2012A Bonds, other than the Series 2012A Bonds maturing April 1, 2032 and bearing interest at 3.50% (collectively, the "Premium Bonds"), are initially offered to the public at prices greater than the amounts payable thereon at maturity. As a result of the tax cost reduction requirements of the Code relating to amortization of bond premium, under certain circumstances, an initial owner of Premium Bonds may realize a taxable gain upon disposition of such Premium Bonds even though they are sold or redeemed for an amount equal to such owner's original cost of acquiring such Premium Bonds. Owners of Premium Bonds are advised that they should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of owning such Premium Bonds.

- 9. Under existing statutes, including the Act, interest on the Series 2012A Bonds is exempt from personal income taxes imposed by the State or any political subdivision thereof.
- 10. The Series 2012A Bonds are legal investments under present provisions of New York law for the Comptroller and for insurance companies, banks and trust companies, savings banks and associations, administrators, guardians, executors, trustees and other fiduciaries.

We have examined a fully executed Series 2012A Bond and, in our opinion, the form of said Series 2012A Bond and its execution are regular and proper.

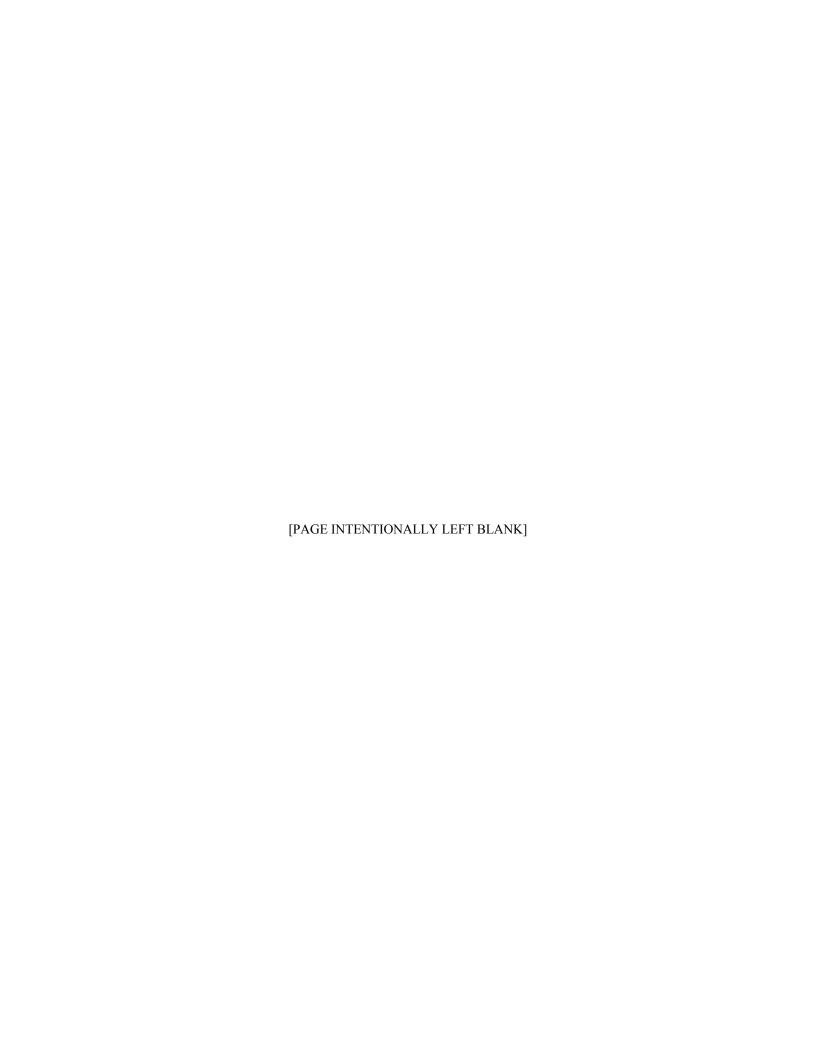
Except as stated in paragraphs 8 and 9 above, we express no opinion as to federal, state and local tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of, or the accrual or receipt of interest on, the Series 2012A Bonds. Furthermore, we express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences with respect to the Series 2012A Bonds, or the interest thereon, if any change occurs or action is taken or omitted under the Resolutions or the Tax Certificate or under any other relevant documents upon the advice or approval of any bond counsel other than Hiscock & Barclay, LLP and the Law Offices of Joseph C. Reid, PA. In addition, we have not undertaken to determine, or to inform any person, whether any actions taken, or not taken, or events occurring, or not occurring, after the date of issuance of the Series 2012A Bonds may affect the tax status of interest on the Series 2012A Bonds. Further, although interest on the Series 2012A Bonds is not included in gross income for purposes of federal income taxation, receipt or accrual of the interest may otherwise affect the tax liability of a holder of a Series 2012A Bond depending upon the tax status of such holder and such holder's other items of income and deduction.

The foregoing opinions are qualified only to the extent that the enforceability of the Resolutions, the Payment Agreement, the Trust Fund Cooperative Agreement and the Series 2012A Bonds may be limited by bankruptcy, moratorium, insolvency, reorganization or other laws affecting creditors' rights or remedies heretofore or hereafter enacted and is subject to general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

We express no opinion as to the accuracy, adequacy or sufficiency of any financial or other information which has been or will be supplied to purchasers of the Series 2012A Bonds.

Our opinion is rendered only with regard to the matters expressly opined on above and does not consider or extend to any documents, agreements, representations or any other material of any kind not specifically opined on above. No other opinions are intended nor should they be inferred. This opinion is issued as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligation to update, revise or supplement this opinion to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention, or any changes in law, or in interpretations thereof, that may hereafter occur, or for any other reason whatsoever.

Respectfully submitted,



#### FORM OF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

# NEW YORK STATE THRUWAY AUTHORITY SECOND GENERAL HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE TRUST FUND BONDS SERIES 2012A

# CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

**THIS AGREEMENT**, dated March 22, 2012, is made by and among the Issuer, the State, and the Trustee, each as defined below in Section 1.

In order to permit the Underwriters to comply with the provisions of Rule 15c2-12 in connection with the public offering of the Bonds, the parties hereto, in consideration of the mutual covenants herein contained and other good and lawful consideration, hereby agree, for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Holders and, for the purposes of Section 5, the beneficial owners of Bonds, as follows:

**Section 1. Definitions; Rules of Construction**. (i) Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the respective meanings ascribed to them in the Bond Resolution.

"Annual Information" shall mean the information specified in Section 3.

*"Bond Resolution"* shall mean the Issuer's Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bond Resolution, as amended and supplemented.

"Bonds" shall mean the Issuer's Second General Highway and Bridge Trust Fund Bonds, Series 2012A that from time to time remain outstanding within the meaning of the Bond Resolution.

"Comptroller" shall mean the Comptroller of the State of New York.

"Director" shall mean the Director of the Budget of the State of New York.

"DOB" shall mean the Division of the Budget of the State of New York.

"EMMA" shall mean the Electronic Municipal Market Access system described in Securities Exchange Act Release No. 34-59062 (or any successor electronic information system) and maintained by the MSRB as the sole repository for the central filing of electronic disclosure pursuant to Rule 15c2-12.

"GAAP" shall mean generally accepted accounting principles as prescribed from time to time for governmental units in the United States by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

"GAAS" shall mean generally accepted auditing standards as in effect from time to time in the United States.

"Holder" or "Bondholder" shall mean a registered owner of any Bond or Bonds.

"Issuer" shall mean the New York State Thruway Authority, a body corporate and public constituting a public corporation and the issuer of the Bonds, and any successor thereto.

"MSRB" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board established in accordance with the provisions of Section 15B(b)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or any successor thereto or to the functions of the MSRB contemplated by this Agreement.

"OSC" shall mean the Office of the State Comptroller, constituting the Department of Audit and Control of the State of New York.

"Rule 15c2-12" shall mean Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended through the date of this Agreement, including any official interpretations thereof promulgated on or prior to the effective date of this Agreement.

"State" shall mean the State of New York, acting by and through the Director or the Comptroller.

"Trustee" shall mean The Bank of New York Mellon.

"Underwriters" shall mean the underwriter or underwriters that have contracted to purchase the Bonds from the Issuer upon initial issuance.

- (ii) Unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary, the following rules shall apply to the construction of this Agreement:
  - (a) Words importing the singular number shall include the plural number and vice versa.
  - (b) Any reference herein to a particular Section or subsection without further reference to a particular document or provision of law or regulation is a reference to a Section or subsection of this Agreement.
  - (c) The captions and headings herein are solely for convenience of reference and shall not constitute a part of this Agreement nor shall they affect its meaning, construction or effect.

### **Section 2.** Obligations to Provide Continuing Disclosure.

### (i) Obligations of the State and the Trustee.

(a) The State, acting by and through the Director, hereby undertakes, for the benefit of Holders of the Bonds, to electronically file with the MSRB, no later than 120 days after the end of each of its fiscal years, commencing with the fiscal year ending March 31, 2012, the Annual Information relating to such fiscal year.

- (b) The State, acting by and through the Comptroller, hereby undertakes, for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds, to electronically file with the MSRB, no later than 120 days after the end of each of its fiscal years, commencing with the fiscal year ending March 31, 2012, audited financial statements of the State for such fiscal year; provided, however, that if audited financial statements are not then available, unaudited financial statements shall be electronically filed with the MSRB and such audited financial statements shall be electronically filed with the MSRB if and when they become available.
- (c) The Director and the Trustee shall notify the Issuer upon the occurrence of any of the events listed in Section 2(ii)(a) within ten business days after becoming aware of the occurrence of any such event. With respect to the foregoing, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have become aware of the occurrence of any such event unless an officer in its corporate trust department becomes aware of the occurrence of any such event.
- (ii) <u>Obligations of the Issuer</u>. The Issuer hereby undertakes, for the benefit of Holders of the Bonds, to electronically file the following:
  - (a) to the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event, notice of any of the following fourteen events with respect to the Bonds:
    - (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies;
    - (2) non-payment related defaults, if material;
    - (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
    - (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
    - (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
    - (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the security, or other material events affecting the tax status of the security;
    - (7) modifications to rights of security holders, if material;
    - (8) bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
    - (9) defeasances;
    - (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the securities, if material;

- (11) rating changes;
- (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of any obligated person;
- (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation or acquisition involving any obligated person, or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of any obligated person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and
- appointment of a successor or additional trustee, or the change of name of a trustee, if material.
- (b) to the MSRB, in a timely manner, notice of a failure by the State to comply with Section 2(i)(a) or (b).
- (iii) (a) <u>Termination or Modification of Disclosure Obligation</u>. The obligations of the State hereunder may be terminated if the State is no longer an "obligated person" as defined in Rule 15c2-12; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if the State has hereby obligated itself to provide information relating to any entity that thereafter continues to constitute such an "obligated person", obligations of the State to provide such information shall not be so terminated. Upon any such termination, the State shall so advise the Issuer and the Issuer shall electronically file notice with the MSRB.
  - (b) Other Information. Nothing herein shall be deemed to prevent the Issuer or the State from disseminating any other information in addition to that required hereby in the manner set forth herein or in any other manner. If the Issuer or the State should disseminate any such additional information, neither the Issuer nor the State shall have any obligation hereunder to update such information or to include it in any future materials disseminated hereunder.
  - (c) <u>Disclaimer</u>. Each of the Director, the Comptroller, the Issuer and the Trustee shall be obligated to perform only those duties expressly provided for such entity in this Agreement, and none of the foregoing shall be under any obligation to the Holders or other parties hereto to perform, or monitor the performance of, any duties of such other parties. Without limiting the general application of the foregoing, the Issuer shall be under no obligation to the Holders or any other party hereto to review or otherwise pass upon the Annual Information or the financial statements provided pursuant to Section 2(i), and its obligations hereunder shall be limited solely to the undertaking set forth in Section 2(ii) and to the requirements of Section 2(iii)(c), Section 3(iii) and Section 8.
- (iv) <u>MSRB Prescribed Identifying Information</u>. All notices, documents and information filed with the MSRB pursuant to this Agreement shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed from time to time by the MSRB.

#### **Section 3. Annual Information.**

- (i) <u>Specified Information</u>. The Annual Information shall consist of the following:
  - (a) financial and operating data of the type included in the final Official Statement for the Bonds, under the heading "Sources of Revenue for the Trust Fund" which shall include information relating to the following:
    - (1) a description of how the State allocates taxes and fees to the Trust Fund;
    - a description of the material taxes and fees allocated to the Trust Fund, currently the petroleum business tax, the motor fuel tax, the highway use tax, auto rental tax and motor vehicle fees, together with a description of the tax rate, the tax base and the imposition and collection of such taxes and a description of the basis on which such fees are charged and collected by the State (unless the taxes and fees constituting the sources of revenue have been materially changed or modified, in which case similar information about such new or modified taxes or fees will be provided);
    - (3) for the material taxes and fees then constituting a source of revenue for the Trust Fund, an historical summary of such revenue, if available, together with an explanation of the factors affecting collection levels, for a period of at least the five most recent completed fiscal years then available; and
  - (b) financial and operating data of the type included in the Annual Information Statement of the State set forth as an Appendix to, or incorporated by cross reference in, the Official Statement for the Bonds, under the headings or subheadings "Prior Fiscal Years", "Debt and Other Financing Activities", "State Government Employment", "State Retirement Systems", and "Authorities and Localities", including, more specifically, information consisting of:
    - (1) for prior fiscal years, an analysis of cash-basis results for the State's three most recent fiscal years, and a presentation of the State's results in accordance with GAAP for at least the two most recent fiscal years for which that information is then-currently available;
    - (2) for debt and other financing activities, a description of the types of financings the State is authorized to undertake, a presentation of the outstanding debt issued by the State and certain public authorities, as well as information concerning the debt service requirements on that debt;
    - (3) *for authorities and localities*, information on certain public authorities and local entities whose financial status may have a material impact on the financial status of the State; and
    - (4) material information regarding State government employment and retirement systems; together with

- (c) such narrative explanation as may be necessary to avoid misunderstanding and to assist the reader in understanding the presentation of financial and operating data concerning the State, and in judging the financial condition of the State.
- (ii) <u>Cross Reference</u>. All or any portion of the Annual Information may be incorporated in the Annual Information by cross reference to any other documents which have been electronically filed with the MSRB or filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission; <u>provided, however,</u> that if the document is an official statement, it shall have been electronically filed with the MSRB and need not have been filed elsewhere. The audited or unaudited financial statements of the State may be provided in the same manner.
- (iii) <u>Informational Categories</u>. The requirements contained in this Agreement under Section 3(i) are intended to set forth a general description of the type of financial and operating data to be filed with the MSRB; such descriptions are not intended to state more than general categories of financial and operating data; and where the provisions of Section 3(i) call for information that no longer can be generated because the operations to which it related have been materially changed or discontinued, a statement to that effect shall be filed with the MSRB.

#### **Section 4.** Financial Statements.

The State's annual financial statements for each fiscal year shall be prepared in accordance with GAAP (unless applicable accounting principles are otherwise disclosed) and audited by an independent accounting firm in accordance with GAAS (but only if audited financial statements are otherwise available for such fiscal year).

#### Section 5. Remedies.

If any party hereto should fail to comply with any provision of this Agreement, then each of the other parties and, as a direct or third-party beneficiary, as the case may be, any Holder of Bonds may enforce, for the equal benefit and protection of all Holders similarly situated, by mandamus or other suit or proceeding at law or in equity, this Agreement against such party and any of its officers, agents and employees, and may compel such party or any such officers, agents or employees to perform and carry out their duties under this Agreement; provided, however, that the sole and exclusive remedy for breach of this Agreement shall be an action to compel specific performance of the obligations of such party hereunder and no person or entity shall be entitled to recover monetary damages hereunder under any circumstances; and provided further, that the rights of any Holder to challenge the adequacy of the information provided in accordance with Section 2 hereunder are conditioned upon the provisions of the Bond Resolution with respect to the enforcement of remedies of Holders upon the occurrence of an Event of Default described in Section 1101 of the Bond Resolution as though such provisions applied hereunder. Each of the Director, the Comptroller, the Issuer and the Trustee reserves the right, but shall not be obligated, to enforce the obligations of the others. Failure by any party to perform its obligations hereunder shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Bond Resolution or any other agreement executed and delivered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. In consideration of the third-party beneficiary status of beneficial owners of Bonds pursuant to Section 6, beneficial owners shall be deemed to be Holders of Bonds for purposes of this Section 5.

#### Section 6. Parties in Interest.

This Agreement is executed and delivered solely for the benefit of the Holders of the Bonds and, for the purposes of Section 5, beneficial owners of Bonds. For the purposes of such Section 5, beneficial owners of Bonds shall be third-party beneficiaries of this Agreement. No person other than those described in Section 5 shall have any right to enforce the provisions hereof or any other rights hereunder.

#### Section 7. Amendments.

Without the consent of any Holders (except to the extent required under clause (c)(II) of this sentence), the Issuer, the State, and the Trustee at any time and from time to time may enter into amendments or changes to this Agreement for any purpose, if (a) the amendment is made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of the Issuer or the State or any type of business or affairs conducted by either; (b) the undertakings set forth herein, as amended, would have complied with the requirements of Rule 15c2-12 at the time of the primary offering of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments to, or interpretation by the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission of, Rule 15c2-12, as well as any change in circumstances; and (c) either (I) the amendment does not materially impair the interests of the Holders, as determined either by the Trustee or by nationally recognized bond counsel or (II) the Holders consent to the amendment to this Agreement pursuant to the same procedures as are required for amendments to the Bond Resolution with the consent of Holders pursuant to Section 1002 of the Bond Resolution. In determining whether there is such a material impairment, the Trustee may rely upon an opinion of a nationally recognized bond counsel approved by the State. The interests of Holders shall be deemed not to have been materially impaired by an amendment (1) to add a dissemination agent for the information to be provided hereunder and to make any necessary or desirable provisions with respect thereto, (2) to evidence the succession of another entity to the State, the Issuer or the Trustee and the assumption by any such successor to the obligations of such party hereunder, or (3) to add to the obligations of the State or the Issuer for the benefit of the Holders, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the State or the Issuer.

Annual Information for any fiscal year containing any amended financial or operating data for such fiscal year shall explain, in narrative form, the reasons for such amendment and the impact of the change on the type of financial or operating data in the Annual Information being provided for such fiscal year. If a change in accounting principles is included in any such amendment, such Annual Information shall present a comparison between the financial statements or information prepared on the basis of the amended accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles. Such comparison shall include a qualitative discussion of the differences in the accounting principles and the impact of the change in the accounting principles on the presentation of the financial data. To the extent reasonably feasible such comparison shall also be quantitative. A notice of any such change in accounting principles shall be electronically filed with the MSRB.

#### **Section 8.** Termination.

This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect until such time as all principal, redemption premiums, if any, and interest on the Bonds shall have been paid in full or the Bonds shall have otherwise been paid or defeased in accordance with the Bond Resolution (a "Legal Defeasance"); provided, however, that if Rule 15c2-12 (or any successor provision) shall be amended, modified or changed so that all or any part of the information currently required to be provided thereunder shall no longer be required to be provided thereunder, then such information shall no longer be required to be provided hereunder; and provided further, that if and to the extent Rule 15c2-12 (or successor provision), or any provision thereof, shall be declared by a court of competent and final jurisdiction to be, in whole or in part, invalid, unconstitutional, null and void, or otherwise inapplicable to the Bonds, then the information required to be provided hereunder, insofar as it was required to be provided by a provision of Rule 15c2-12 so declared, shall no longer be required to be provided hereunder. Upon any Legal Defeasance, the Issuer shall electronically file with the MSRB notice of such defeasance, and such notice shall state whether the Bonds have been defeased to maturity or to redemption and the timing of such maturity or redemption. Upon any other termination pursuant to this Section 8, the Issuer shall electronically file with the MSRB notice of such termination.

#### **Section 9.** The Trustee.

Except as specifically provided herein, this Agreement shall not create any obligation or duty on the part of the Trustee and the Trustee shall not be subject to any liability hereunder for acting or failing to act as the case may be.

The Trustee shall be indemnified and held harmless in connection with this Agreement, to the same extent provided in the Bond Resolution for matters arising thereunder.

### **Section 10.** Governing Law.

This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York determined without regard to principles of conflict of law.

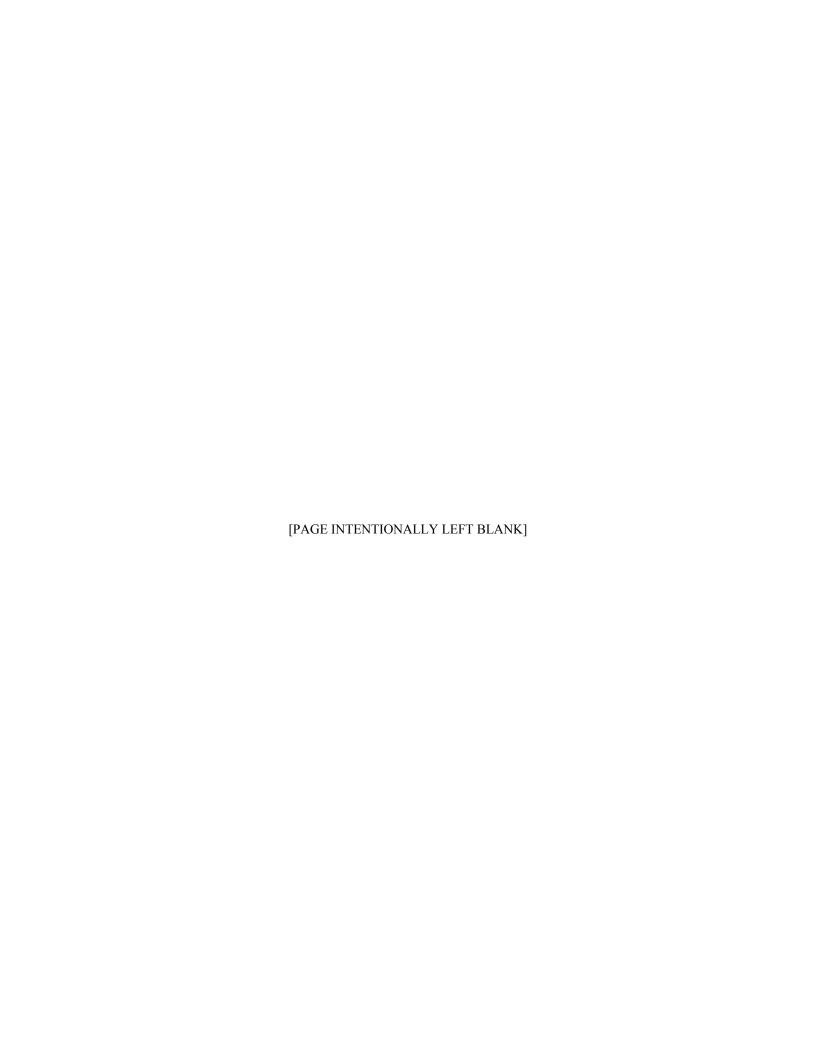
[Balance of page intentionally left blank]

# Section 11. Counterparts.

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the undersigned have duly authorized, executed and delivered this Agreement as of the date first above written.

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON, as Trustee for the benefit of Bondholders	<b>NEW YORK STATE THRUWAY AUTHORITY</b> , as Issuer of the Bonds				
By:Name: Michael C. White Title: Vice President	By:				
THE STATE OF NEW YORK					
By: Robert L. Megna Director of Budget					
By: Name: Title:					
By: Thomas P. DiNapoli Comptroller					
By:					
Name: Title:					
TIUC.					



#### LIST OF REFUNDED BONDS

The following table provides information regarding the Refunded Bonds. All of the Outstanding Bonds of each maturity shown below are being refunded. The refunding is contingent upon the delivery of the Series 2012A Bonds.

Series	Dated Date	Par Amount	Maturity (April 1,)	Interest Rate	Redemption Date	Redemption Price	CUSIP Number <sup>1</sup>
2002C	July 1, 2002	\$85,275,000	2013	5.500%	April 21, 2012	100%	650013D85
2002C	July 1, 2002	66,105,000	2014	5.500	April 21, 2012	100	650013D93
2002C	July 1, 2002	4,825,000	2015	5.500	April 21, 2012	100	6500132D6
2002C	July 1, 2002	10,610,000	2016	4.400	April 21, 2012	100	650013E35
2002C	July 1, 2002	36,305,000	2019	5.000	April 21, 2012	100	650013E68
2002C	July 1, 2002	38,120,000	2020	5.000	April 21, 2012	100	650013E76
2003A	April 3, 2003	1,670,000	2014	3.900	April 1, 2013	100	650014AY9
2003A	April 3, 2003	375,000	2015	4.000	April 1, 2013	100	650014BA0
2003A	April 3, 2003	465,000	2016	4.000	April 1, 2013	100	650014BC6
2003A	April 3, 2003	3,830,000	2017	4.125	April 1, 2013	100	650014BE2
2003A	April 3, 2003	300,000	2019	4.300	April 1, 2013	100	650014BJ1
2003A	April 3, 2003	535,000	2020	4.400	April 1, 2013	100	650014BL6
2003A	April 3, 2003	300,000	2021	4.500	April 1, 2013	100	650014BN2
2003A	April 3, 2003	1,205,000	2022	4.500	April 1, 2013	100	650014BQ5
2003A	April 3, 2003	5,325,000	2023	4.600	April 1, 2013	100	650014BS1
2003B	July 16, 2003	8,040,000	2015	3.500	April 1, 2013	100	650013K79
2003B	July 16, 2003	5,235,000	2019	4.000	April 1, 2013	100	650013L45
2003B	July 16, 2003	21,990,000	2021	4.750	April 1, 2013	100	650013L78
2003B	July 16, 2003	23,035,000	2022	4.750	April 1, 2013	100	650013L86
2003B	July 16, 2003	24,130,000	2023	4.250	April 1, 2013	100	650013L94
Total		<u>\$337,675,000</u>					

Copyright 2007, American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers have been assigned by an independent company not affiliated with the Authority and are included solely for the convenience of holders of the Refunded Bonds. Neither the Authority, the State, nor the Underwriters were responsible for the selection or uses of these CUSIP numbers and no representation is made to their correctness on the Refunded Bonds or as indicated above.

